

**NORTH WOODS AND WATERS
OF THE ST. CROIX
NATIONAL HERITAGE AREA™**

Feasibility Study



St. Croix Valley Foundation

516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016
1-715-386-9490 • 1-715-386-1250 (fax)
info@scvfoundation.org • www.scvfoundation.org

©2014 by St. Croix Valley Foundation
All rights reserved. Published 2014
Printed in the United States of America

Reproducing this feasibility study for individual or organizational use
is permitted. Please credit the St. Croix Valley Foundation.

North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area™
Many Waters, Many Stories™
and Many Waters, Many Stories...One Special Place™
are registered trademarks of the St. Croix Valley Foundation.

Cover and interior design by Design In The Light Creative Services
Layout and typesetting by Ideal Printers Inc.

Cover photos:

Paddlewheeler in the Dalles - Jim Denham - www.jimdenhamphotography.com
Log jam - Minnesota Historical Society
Wild ricing - National Park Service
Cabin - Courtesy of cabin owner on Eau Claire Lakes Chain
Folk dancers - Gammelgården Museum
Eagle - Gary Noren - www.garynoren.com
Gaylord Nelson by St. Croix - Wisconsin Historical Society, WHS-93130
Lumber-era mansion - National Park Service
Voyageur canoe - Minnesota Historical Society

**NORTH WOODS AND WATERS
OF THE ST. CROIX
NATIONAL HERITAGE AREA™**

Feasibility Study



One Special Place™



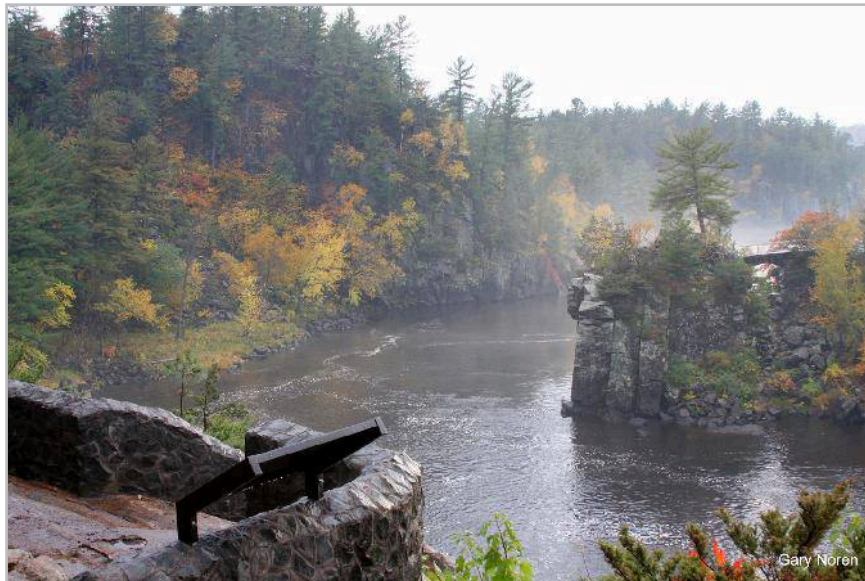


Executive Summary

Project Background

The St. Croix River watershed of Minnesota and Wisconsin is a nationally distinctive landscape that provides the quintessential opportunity to understand and experience the rich history and cultures of America's Upper Midwest. Citizens of the region seek Congressional designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* to honor, share, and build upon the important stories, special places, and living traditions that are found here. This effort—in cooperation with the Northwest Regional Planning Commission (NWRPC), the St. Croix Valley Foundation (SCVF), and the Heritage Initiative Task Force—caps a multi-year initiative to consider the future of the region and whether National Heritage Area designation is appropriate. The heritage initiative entailed a two-year community-engaged process to identify the region's significant history, resources, and opportunities for regional collaboration across an area defined by the St. Croix watershed, representing 18 counties, four tribal nations, and more than 350 local units of government in Minnesota and Wisconsin. The following pages encapsulate the results of that process, summarizing:

- the region's national significance;
- themes and the resources that support them;
- the conceptual boundary;
- community support for designation, including the region's capacity to sustain a National Heritage Area;
- regional goals and alternatives to address them; and
- suitability of the region for National Heritage Area designation according to National Park Service criteria.



The Dalles of the St. Croix River is a beloved natural area and represents an important story of North America's geology. (Gary Noren)

National Significance of the Region

At the heart of a watershed at the border of Minnesota and Wisconsin, flows the St. Croix, one of the first nationally designated Wild and Scenic Rivers. This region, with the river and the large North Woods landscape that surrounds it, represents the shared history of the Upper Midwest. In this place, pine and hardwood forests, prairies, and thousands of miles of waterways connect the Great Lakes and the Mississippi, weaving together the life histories of many people through time—Ojibwe and Dakota; fur traders, loggers and farmers; European immigrants and new settlers—who traveled the rivers, traversed the land, and called this region home. From unrestrained use of natural resources to avid conservation and recreation, the existing landscape reflects competing ideas about the constantly evolving relationship between people and the natural world. In this place, historical sites remain, traditions from centuries ago are celebrated, ancient stories are still told, and wild places endure, allowing residents and visitors to understand, appreciate, and experience this nationally significant part of America's grand arc of history.



The St. Croix region's contribution to our nation's story lies in the historical journey from native homeland, to fur and logging frontier, cut over wasteland, and reinvented recreational North Woods retreat. The history of the St. Croix watershed is representative of that of the Upper Midwest Great Lakes forest of northern Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota, a 57-million acre area that is one and half times the size of New England. This story unfolds on a rare landscape where three ecological zones come together with rich diversity of plants and wildlife. The St. Croix region's national significance lies in its ability to document this wider regional story through an unparalleled collection of more than 400 historical, cultural, natural, and recreational resources, including several whose national significance has already been established. Paramount among those is the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway.

Top: A replica paddlewheeler on the St. Croix River near Stillwater. (NPS)

Bottom: The Wisconsin Great Northern Railroad takes passengers back in time as it travels through scenic forests along the Namekagon River. (Wisconsin Great Northern Railroad)

Themes and Resources

The Statement of National Significance is supported by five themes that capture significant elements of the region's environment, history, and cultures:

- *Natural History of the St. Croix Region*
- *A Mosaic of Cultures: People of the St. Croix Region*
- *The Enduring Presence of the Dakota and Ojibwe*
- *A Conservation Ethic: The Making of an American Value*
- *The North Woods*

These themes hold stories of geologic history and the convergence of biomes; Native American history and culture; Northern European immigration; historical industries such as the fur trade, lumber, agriculture, and tourism; and the rise of an environmental ethic epitomized by the lives of leaders such as Chief Buffalo, General C.C. Andrews, Sigurd Olson, Gaylord Nelson, and Walter Mondale.

The St. Croix watershed covers territories ceded by Native American tribes to the U.S. Government in treaties in 1837, 1842, and 1854. The signatory tribes to those treaties include Bad River; Bois Forte; Fond du Lac; Grand Portage; Keweenaw Bay; Lac Courte Oreilles; Lac du Flambeau; Lac Vieux Desert; Mille Lacs; St. Croix; Sokaogon Mole Lake; and Red Cliff. Many resources in the watershed are associated with these Ojibwe tribes, as well as the Dakota (Sioux) communities of Prairie Island and Shakopee Mdewakanton.



Top: Buzz Sorge of the Wisconsin Department Natural Resources and a student survey wild rice beds on Clam Lake. (John Haack)
Bottom: North West Company Fur Post. (Minnesota Historical Society)

Over the course of the heritage initiative, an inventory of resources that support these themes and the significance of the region was developed. Among the more than 400 resources are 155 properties listed in the National Register of Historic Places, including three National Historic Landmarks. The inventory contains a large number of nationally significant resources, including:

- St. Croix National Scenic Riverway
- Chequamegon-Nicolet National Forest
- St. Croix Wetland Management District (a National Wildlife Refuge)
- Three National Historic Landmarks—St. Croix Boom Site, St. Croix Demonstration Area, and Fort Snelling
- Portions of two National Scenic Trails—Ice Age National Scenic Trail and North Country National Scenic Trail.

A number of state-designated resources are in the inventory, including 13 State Parks, eight State Trails, six State Historic Sites, 11 State Forests, 65 State Natural Areas, and the St. Croix Scenic Byway. There are also several resources associated with the 12 Ojibwe bands that retain treaty-reserved rights to hunt, fish and gather in the watershed. Four of those bands possess land in the watershed. In addition, the inventory includes many nonprofit historic sites, parklands, and museums that contribute to the watershed's stories.

A Conceptual Boundary

The conceptual boundary for the proposed National Heritage Area is based on the St. Croix watershed—a landscape of 9,867 square miles tied together through a system of lakes, streams, and rivers that ultimately drain to the St. Croix River, one of the nation's first to be designated a Wild and Scenic River and a major tributary of the Mississippi River. The boundary incorporates major roads and existing jurisdic-

tional borders (township, municipality, and county) to establish a concrete and well-defined border.



The heart of the watershed is already protected through the designation of the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers as a National Scenic Riverway. The proposed boundary will expand interpretation, education, and conservation to encompass the entire watershed that connects to the nationally significant rivers at its heart. The findings of the feasibility study also recommend the use of Cooperative Agreements to incorporate sites outside the watershed

that make critical contributions to the region's history and identity—Madeline Island in Wisconsin, Fort Snelling State Historic Site, historic properties within the City of Hastings, the site of the Sandy Lake Tragedy in Minnesota, Ojibwe tribal museums, and all four Ojibwe bands who retain territorial or cultural connections to the St. Croix River watershed.



Top: Isaac Staples Mill, Stillwater, Minnesota. (Margaret Smith)

Bottom: Completed in 1855 by lumber baron W.H.C. Folsom, this two-story frame home sits in the Angel Hill Historic District of Taylors Falls, Minnesota. The home, still furnished with original belongings, is open for public tours. (NPS)

Community Supported Designation

The hallmark of the heritage initiative has been an extensive community engagement process. The process described below demonstrates the way in which the initiative has

facilitated a regional conversation about collaboration for the future built on shared heritage.

- **Completed a multi-year heritage initiative to consider the region's future.** The initiative involved a broad regional conversation throughout the St. Croix watershed to define the region's nationally significant stories and resources, develop a shared vision and goals for the future, identify leadership for the next phase of planning and development, and build collaborative spirit.
- **Held 16 workshops throughout the watershed,** engaging more than 600 people that included residents and a broad range of organizations from across the region.
- **Developed a strong media presence** at www.stcroixheritage.org, in local newspapers and broadcasts, and on social media.
- **Shared information with municipal and legislative leaders and civic organizations** through more than 1,700 letters and 75 presentations.
- **Engaged a panel of nine scholars and professionals to determine national significance** of the watershed and its resources.
- **Communicated with the four Ojibwe bands** with tribal lands in the watershed, the Voigt Intertribal Task Force representing ten bands with treaty-reserved rights, and the Dakota tribes that retain ties to the region.
- **Established a series of regional goals and considered four alternatives to achieve them.** The goals and the alternatives, both of which are described below, are based on regional needs as identified through the community engagement process.
- **Made a collective decision involving citizens, organizations, and communities to pursue National Heritage Area designation.** This decision was made at the Heritage Summit, two meetings that were the culmination of a community engagement process.
- **Identified the Northwest Regional Planning Commission (NWRPC) as the coordinating entity for the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.** As described below, NWRPC has the experience, capacity, and skills to lead the proposed National Heritage Area through the next phase of planning and development. NWRPC was selected through a competitive process.
- **Developed a Mission and Vision to articulate the guiding principles of the National Heritage Area.**

A Shared Vision: Purposes of Regional Collaboration

Through the extensive process outlined above, citizens of the region defined the long-term goals of a regional heritage initiative. Those goals include:

- **Create sustainable economic opportunities based on our region's heritage to enhance communities, livability, and quality of life**
This would be accomplished by linking economic growth with resource stewardship and sustainable practices. Culture and recreation will be promoted as economic drivers, and a focus on heritage development will result in the creation of new jobs and innovative opportunities. One element of this is using shared heritage and stories to guide tourism and to thoughtfully attract visitors throughout the region to reduce impact on the special resources now more frequently visited and bring exposure and economic benefit to those areas that seek it.

- **Connect the region in order to help preserve and enhance the historical, cultural, and natural resources that exist within our nationally distinctive watershed**

This goal focuses on connecting people across sectors and geography through increased communication, collaboration, capacity, and efficiency. The region's special places would be connected through trails, corridors, and physical access.

- **Increase awareness and understanding of the watershed's heritage, stories, and the resources that demonstrate those stories**

This goal includes two separate strategies—1) raising awareness among and providing educational opportunities for the region's residents, and 2) promoting and interpreting the region to visitors and a global audience.



Citizens of the region recognize that local leadership and control is an important component of all of the goals outlined above and the strategies that support them. Communities and local organizations have been given a voice throughout the heritage initiative and have offered strong support for its future.

Also critical is building and sustaining a complementary relationship with the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, which is managed by the National Park Service

and anchors the watershed landscape. One of the purposes of the National Park Service at the Riverway is to provide opportunities for learning and study of the geologic, cultural, ecological, and aesthetic values to further enhance stewardship of the Riverway. Another is to care for the health of the river corridor and all that it supports, a purpose largely dependent on the condition of the watershed landscape that the St. Croix drains. The National Heritage Area is a sound strategy to assist with these important endeavors through watershed-wide conservation, preservation, interpretation, recreation, and education.



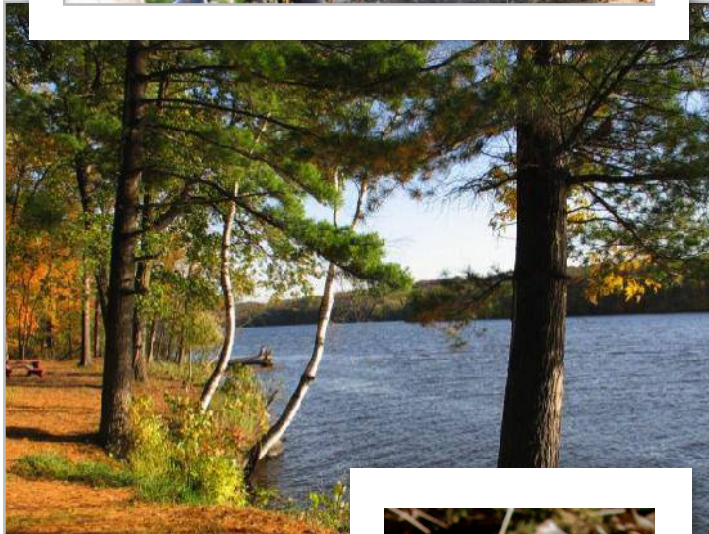
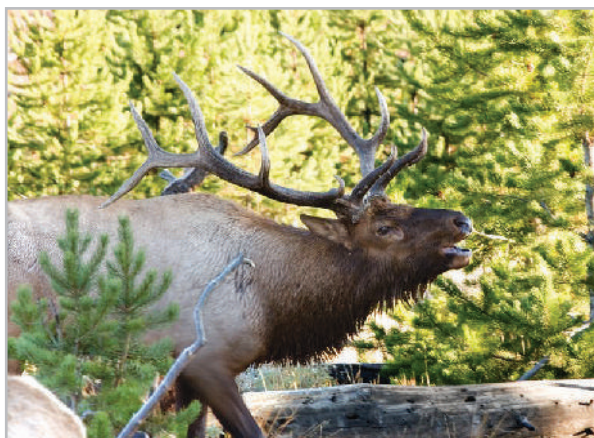
Top: A snowshoeing program at the Cable Natural History Museum in Cable, Wisconsin. (Cable Natural History Museum)

Bottom: Paddlers enjoy a break during a paddling event sponsored by the St. Croix River Association. (SCRA)

Considering a Series of Alternatives

A series of four alternative approaches to achieving the shared vision for the region arose from input at public meetings, interviews with capacity advisors from a variety of sectors, and in-depth discussion among the primary partners. Public sentiment indicated a strong preference for taking a multi-sector approach and including the entire region in an initiative. Citizens resonated with the regional synergy generated through community engagement, noting the power in bringing diverse organizations together

in a new way. They sought to build upon the accomplishments of this highly successful process and capitalize on the strength of the region's physical and story "ecosystems," the interwoven connections that unite individual places into a single landscape and bind separate historical details into an overarching story. Furthermore, the public and regional advisors felt it was important not to duplicate or create competition for existing efforts. Given these considerations, the following alternatives were developed:



Top: Elk were reintroduced near Clam Lake, Wisconsin in 1995 and today about 180 animals are found in the state. (Cable Natural History Museum.)

Middle: A sunny scene along the shore of the St. Croix River. (Bill Neuman)

Bottom: Hepatica, an early sign of spring, coming up through the pine needles of a northwest Wisconsin forest. (Dave Thorson, Down to Earth Tours)



- **Local Heritage Area**
focused on the entire region
- **Bi-State Heritage Area**
designation of the entire region
- **National Heritage Area**
designation of the entire region
- **No Action**

Of these alternatives, citizens of the region emphatically supported designation of a National Heritage Area. They believed federal designation would result in increased credibility within the region and visibility beyond it, and they valued the heightened attention that national recognition would bring to the collection of resources in the watershed. Citizens strongly supported the concept of connecting the region through a shared vision and commitment. They saw federal designation as catalyzing additional avenues for funding to achieve

regional goals, including new partnerships, federal appropriations, and enhanced competitiveness for a variety of funding sources. Finally, citizens believed that promoting a regional identity would enhance the power of cross-sector collaboration, especially through the respected brand and positive relationship with the National Park Service.

Regional Capacity: The Partnership Network

The long-term success of a National Heritage Area is in large part dependent on the strength, or capacity, of its partnership network. The feasibility study process was instrumental in catalyzing a network for the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*, building a groundswell of regional collaboration that reaches across the watershed. Broad participation in the heritage initiative, in conjunction with an overwhelming vote to pursue National Heritage Area designation, demonstrates the appetite for collective action that exists among the region's leaders, organizations, and residents. A description of the leadership, partnerships, and financial potential follows.

The Northwest Regional Planning Commission, coordinating entity for the National Heritage Area, is a non-profit organization with exceptional administrative, financial, and partnership capacity. NWRPC has over 50 years of regional leadership experience, including economic, community, and business development; transportation; land use; and environmental resources. The staff of 16 works cooperatively with counties, local units of government, tribal nations, and other regional organizations to provide a positive economic impact and improve the region's prosperity.

Regional Partnerships—NWRPC will lead a cross-sector network of organizations and communities that have expressed support for the National Heritage Area. The initiative includes residents along with representatives of chambers of commerce and tourism organizations; historical, arts, and environmental organizations; and local, state, and federal government. **Primary partners are the St. Croix Valley Foundation, the Heritage Initiative Task Force, and the St. Croix Scenic National Riverway.**

Financial—NWRPC and the St. Croix Valley Foundation have demonstrated ability to raise funds through grants, foundations, and individual donors. Over \$265,000 in foundation grants and individual donations have supported the work of the last two years. Moreover, NWRPC, the St. Croix Valley Foundation, and the Heritage Initiative Task Force collaborated to propose a feasible conceptual financial plan for the next phase of development.

National Heritage Area Designation: Evaluation of Suitability

The National Park Service offers ten criteria with which to assess a region's suitability to become a National Heritage Area. Together, the criteria are used to measure whether a region has a nationally significant story or stories; the historical, cultural, and natural resources to tell those stories; a coordinating entity with the organizational capacity to facilitate a broad partnership network; and the interest and support of citizens, communities, and organizations. As demonstrated above and detailed in the evaluation at the conclusion of the feasibility study report, the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* meets all ten criteria for designation.

Acknowledgements

As the Chair of the Heritage Initiative Task Force, I have the honor to write this introduction and to acknowledge the contributions of a multitude of people who played many roles, culminating in this feasibility study. Each are gratefully recognized in Appendix 1: Key People.

First and foremost I commend the Heritage Initiative Task Force, a small band of people with unmatched passion, creativity and persistence who contributed thousands of volunteer hours in pursuit of an ideal: uniting the St. Croix region to be nationally recognized for its distinctive history, culture, natural resources and for its unique contribution to the American story. Their work spanned more than four years and resulted in this community-engaged feasibility study for National Heritage Area designation. I name them here with deep gratitude: Alyssa Auten, Kathy Bartilson, Sam Griffith, Chelsea Kelly, Ann Moonen, Bill Neuman, Nancy Morgan, Danette Olsen, Scott Peterson, Tangi Schaapveld, Jill Shannon, Patricia Shifferd, Margaret Smith and John Velin. Together we learned about National Heritage Areas; studied this region's natural and cultural history; analyzed its stories of national significance; catalogued hundreds of resources that tell our stories; examined possible boundaries; traveled its thousands of square miles; debated the words and images used to describe this place; and dreamed of the potential National Heritage Area designation might bring to the St. Croix region. But mostly we listened: to the thousand or more people who contributed their stories and ideas, to our national subject matter experts, to our organizational partners, to our elected officials, to our NHA consultants, to Ojibwe tribal representatives, and to each other.

We could not have accomplished this work without the technical assistance of the Saint Croix National Scenic Riverway, particularly Superintendent Chris Stein, Julie Galonska, Jean Schaeppi-Anderson, and Jonathan Moore. We are also indebted to Jill Shannon and Nancy Morgan who were integral members of the task force and key authors of this study. The quality and depth of this document is due to their scholarly research, their analytical abilities, their organizational and writing skills as well as their passion for this region. Greg Seitz and Kay Lambert helped us convey the region with careful words, images and spectacular design. Creative Community Builders helped shape and facilitate most community meetings held throughout the watershed. Jane Stevenson, President of the St. Croix Valley Foundation, provided assistance reaching out to foundations and individual donors for whose support we are forever grateful. And finally, our newest traveling companions, Myron Schuster, Sheldon Johnson and Jason Laumann from the Northwest Regional Planning Commission are providing fresh energy and a wealth of experience as our coordinating entity.

Altogether, this document represents a labor of love. Our lives have been enriched by this work and our appreciation for this place we call home has immeasurably deepened. We now present the proposed "North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area" for your review.

Martha (Marty) Harding
Chair, Heritage Initiative Task Force,
Chair, St. Croix Valley Foundation
Spring, 2014

NORTH WOODS AND WATERS OF THE ST. CROIX

Table of Contents

Executive Summary.....	i
Acknowledgements.....	ix
List of Figures, Maps and Tables.....	xii
 Chapter 1: The Heritage Initiative.....	1
Chapter 2: History of the St. Croix Watershed	13
Chapter 3: Important Stories and Special Places.....	43
Chapter 4: A Future for our Region.....	73
Chapter 5: Application of National Heritage Area Criteria.....	89
 Selected References	101
Notes	103
 Appendix 1: Key Participants	105
Appendix 2: Community Engagement Supporting Materials..	115
Appendix 3: Resource Inventory	123
Appendix 4: St. Croix National Scenic Riverway	145
Appendix 5: Affected Environment	151
Appendix 6: Concurrent Studies and Efforts	169
Appendix 7: Coordinating Entity – Supporting Materials	175
Appendix 8: Regional Support.....	185



List of Figures, Maps and Tables

Figures

Figure 1: Geologic Timeline.....	13
Figure 2: Coordinating Entity Core Responsibilities and Timeline	82

Maps

Map 1: Existing National Heritage Areas	2
Map 2: Location of the St. Croix Watershed in the Upper Midwest	5
Map 3: Study Area	5
Map 4: Major Biomes of North America	16
Map 5: St. Croix River Watershed and Major Tributaries ...	17
Map 6: GLIFWC Member Tribes and Ceded Territories	22
Map 7: Natural, Cultural and Historic Resource Map	46
Map 8: Conceptual Boundary	72

Tables

Table 1: Conceptual Financial Plan	88
Table 2: Relationship of National Register Sites to Themes	96





Chapter 1

A Heritage Initiative for the St. Croix River Watershed of Minnesota and Wisconsin

Purpose of the Heritage Initiative

The purpose of the *heritage initiative* is to hold a regional conversation around the important stories, special places, and opportunities for regional collaboration across the landscape defined by the St. Croix River and its major tributaries. A key aim of the initiative was to conduct a feasibility study to determine whether this region meets the suitability and feasibility requirements for designation as a National Heritage Area.

The heritage initiative began in 2009 with two years of initial research and exploration undertaken by the St. Croix Valley Foundation, in partnership with the Heritage Initiative Task Force that it convened. In 2011, these organizations initiated a community-engaged, self-assessment process to consider the future of the region and determine if Congressional designation is appropriate and beneficial for it. The St. Croix Valley Foundation, with the assistance of the Heritage Initiative Task Force, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, Wisconsin's Northwest Regional Planning Commission and Dr. Nancy Morgan (Point Heritage Development Consulting), prepared this report to describe the heritage initiative and summarize the findings of the feasibility study.

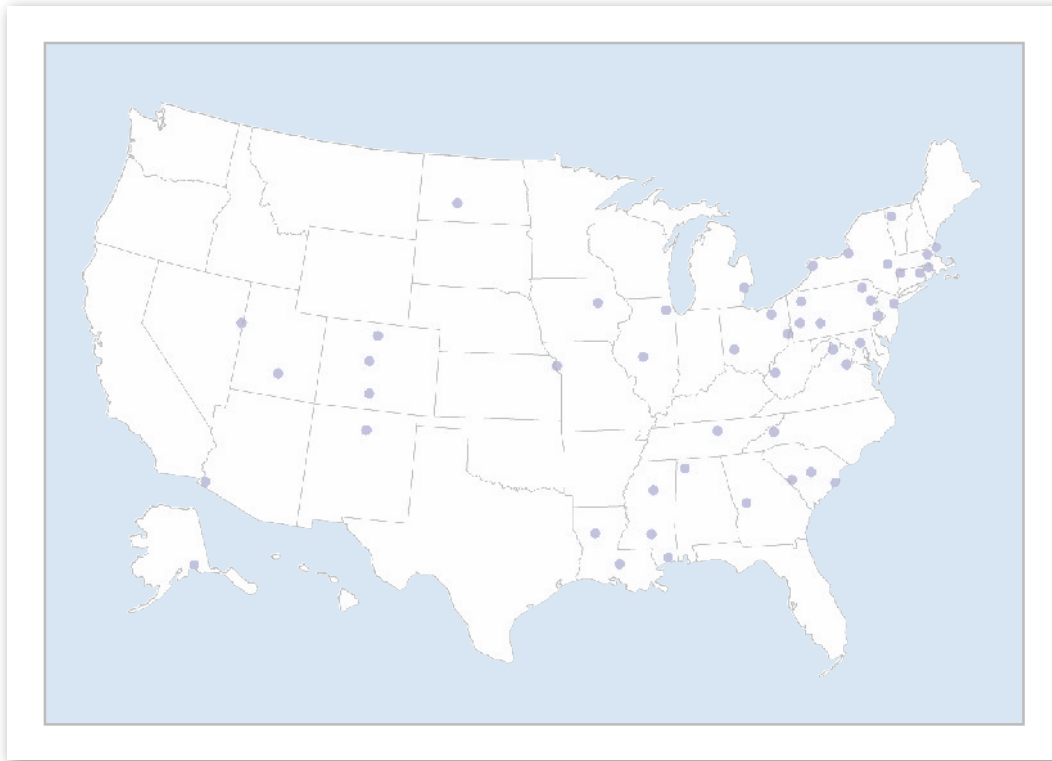


National Heritage Areas

A National Heritage Area knits a landscape of communities and organizations into an integrated approach for protecting a region's natural, cultural, historic, and scenic resources. National Heritage Areas also express a region's sense of place, reinforce a shared heritage, and encourage economic growth compatible with special resources found within a region. In the *National Heritage Area Feasibility Study Guidelines* (NPS 2003), National Heritage Areas are defined as places designated by Congress where:

...natural, cultural, historic, and scenic resources combine to form a cohesive, nationally distinctive landscape arising from patterns of human activity that are shaped by geography. These patterns make National Heritage Areas representative of the national experience through the physical features that remain and the traditions that have evolved in them. Continued use of National Heritage Areas by people whose traditions helped to shape the landscape enhances their significance (quoted from NPS testimony to Congress, 1999).

National Heritage Areas are expressions of regional identity. Unlike national parks, which are specific places anchored in both time and space, National Heritage Areas are large living landscapes in which contemporary regional identity is tied to the past—to the people who have lived there and the environment that shaped their experience. As such, National Heritage Areas protect and interpret an important component of American identity—regionalism. To understand the United States, it is imperative to understand the very different regions that comprise our nation.



Map 1: There are currently 49 National Heritage Areas in the country.

In the introduction to the book entitled *All Over the Map: Rethinking American Regions*, the authors make a case for the importance of American regionalism, stating:

...regions do not seem to be disappearing. Accents are not being scrubbed away by mass media. Historical memory has never been so lovingly cherished and burnished. Stereotypes, negative and positive, have not diminished. People carry in their heads quite powerful and uniform mental maps of the United States. Americans refuse to let regional identity die because it offers something that appears to be hard to find in a mass society: a form of identity that promises to transcend ethnic boundaries, to unite people across generations. Yet the worry persists that mere desire might not be enough to keep regions alive, that our very level of self-consciousness is an indication of the death of real, natural, regions.

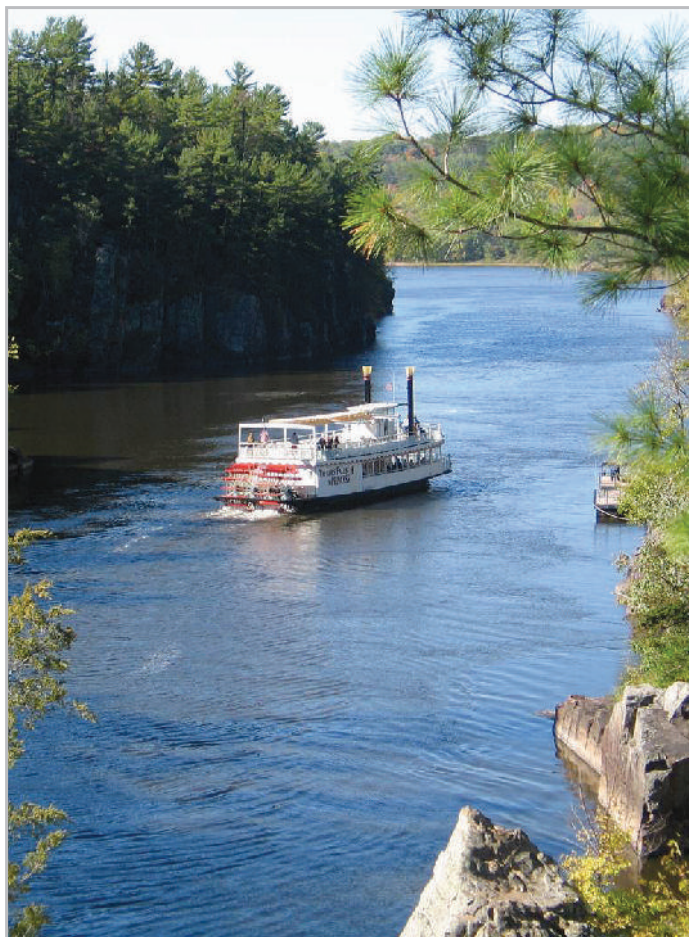
National Heritage Areas are committed to protecting the character and defining assets of a region. As such, they play a vital role in maintaining both the physical character and cultural legacy of the United

States. National Heritage Areas are living, working landscapes of programs and partnerships that cross communities and political boundaries and together leverage a region's past to achieve broader goals such as tourism and economic development, recreation, education, environmental stewardship or historic preservation. In short, National Heritage Areas are a basis for regional planning using culture and history as a foundation.

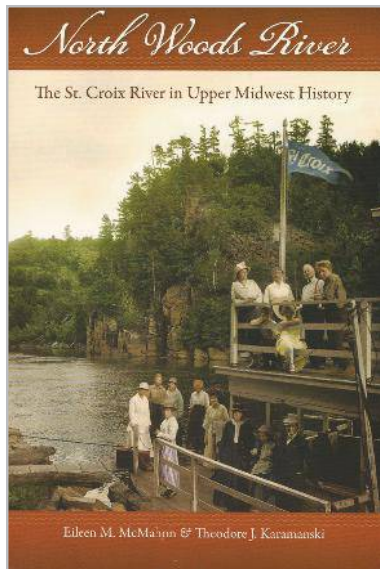
Participation by residents, organizations, or communities in National Heritage Area projects and programs is always voluntary, with the coordinating entity taking a lead role in connecting organizations and projects to promote and share the region's cultural, historical and natural resources. National Heritage Area designation does not provide the coordinating entity or any federal agency authority to regulate land or land uses. National Heritage Areas do not impact private property rights. Similarly, rights guaranteed to sovereign tribes through treaties with the U.S. government are also not affected. Local and tribal governments maintain jurisdiction of all zoning and land-use decisions, and the National Heritage Area's coordinating entity is prohibited from using the federal funds it receives through enabling legislation to acquire real property. The strength of National Heritage Areas and the coordinating entities that facilitate them is that they mobilize local programs and organizations to cooperate in the fulfillment of a shared regional vision.

Project Background

In late 2009, the St. Croix Valley Foundation took preliminary steps to consider the utility of conducting a National Heritage Area feasibility study for the St. Croix River watershed. At that time the organization convened several public and nonprofit organizations to discuss whether the region was an appropriate fit for heritage designation.¹ These stakeholders agreed that the St. Croix is a special place with scenic landscapes, a rich history, unique geological features, and living Scandinavian, French, and Ojibwe cultural traditions. This heritage, combined with the environmental leadership of former U.S. Senators Gaylord Nelson and Walter Mondale and passage of the 1968 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act—which made the St. Croix one of the first National Wild and Scenic Rivers in the nation—led to a shared opinion: the St. Croix region is a likely candidate for national designation.



A paddlewheeler passes through the Dalles of the St. Croix near Taylors Falls, Minnesota. (Bill Neuman)



In early 2010, the St. Croix Valley Foundation created the Heritage Initiative Task Force uniting an array of entities from both the northern and southern reaches of the St. Croix watershed—historical societies, arts and environmental nonprofits, chambers of commerce, local government, and local businesses (see Appendix 1). The task force's initial goal was to learn from the experience of other National Heritage Areas across the country and to formulate an opinion regarding whether designation is an appropriate action for the St. Croix region. Over a six month-period, the task force conducted interviews with 17 representatives from seven different National Heritage Areas and attended the 2010 International Heritage Development Conference in South Carolina. Drs. Eileen McMahon and Theodore Karamanski, authors of *North Woods River: The St. Croix in Upper Midwest History*,² were also invited to comment on the history of the St. Croix from a broader, national perspective. Through this process the task force reached the following conclusions:

- **The story of the St. Croix region is a story about the St. Croix River watershed.** While there is a national park at the heart of the watershed, a regional view gives greater meaning and depth to the stories of each respective community.
- **More than stories about the past, our story is still living today in current cultural groups.** The Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe and the Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa of Minnesota, and the St. Croix Chippewa and Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Ojibwe of Wisconsin maintain their vibrant cultural traditions. Every year, hundreds of Scandinavian tourists also visit the region to connect with the stories of their ancestors who immigrated to America.
- **A legacy of tension still permeates relationships across the St. Croix region,** present in attitudes regarding how communities in the upper watershed were underdeveloped, their rich natural resources extracted, benefitting communities along the lower St. Croix River.
- **Engaging residents of the St. Croix region in a process that asked them to more deeply consider the merits of a heritage area for our region was an investment in the region's future.**

The task force also learned how National Heritage Areas can impact the economy through tourism and sustainable development; enhance regional identity, thereby increasing pride and stewardship; and build working partnerships across boundaries and interest areas. With this information, the task force then conducted five briefings across the region to gauge the level of interest organizations and community leaders had in pursuing a broad community engagement process that included a National Heritage Area feasibility study. More than 110 individuals and organizations attended these briefings. Based on the above considerations, the task force decided to undertake a community-engaged process to consider the future of the region. Regardless of residents' ultimate decision on whether to seek Congressional designation, the task force saw the heritage initiative as a worthwhile venture to build a shared regional identity through a process that would benefit watershed communities in new and different ways. In July 2011, the St. Croix Valley Foundation and the Heritage Initiative Task Force embarked on the efforts summarized in this report, including a National Heritage Area feasibility study.



Map 2: Location of the St. Croix watershed in the Upper Midwest

Study Area

When the task force and the St. Croix Valley Foundation launched the feasibility study, they defined the study area as the eleven counties surrounding the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. The Riverway, recognized as one of the nation's first wild and scenic rivers, is a national park that stretches 255 miles along the St. Croix River and one of its major tributaries, the Namekagon River. The study area included Washington, Chisago and Pine counties in Minnesota, and Pierce, St. Croix, Polk, Burnett, Washburn, Sawyer, Douglas, and Bayfield counties in Wisconsin (see Map to the right).

Ecological, historical, and cultural connections define the region centered on the St. Croix River and its major tributary-



Map 3: Map of the study area with counties where Heritage Discovery Workshops were held

ies. Ecologically, it represents a network of lakes and rivers in a landscape that sits at the nexus of three distinct biomes—coniferous forest, deciduous forest, and prairie. As one of the first wild and scenic rivers, the St. Croix is representative of changes in how our nation treats waterways and the environment. The St. Croix River serves as the shortest connection between Lake Superior and the Mississippi River—a link that joins our nation’s northern and southern boundaries. Historically, the region was an integral part of the homelands of both the Dakota and Ojibwe cultures. The land was claimed by French and British empires, became part of the young United States’ territorial holdings, and ultimately defined the border between Minnesota and Wisconsin. The fur trade and the lumber industry were dependent on the region’s rich natural resources and the St. Croix River sat at the heart of a network of rivers used to transport those resources to build homes for prairie settlers to the west and for industrial development to the south. Culturally, the Ojibwe maintain a strong presence in the region today, as do the descendants of the many immigrants who came to work the land and reap its bounty.

The study area is situated in the fastest growing portions of Minnesota and Wisconsin—over the next 25 years the St. Croix Valley’s population is projected to grow 65% as development catalyzed by the Twin Cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul moves eastward. More than three million visitors come to the St. Croix region each year to enjoy the natural, geologic and recreational resources, an upward trend that brings earnings to watershed communities. The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, the region’s natural heritage, and its small-town, rural character are the region’s greatest assets—the very qualities that attract new residents, businesses, and visitors from the Twin Cities metropolitan area, Wisconsin, and beyond.

*The St. Croix
National Scenic
Riverway, the
region’s natural
heritage, and
its small-town,
rural character
are the region’s
greatest assets.*



Hudson, Wisconsin was named by its first mayor, who found the valley reminiscent of the Hudson River in his native New York. Visitors to this historic downtown still enjoy scenic river views today, along with an eclectic mix of shops and restaurants. (John Zornes, courtesy of Hudson Area Chamber)

The Heritage Initiative

The following pages offer a description of the heritage initiative, the broad community engagement, visioning, and data collection process that has resulted in this report. The process used to carry out the initiative adhered to the recommendations set forth in the National Park Service's *National Heritage Area Feasibility Study Guidelines* (2003). Chapter 1 gives a background and overview of the process for creating the feasibility study. Chapter 2 provides a brief historical outline of the people, processes, and events that shaped the region's past and present. Chapter 3 presents the Statement of National Significance, the overview summarizing this region's significant contribution to America's story. It also sets forth five overarching themes or key stories the region has to tell; summarizes key cultural, historic, and natural resources in the region; and defines a conceptual boundary for the proposed National Heritage Area. Chapter 4 contains the regional goals that emerged from the community engagement process; the public's consideration of various approaches to reaching those goals; and their clear preference to seek Congressional designation for the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. The chapter also illustrates the framework for the proposed National Heritage Area, including a mission and vision, description of the coordinating entity and partnership network, and a conceptual financial plan that details the projected costs for the first five years of operations and long-range planning for the National Heritage Area. Chapter 5 reviews the National Park Service's ten criteria for National Heritage Area designation and presents an evaluation of this region's fit with those criteria. The appendices include a Resource Inventory, a description of the Affected Environment, and summarize Concurrent Studies and Efforts that align with this study. Other appendices detail supporting materials related to the feasibility study process, including letters of support and commitment for the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The Study Team

Collaboration has been the hallmark of the heritage initiative and is clearly reflected in the composition of the organizations involved (Appendix 1). This includes:

- **St. Croix Valley Foundation**—The community foundation led early exploration into the concept of National Heritage Area designation, convened the Heritage Initiative Task Force, and provided staffing and leadership over the course of the study, including Marty Harding (Chair of both the St. Croix Valley Foundation Board of Directors and the Heritage Initiative Task Force) and Jill Shannon (former Director of Community Partnerships).
- **Heritage Initiative Task Force**—Convened in 2010, this volunteer body of 12 representatives from across sectors and states has provided overall direction for the feasibility study and has actively participated in all aspects of development (see Appendix 1).
- **St. Croix National Scenic Riverway**—The primary role of the National Park Service is to provide technical assistance on many aspects of the feasibility study. Four members of the national park's staff, including Superintendent Chris Stein, regularly attend task force meetings. The park has also served as liaison with the NHA Office of the National Park Service's Midwest Regional Office.
- **Subject Matter Experts**—The nine professionals and scholars on the panel have varied backgrounds in geology, social history, environmental history, tribal history, regional interpretation, and cultural resources. They were consulted to evaluate the national significance of the region's stories and affiliated historic, cultural, and natural resources; provide input on a conceptual boundary of a possible heritage area; and review the themes and historical background.

- **Northwest Regional Planning Commission**—NWRPC joined the effort in 2014, selected through a competitive process by the Heritage Initiative Task Force to be the coordinating entity for the proposed National Heritage Area and to lead the next phase following completion of this feasibility study.
- **Consultants**—The heritage initiative benefitted from the assistance of several consulting firms, including Creative Community Builders, Point Heritage Development Consulting, Design in the Light Graphic Design Services, and Greg Seitz Writing and Communications. Among the services provided were general guidance for the process, meeting facilitation, and graphic design and communications.

Community Engagement Process

The study team developed and carried out a comprehensive community engagement strategy for the heritage initiative. That strategy included a series of community meetings, engagement of subject matter experts and interpretive professionals, interviews with capacity advisors, outreach to municipal, state, and legislative leaders, and consultation with Native American tribal nations connected to the study area. The study team also implemented a communications plan encompassing media, web development, social media, and print materials. Each component is described briefly below.

Community Meetings

Sixteen public meetings held in communities across the watershed lay at the core of the community engagement strategy. The 16 meetings were organized into three rounds with each round building upon the accomplishments of the previous one. This structure contributed to creating a broad network of citizens and organizations with a shared vision for the future of the region. The meetings included ten Heritage Discovery Workshops held in winter and spring 2012; four Regional Gatherings held in fall 2012; and a final Heritage Summit (representing two meetings) held in May 2013. All told, more than 600 people participated in these events.



Top: The Heritage Players from Festival Theatre performed at a Regional Gathering.
Bottom: Pine County Heritage Discovery Workshop.

- **Heritage Discovery Workshops**—The purpose of the ten workshops³ was to introduce the heritage concept and consider ways a National Heritage Area might help address local needs. The meetings provided the opportunity for participants to share key stories and cultural traditions for the region and identify existing natural, cultural, historical, and scenic resources. At each event, a local historical society organized a gallery of historic artifacts and photos. A total of 286 people attended, representing a combined 10,412 years of experience in the region. Their input was captured in ten Event Records; a summary of that process is detailed in Appendix 2. In all, participants identified 414 stories and more than 300 important resources.
- **Regional Gatherings**—These four meetings⁴ brought 200 constituents together across community and county lines. One aspect of the meetings was a focus on the stories that different communities share and the ways in which communities throughout the region are interconnected. Potential themes, resources, and possible boundaries for a National Heritage Area were among the discussion items. Performing as the “Heritage Players,” local youth offered a dramatic presentation of the themes, showcasing the importance of both the arts and young people to the long-term success of the initiative. In addition, participants had the opportunity to envision the future of the watershed and to consider possible strategies a future heritage area might pursue: community building, education, economic development, and cultural and natural resource protection.
- **Heritage Summit**—The final community meetings brought 150 constituents from across the region to a central location in Taylors Falls, MN.⁵ At the meetings, findings from the two-year study were presented, and participants were asked to voice their support for one of four possible alternative approaches to share the region’s history, enhance stewardship of its resources, and create sustainable economic opportunity. The four alternatives were National Heritage Area designation; bi-state heritage area designation; a local heritage area; and no action. Overall, 95% of participants voted to seek Congressional designation of a National Heritage Area. A detailed description of the alternatives and the results are included in Chapter 4. A trip on the St. Croix River on a reconstructed paddle boat and a heritage fair featuring 30 historic, cultural, and natural resource exhibitors surrounded the meeting to underscore the breadth of local resources.

Theme Development, Resource Identification

Creating themes out of the region’s stories, identifying cultural, historic, and natural resources connected to those themes, and evaluating the national significance of the region were all part of the community engagement process. Activities surrounding this aspect of the study are detailed in Chapter 3, which also includes the Statement of National Significance, five overarching themes, an analysis of local resources, and a proposed boundary for a heritage area. The Resource Inventory, which contains more than 400 listings, is included as Appendix 3. Appendix 4 demonstrates the way in which the themes and resources of the proposed National Heritage Area align with the significance and interpretive framework of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway.

Interviews with ‘Capacity Advisors’

The study team interviewed ‘advisors’ throughout the region to gather in-depth information not possible in a public forum. Sixteen individuals representing various sectors, both states, and locations across the region were interviewed to provide input on themes, regional needs and priorities, regional capacity, potential purposes for a National Heritage Area, and alternatives to federal designation.

Study Team Workshop

At an all-day workshop, the study team coalesced information from community meetings, outreach, the panel of experts, and interviews with capacity advisors into a framework for regional collaboration using history and culture as a foundation for regional planning. This included goals for the region and discussion of a series of alternative organizational structures to reach those goals, including National Heritage Area designation. The study team carried the goals and four alternatives forward to the Heritage Summit for public consideration.

Outreach to Public Officials

Over the course of the planning period, the study team sent more than 1,700 letters, factsheets and post-cards to federal and state legislative leaders and to county and municipal elected officials with the goal of keeping them informed about each public meeting and phase of the project.

Tribal Involvement

Several Native American tribes are directly associated with the St. Croix watershed, including 12 Ojibwe bands with territorial or cultural connections to the watershed and the Dakota (Sioux) communities of Prairie Island and Shakopee Mdewakanton. Four Ojibwe bands have tribal lands and an interpretive presence within the watershed—the Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa (*Nagaajiwanaang*); the Lac Courte Oreilles Tribe (*Odaawaa-zaaga'iganiing*); the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe (*Misi-zaaga'iganiing*); and the St. Croix Indians of Wisconsin (*Bikoganoogan St. Croix*). Eight additional bands whose tribal lands lie beyond the watershed maintain strong cultural ties to the region—the Bad River Band of Lake Superior Chippewa (*Mashkiigong-ziibiing*); Bois Fort Band of Chippewa (*Zagaakwaandagowininiwag*); Grand Portage Band of Lake Superior Chippewa (*Gichi-onigamiing*); Keweenaw Bay Indian Community (*Gakiwe'onaning*); the Lac du Flambeau Band of Lake Superior Chippewa (*Waaswaaganing*); the Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa (*Gete-gitigaaning*); Sokaogon Chippewa Community of Mole Lake (*Zaka'aaganing*); and the Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa (*Gaa-miskwaabikaang*). In treaties with the U.S. government, the Ojibwe tribes reserved the right to hunt, fish, and gather on lands within the St. Croix watershed. These rights have been reaffirmed by federal courts, including the U.S. Supreme Court. The tribes regulate themselves in the exercise of these rights and participate with state and federal governments as partners in natural resource management activities in the watershed. At the direction of the tribes, the Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission (GLIFWC) assists them in implementing their off-reservation treaty-reserved rights.

Participation of the tribes is critical for the future success of a National Heritage Area. During this community engagement process, the Heritage Initiative Task Force met repeatedly with representatives of the tribes to ensure representation of their history and cultural traditions, development of themes that reflect their key stories, and to strengthen tribal involvement in the heritage initiative. David Matrious, elder from the Mille Lacs Band, was a featured speaker at one of the four Regional Gatherings, and band members participated in the Regional Gatherings and the Heritage Summit.



David Matrious, member of the Mille Lacs Band, talks about his family's heritage along the St. Croix River at the Hinckley Regional Gathering.

Communication and Outreach

In order to maximize public outreach, the study team developed an overall communications plan with a variety of components. As part of this plan, the study team created a Heritage Initiative brand with a logo and tagline, “*Many waters, many stories... one special place.*” The brand was used for an interactive website and collateral materials, including e-newsletters, fact sheets and advertising for community meetings (see Appendix 2). The website, available at www.stcroixheritage.com, hosts general information about the initiative, a blog, news, ways to get involved, and the opportunity to upload and read stories of the region. The Heritage Initiative Facebook page at www.facebook.com/stcroixheritage regularly posts stories and events throughout the region that reflect the region’s themes and local resources. These stories are cross-posted with other electronic platforms including the St. Croix 360 website and the St. Croix River Facebook page, extending outreach to more than 20,000 friends. Also part of the communication plan are the presentations given to 64 service clubs, chambers, and organizations throughout the watershed attended by more than 1,000 individuals. In addition, press releases were also sent to 44 media outlets announcing meetings and each phase of the community engagement process, resulting in radio and video interviews. Finally, outreach for public meetings depended on the assistance of 78 organizations that helped spread the word through their own networks (see Appendix 1).

Results of Community Engagement

In all, 635 people attended 16 community meetings representing both residents and organizations. Of these 28% (206) were interested residents and 72% (543) were affiliated with a nonprofit or public agency. Organizations from a broad array of sectors also attended including environment, historic, arts, chambers of commerce/economic development, philanthropic, civic and faith-based organizations, businesses, and the media. Participants also included representatives from the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe and elected officials and staff from 37 political offices, including representatives from three congressional offices – Betty McCollum (D – MN), Rick Nolan (D – MN) and Sean Duffy (R – WI). Finally, more than 200 organizations and individuals helped coordinate, announce, provide music and local foods, facilitate, or feature the related work of their museum or agency (see Appendix 1).

Feasibility Study Requirements

Among the many elements required in a National Heritage Area feasibility study are a description of the Affected Environment as related to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, and coordination with concurrent studies and efforts within the study area. These requirements are addressed in Appendices 5 and 6 of this report.

Fundraising

Over the last three years, the St. Croix Valley Foundation successfully raised \$265,000 from individual donors and foundation grants to support the heritage initiative. Of this, \$61,000 was the gift of individuals and families.

Coordinating Entity

An important part of the feasibility study process was identifying a coordinating entity for the proposed National Heritage Area. Wisconsin’s Northwest Regional Planning Commission (NWRPC) was selected through a competitive proposal and interview process managed by the St. Croix Valley Foundation and the Heritage Initiative Task Force. NWRPC is a multi-county venture formed in 1959 and operating in ten counties and five tribal nations of northwestern Wisconsin. The coordinating entity’s role and capacity is outlined in Chapter 4 and materials related to the selection process are found in Appendix 7.

Final Public Comment and Letters of Support

This written document was submitted to the public for final review and comment during the month of June 2014. One hundred and fifty copies were printed for distribution to 32 public libraries, tribal leaders, media outlets, legislative offices and county boards. The full copy was also posted on the Heritage Initiative website with directions on how to submit comments online or by mail. During this period a weekly article was sent to 75 media outlets describing the feasibility study process and asking readers for public comment. Nine outlets published the full four-part series and other articles were published in the St. Paul Pioneer Press and Minneapolis StarTribune. To further encourage public comment, a letter was sent to more than 500 municipal leaders, 14 entries were posted on Facebook and on the Heritage Initiative's and St. Croix River pages (256 and 24,624 friends respectively) and four email blasts were sent to the Heritage Initiatives' 1,053 member list.

All total, 18 organizations and individuals provided commentary and corrections. Of these, 11 expressed overall support and six detailed specific content revisions. Only three voiced concern about federal designation. These were met with personal follow-up phone calls and meetings. Most content additions were incorporated into this document as changes to narrative, references or additions to the resource inventory. Specific revisions to comments made by the Great Lakes Intertribal Fish and Wildlife Commission were resubmitted for final review and proofing by that organization to ensure accuracy. Only two content changes were not included, as their pointed details were more focused than the general, broad-brush overview this document portrays. Duly noted, these important additions will be incorporated in the next phase of planning and interpretation.

Finally, the task force collected 66 letters of support from government entities, funders, economic development agencies, businesses, chambers of commerce and nonprofit organizations. These letters are listed and documented in Appendix 8.

Next Steps

NWRPC will work with the Heritage Initiative Task Force, the St. Croix Valley Foundation, and other local partners to seek Congressional designation and create and implement a long-range plan for the National Heritage Area. As coordinating entity, NWRPC's job will be to advance the initiative beyond the feasibility study by bringing voluntary partners together to plan and implement regional projects that will create a climate of sustainable economic development built on the region's shared heritage and natural resources. It will also create awareness and interest in the region's culture and heritage among residents and tourists by working with its local partners. One of its first steps will be to work with the region's citizens and local partners to create a long-range plan that goes deeper and fills in the framework sketched out in this feasibility study. The planning process entails confirming the foundational elements of the National Heritage Area set forth in the feasibility study and defining the activities the National Heritage Area will undertake over a 10-15 year period.

This feasibility study report will be reviewed by the National Park Service's National Heritage Areas program. Following that review, a recommendation concerning designation will be advanced to Congress by the National Park Service through the Department of the Interior. Congressional legislation would then be required to designate the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.



Chapter 2

A Brief History of the St. Croix Watershed

Introduction

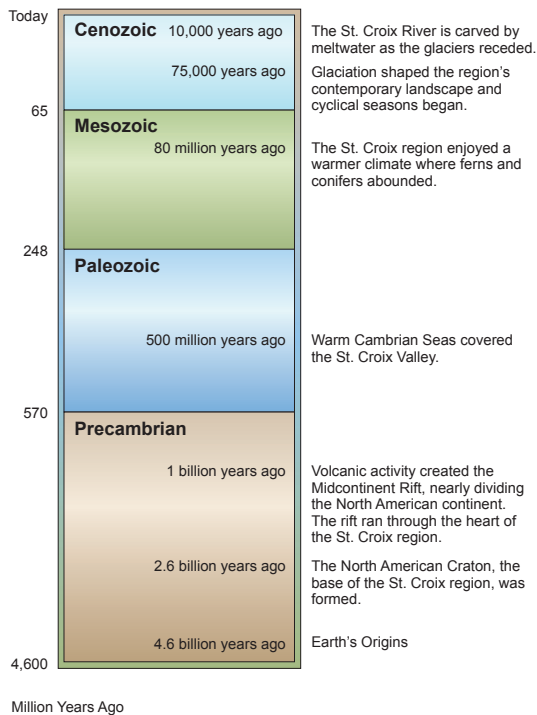
Just south of the Great Lake Superior lies the heart-shaped watershed of the St. Croix River. This region embraces two states, three ecological zones, and a history that represents the significant contributions of the Upper Midwest¹ to our nation's development. With beginnings in cataclysm and glaciation, the watershed's story travels a path from native homeland, to fur and logging frontier, to cut over wasteland, to the reinvented recreational North Woods retreat we know today. The following pages form a narrative outline that traces this historical trajectory, describing the people, processes, and events that shaped the region's past and present.

The purpose of this chapter is to provide a general historical overview of the St. Croix watershed. As such, the account that follows is not meant to be comprehensive, but rather is intended to provide a framework to understand the how the region was shaped. Chapter 3 builds upon this overview, specifically calling out its key features in a statement of national significance, five themes, and a description of important resources that express our region's significant contribution to America's story. A brief bibliography of selected works is included at the end of the report, serving as a reference to the history contained here, as well as a resource for those interested in additional information. In addition, local historical societies, historic sites, and county, state, and national parks offer detailed local histories and give visitors and residents opportunities to experience the region's stories in all of their richness.

Geology and Natural Environment

The St. Croix River originates in northwestern Wisconsin and flows south 169 miles to join the Mississippi River just southeast of Minneapolis and St. Paul, Minnesota. The region it drains includes almost 7,800 square miles—approximately 4,800 square miles in Wisconsin and 3,000 square miles in Minnesota. The watershed is the size of Delaware, Connecticut, and Rhode Island combined. It is a region that unites 18 counties and the states of Minnesota and Wisconsin.

Figure 1: Geologic Timeline



The St. Croix River watershed is among the most diverse vegetative transition zones in North America today.

Through time, our planet's topography is modified by a combination of geologic processes such as volcanism and the movement of tectonic plates, and landform-sculpting surface processes including deposition and erosion. The bedrock, sediments, and landscape features of the St. Croix watershed tell a story that stretches 2.6 billion years into Earth's history. Not all of the geological history of the region is visible, but the landscape we know today offers windows into five distinct periods in the region's formation.

Formation of The North American Craton

In the middle of the Precambrian, volcanism and tectonic activity shaped the mountainous Laurentia, a stable landmass (also known as the North American Craton) that lies at the core of the continent. After billions of years of erosion, the mountains are now gone, but the craton's 2.6 billion year old metamorphic and igneous bedrock, such as the McGrath Gneiss, is visible in the northwestern portion of the watershed. Minnesota, Wisconsin, New York, and Michigan's upper peninsula are the only places in the United States where the bedrock that anchors the continent is exposed. The region that eventually became the St. Croix watershed lies on the southwestern edge of the Canadian, or the Laurentian, Shield. Many portions of the shield hold sources of great mineral wealth. In the watershed, where the shield is exposed, this basement rock underlies a boreal forest on an otherwise sparse landscape.

The Midcontinent Rift

About a billion years ago, a 1,200-mile long rift opened in the middle of the continent. It formed when the North American Craton began to split apart in an upwelling of molten rock beginning in the area that would one day be Lake Superior. Huge basaltic lava flows erupted from the central axis of the rift, which was active for a period of about 15 to 22 million years.

Ultimately, the Midcontinent Rift failed to divide the continent and allow an ocean to intrude. Stretching from Canada to Kansas, it is the largest known rift that did not result in continental separation. Instead, the rift created the basin that holds Lake Superior and laid down the basaltic floor of the St. Croix River Valley. Today, the basalt shoreline of Lake Superior and the basalt



Cambrian Seas. (Dylan Vaughan)

outcroppings that form the Dalles along the St. Croix River in Minnesota and Wisconsin's Interstate Park are among the continent's most visible reminders of this cataclysmic geologic event.

Paleozoic Seas

The next window into the St. Croix watershed's past opens in the Cambrian Period of the Paleozoic, about 500 million years ago. Shallow inland seas advanced and retreated across the region many times, laying down shales, sandstones, and limestones. This part of the continent was positioned near the equator, and the climate was likely warm for much of this time. An isolated island (monadnock) of Precambrian basalt stood above the seas in and around where the Dalles are today. Survival of a topographic feature of such longevity is rare. Also rare is the conglomerate of ancient shoreline deposits that combine eroded basalt boulders, sands, and the fossils of trilobites and other early life forms in the valley. One such outcropping is the Mill Street Conglomerate in Interstate Park.

Following the final retreat of the Paleozoic seas, dinosaurs roamed the St. Croix region about 80 million years ago during the Cretaceous Period of the Mesozoic. The environment was much warmer than modern temperatures, and the region abounded in conifers and ferns. Glaciation obliterated much of the geologic record from this time period.



A deep pothole created by the erosive forces of glacial meltwater at Interstate State Park. (Julie Fox, Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources)

Pleistocene Glaciation

As Earth went through cycles of warming and cooling in the Pleistocene Epoch, commonly known as the Ice Age, massive glaciers repeatedly advanced and retreated across the continent. Advancing glaciers bound up huge amounts of the planet's water, lowering sea levels and exposing dry land. They scraped sediment from the earth's surface, gouged out soft rock, and deposited glacial till in eskers, drumlin fields, and moraines. Meltwater from retreating glaciers carved out torrential rivers and turned basins into lakes. The region's modern climate, with its cyclic warm and cold seasons, was established during this time.

Although more than two billion years of geologic history played out in the area that would become the St. Croix watershed, glaciation during the last 26,000 years sculpted much of the landscape we know today, including topography, waterways, and distribution of soils. The Laurentide Ice Sheet spread across the middle of the continent in multiple periods of glaciation. The most recent is the Wisconsin Glaciation, which began about 75,000 years ago. The Laurentide's Superior Lobe moved across Wisconsin out of the Lake Superior basin and into Minnesota from the northeast beginning about 26,000 years ago, finally retreating about 10,000 years ago. As the Superior Lobe was retreating, an offshoot of the Des Moines Lobe—the Grantsburg Sublobe—intruded from the southwest.



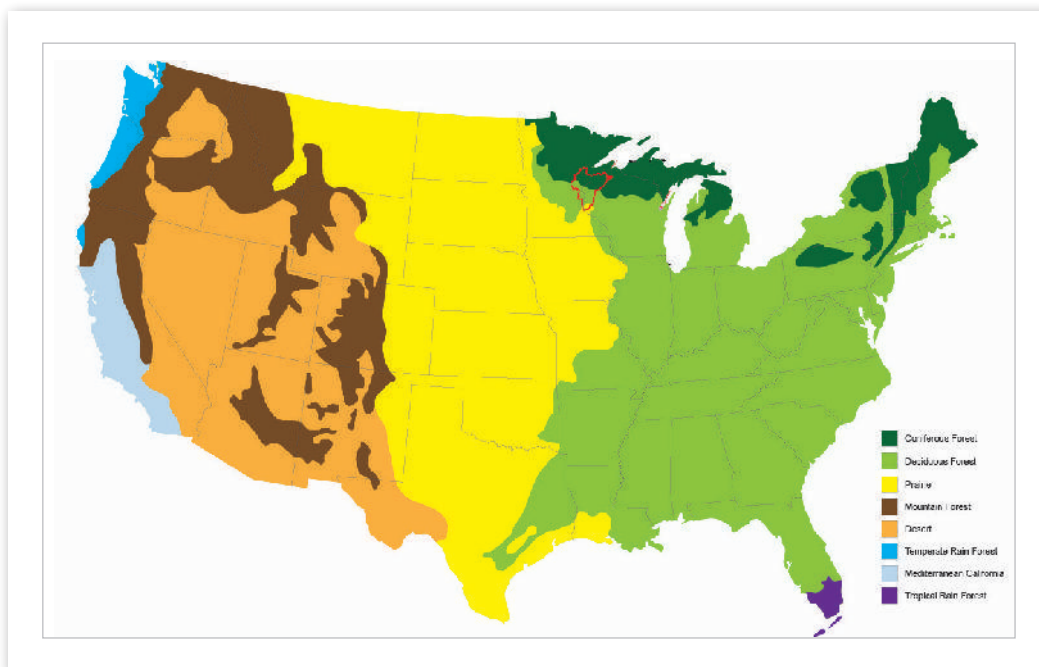
The St. Croix watershed was born as the glacier retreated. St. Croix's contemporary channel was carved by outflow from Glacial Lake Duluth. The proto-Great Lake occupied the Mid-continent Rift basin that holds Lake Superior today, but was broader and deeper than the modern body of water. The glacier dammed the lake to the east, covering the present outlet, and water spilled over the ice and hills to the southwest, carving the St. Croix's path to the Mississippi River.

Two separate systems drained Lake Duluth—the Kettle River, and the Bois Brule and St. Croix rivers. The meltwater, many times the modern volume carried by these rivers, carved out huge valleys for the Kettle and the St. Croix. Large stones spinning in vortices in the torrential flows drilled through the bedrock, leaving behind round potholes of varying sizes. Some of the world's deepest are found in basalt at Interstate Park, which contains more than 100 potholes. As the Superior Lobe retreated out of the Superior basin, lower outlets were uncovered, and the lake level fell below the outlets to the St Croix River. As a result, the Kettle and St. Croix rivers flow south to the Mississippi and no longer drain Lake Superior, while the Bois Brule flows north to that Great Lake.

Top: Coniferous forest along the Namekagon River near Cable, Wisconsin. (NPS)

Middle: Deciduous forest along the St. Croix River. (Gary Noren)

Bottom: Restored prairie at Carpenter Nature Center along the Lower St. Croix River. (Gary Noren)



Map 4: Intersection of three biomes in proposed National Heritage Area.

The Modern Environment

In shaping the St. Croix watershed's topography and soils, glaciation left the twin legacy of the thousands of lakes, rivers, and wetlands we know today, and the patterns of vegetation in the region.

The St. Croix River watershed is among the most diverse vegetative transition zones in North America today. Three distinct ecological zones, or biomes, converge here, including the boreal forest zone to the north, the prairie zone to the south, and the deciduous forest-woodland zone on the lower eastern and western flanks. These three biomes represent all of the major ecological zones that exist in the Midwest. As shown in the map of biomes on previous page, there are few places in the United States where more than two major biomes converge. East of the Mississippi River, much of the continent features deciduous forest with small intrusions of the boreal forest in the far north. Only the Mississippi River itself and the mountainous and coastal regions of the far western continent are regions where three

biomes come together. Where biomes converge, biodiversity flourishes, as flora and fauna from each of the biomes are present on the landscape. As such, the St. Croix River watershed and the protected St. Croix National Scenic Riverway at its heart form a highly distinctive landscape with abundant wildlife, including both woodland and prairie species.



Map 5: A map of the St. Croix River watershed and its major tributaries

A boreal environment of white pine-hardwood forests, tamarack swamps, and poor fens are characteristic of the upper watershed. Also characteristic in the north are the pine barrens comprised of smaller pines and shrubs that grow in sandy, acidic glacial outwash or ancient lake basins. Oak forest and oak woodland-brushland occupy the center of the region. Comprised of a variety of broadleaf trees such as maple and oak, it is the only habitat that gains and loses its entire canopy cyclically as the seasons change. The soils in this central area are more fertile than the northern region and looser than the hard-packed earth of prairie land. Oak savannah and prairie occur in the southern and western portions. These grassland communities and oak stands feature rich soils and good drainage.

Waterways are a critical component of the habitat in all three zones. Rivers, lakes, and wetlands—the framework upon which the watershed exists—have provided sustenance, transportation, and recreation for humans for millennia. Through time, the St. Croix waterways have been a source for fish, freshwater mussels, wild game, and wild rice, corridors for trade, industry, and agriculture, and scenic treasures to explore and enjoy (see *Affected Environment*, Appendix 5).

Human History Across Millennia

The St. Croix River watershed encompasses 12,000 years of human history. As the glaciers retreated northward at the end of the Pleistocene, grasslands and open woodlands across the Upper Midwest were inhabited by the megafauna for which that geological epoch is known, including woolly mammoths, musk oxen, bison, and giant beavers and ground sloths. Paleoindians followed herding animals into what is now Wisconsin and Minnesota, hunting them and likely utilizing the available small game, fish, and plants also found in the area. The Paleo Period, characterized by a highly mobile hunting lifestyle, lasted for about 4,000 years. As the climate became increasingly warmer and drier, however, some of the Ice Age mammals moved farther north while most megafauna species went extinct.

During the Archaic Period, beginning about 8,000 years ago, humans inhabited a region whose climate and environment was similar to what we know today. People adapted to this environment by shifting from the mobile hunting of the Paleo Period, settling in one area and exploiting the abundant plants and animals that surrounded them. People lived in small family groups, often at the margins of lakes and rivers, and established a seasonal round in which they hunted deer and elk and harvested a variety of wild nuts, seeds, and berries. This successful strategy appears to have been in place for almost 5,000 years, making the Archaic the region's longest archaeological period.

The Woodland Period, starting about 3,000 years in the past, is characterized by a subsistence-based population that depended on intensive gathering, seasonal rounds, and some cultivation. As with the Archaic Period, settlement remained along river and lakes, although people gathered in larger villages during some seasonal occupations. The bow and arrow and ceramics both made their appearance during this archaeological era, as did mortuary and effigy mounds that still dot the area. Evidence of intensive harvesting of wild rice dates to this period, perhaps as early as a thousand years ago.

The Late Prehistoric Period began about 1,000 years ago. During this time period, the St. Croix watershed was occupied by different cultures we know about from the distinct archaeological records they left behind. Oneota² culture is represented in the southernmost portions of the watershed. This archaeological tradition is particularly associated with the plains in the Mississippi Valley, and bears similarities to the Mississippian cultures that flourished across much of central and southeastern North America at that time. Oneota people practiced a blended subsistence strategy based on gathering, bison hunting, and the cultivation of corn, beans and squash. Regional trade networks and semi-permanent villages with storage pits and houses of various sizes are hallmarks of this period.

In the northern watershed, the archaeological culture is identified as Psinomani.³ The ceramics associated with them differ from the Oneota, and their subsistence strategy includes wild rice as a central feature. More study is needed to understand relationship of both of these groups to historic Native American cultures that resided in the watershed (Finney 2004).

Native Homeland

The St. Croix watershed formed the northeastern border of a vast Dakota⁴ homeland prior to the arrival of European explorers in the mid 17th century. The Dakota inhabited territory centered on the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers, from the Mississippi headwaters in the north to the mouth of the Wisconsin River in the south, and west to the Great Plains. Some origin stories identify this region as the Dakota place of genesis, and Bdote (St. Anthony Falls on the Mississippi River), has special significance in Dakota tradition. Many place names in the region bear testimony to the Dakota's long presence here, including the name

of the state of Minnesota, or “MniSotaMakoce,” meaning “land where the waters are so clear they reflect the clouds,” (Westerman and White, 2012: 13)

The Dakota relation to the Native American groups described previously is difficult to define, as anthropologist Guy Gibbon points out there is no “reliable way to distinguish social identities in the archaeological record” (2003: 22). Similarity of seasonal rounds, settlement patterns, and re-use of mounds for mortuary practices, in conjunction with Dakota oral tradition, supports the idea of a connection between the Dakota and the people who lived in the region before them.

The Dakota shifted from semi-permanent villages to mobile bands and singular family units in a cyclical pattern that took advantage of the resources that varied by season. Collective hunting of bison on the prairie in summer and harvesting of wild rice from the northern lakes and rivers in fall were the most important hallmarks of the seasonal round. The Dakota also hunted deer, bear, waterfowl, fished in the many waterways, and gathered nuts, seeds, berries and maple sap for sugar. They cultivated small household gardens, and they used the products of these to enhance their natural food resources with dietary variety and support social practices.

More than 1,000 years ago, Native Americans along the Atlantic Coast began moving westward when increased population density dwindled existing resources. The 16th century arrival of Europeans on the eastern edge of North America increased the pace of eastern tribes moving westward, affecting the boundaries of traditional native homelands across the continent. In the Upper Midwest, incursion of the Iroquois led to the westward migration of many groups in the Algonquin language family. By the mid-1600s, the Huron, the Ottawa, and the Fox, among others, entered eastern Dakota territory. Their reception by the Dakota ranged from hospitality to conflict.

In the 1700s, another Algonquin group, the Ojibwe,⁵ migrated westward from the Great Lakes region, where they had lived for several centuries. Their origin stories place them near the Atlantic coast, possibly by the St. Lawrence Seaway. Those Ojibwe who entered the Dakota homeland comprised the southwestern portion of a much larger culture that extended north and east into what today is Canada and northern Michigan. Oral tradition holds that a prophecy guided their journey west to “the land where food grows on water,” wild rice, a food that occupies a central place in Ojibwe culture (Treuer, 2010: 10).



An Ojibwe family on the St. Croix River circa 1885. (Minnesota Historical Society, Sanford C. Sargent)

Much like the Dakota, the Ojibwe lifestyle was based on a seasonal round that incorporated ricing the waterways, hunting, fishing, gathering, and some cultivation. Wild rice was their main staple, and they placed more emphasis on fish, small game, and waterfowl than on larger game. Village size fluctuated based on the seasonal rounds, with larger gatherings near lakes in the summer, and small family settlements in the forests in the winter. They made dome-shaped, bark-covered wigwams using a variety of trees, as well as canoes from birch bark. In the past and present, Ojibwe society is organized around a patrilineal clan structure. Reciprocity—among people and between people and nature—is a key cultural concept for both the Ojibwe and the Dakota.

The Ojibwe initially entered Dakota territory as guests, allying with the Dakota against their mutual enemy, the Fox. The two groups shared hunting grounds, traded, and even intermarried. The Dakota offered access to lands that were rich in resources, and the Ojibwe provided a link to the European trade network already established farther east, including access to metal tools and firearms. As two of the largest groups in the Upper Midwest, however, their shared border and expansionist tendencies would continually bring the two groups into conflict.



Top: A wood-canvas canoe containing harvested wild rice. (Dave Thorson, Down to Earth Tours)

Bottom: The Brule-St. Croix Portage has been used for centuries to travel from the Lake Superior region to the St. Croix and Mississippi regions. (NPS)

An International Fur Market

In Europe, changing fashion inspired by Swedish military dress in the Thirty Years War (1616-1638) catapulted felt hats made from the under-fur of beavers to popularity. The demand for beaver pelts fueled an international trade network that connected European cities to the interior of the North American continent. The interactions among the Dakota, the Ojibwe, and the smaller Native American groups that occupied the land between the Great Lakes and the Mississippi Valley created the context for European exploration and exploitation of the region. Waterways provided transportation. Native American and European traders used lightweight bark canoes to travel river systems such as the St. Croix watershed, following existing Native American trade routes.

French traders seeking furs and missionaries seeking souls were the first Europeans to enter the region. The French colony of Nouvelle France, or New France, extended from Newfoundland to the Rocky



Voyageurs, meaning “travelers” in French, paddled rivers in large canoes fashioned from birch bark fitted over cedar frames. (Dylan Vaughan)



Forts Folle Avoine on the Yellow River near Danbury, Wisconsin, the only place on the continent two competing fur trade companies were located in such close proximity. (Forts Folle Avoine Historical Park)



Due to habitat changes and excessive trapping, beavers were nearly extinct in the watershed by 1900. (NPS)

Mountains and from the Hudson Bay to the Gulf of Mexico. The northern woods and waterways of New France were ideal beaver habitat. Native American groups from the St. Lawrence Seaway to the Great Lakes provided beaver pelts to French traders in exchange for items such as metal knives, kettles, steel flints, guns and ammunition, woolen blankets, and porcelain beads. Alcohol, technically prohibited but supplied through the illegal channels, also became an important trade item. Wild rice—the food that prevailed over the spiritual and physical life for the Ojibwe—was also a critical staple for European traders in the region. They called the St. Croix region the “Folle Avoine,” the French word for “wild rice.”

Merchants in Montreal imported trade goods from France, then distributed them to large posts on the interior, such as Michilimackinac on the strait between lakes Huron and Michigan. From there, distribution went to smaller posts, including Green Bay, Prairie du Chien, and La Pointe on Madeleine Island. Traders would advance goods on credit to Native American hunters in the fall. In the spring, hunters would return to pay off bills with furs that were sent across the Great Lakes and on to Europe to be made into hats. The French military established garrisons at trading posts to ensure the smooth functioning of the trade network.

Daniel Greysolon, Sieur du Lhut, a French marine, became the first European to explore the St. Croix River valley on his expedition to the western tip of Lake Superior from 1679 to 1681. He claimed the region for France and negotiated an alliance with Dakota and Ojibwe tribes. The Ojibwe introduced him to the route from Lake Superior to the Mississippi River using the Bois Brule-St. Croix portage. In 1680, du Lhut visited a Dakota settlement near Mille Lacs Lake, assisting with the release of missionary Father Louis Hennepin and two other members of La Salle’s expedition to explore the Mississippi River. Hennepin’s and du Lhut’s explorations contributed to establishing relations with Native American groups, opening the region for trade and introducing Europeans to the Dakota and the Ojibwe. Hennepin published exaggerated accounts of his explorations upon his return to Europe. Du Lhut continued to explore and trade in the Lake Superior region until about 1695.

Other traders and missionaries came to the region later, although never in large numbers. European and American traders relied on the willing participation of Native Americans to conduct the fur trade. As with much of the territory that would become Minnesota and Wisconsin, the forests, lakes, and rivers of the St. Croix watershed were part of the expansive wilderness that produced beaver pelts to feed the European market.

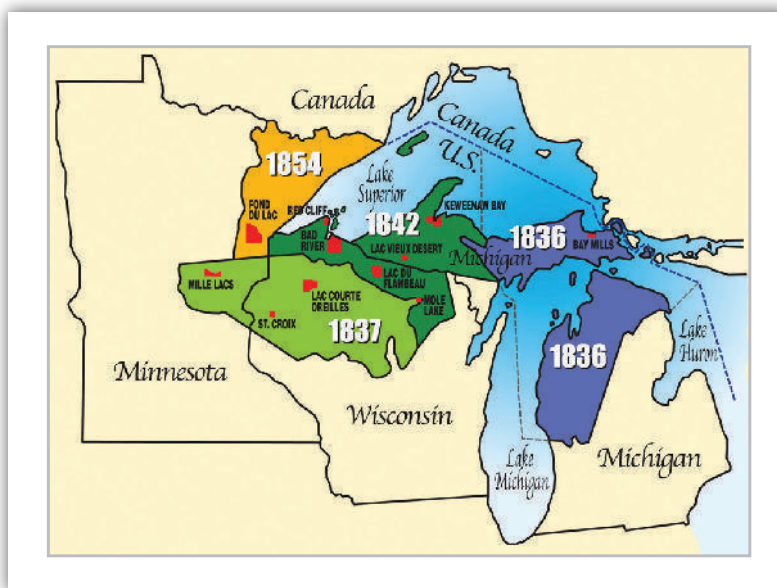
This territory changed colonial hands twice during the fur trade. The 1763 Treaty of Paris ended the French and Indian War, known in Europe as the Seven Years' War. With this treaty, France ceded to Great Britain all North American holdings east of the Mississippi River. When the American Revolution ended, the region became part of the new United States of America. Control of the land, part of the original Northwest Territory, remained contested and under British influence until after the War of 1812. The British and American eras were marked by more direct governmental and economic intervention than the French era. The XY Company, the North West Company, and the American Fur Company were the largest among several entities that established trading posts in the St. Croix watershed.

The Dakota and Ojibwe were avid partners in the fur trade, and its socio-economic impact on the tribes cannot be overstated. The credit system created a cycle in which Native Americans were perpetually indebted to European traders. Christian missionaries tried to convert Native Americans, encouraging them to abandon traditional religious practices. Differential access to trade goods by various Native American groups shifted the balance of power among them, as well as within them. Reliance on the fur trade and the new technology it introduced resulted in seismic change in social structure, leadership, and seasonal rounds. Trade goods such as guns, metal knives and cooking pots made daily tasks easier for Native Americans. However, some goods were destructive—alcohol opened a path to addiction, which in turn negatively impacted social and family structures. Intermarriage of Native American women and traders of European descent resulted in generations of children tied to both worlds, the Métis. Eventually, overharvesting and a distemper epidemic decimated the beaver population in the region. This environmental disaster created economic difficulty for both foreign and local people dependent on the fur trade.

By 1830, changing fashion trends in Europe and a severely reduced beaver population signaled the beginning of the end of the fur trade era. Although trade continued into the middle of the 19th century, other political and economic interests soon rose to new prominence in the region.

From Homeland to Battleground

Throughout the fur trade era, Native American groups in the region adapted to changing circumstances, maintaining traditions, meeting challenges, and creating new opportunities and ways of life. In the early 18th century, access to metal goods and horses, population pressure from the east, and pursuit of buffalo facilitated a westward shift to the plains by a large portion of the Dakota. Western Lakota and eastern Dakota became increasingly separate. At times, withdrawal from traditional lands to the east was strategic, at other points it was forced. The Ojibwe continued to expand southwest, their territory



Map 6: Twelve Ojibwe tribes in Minnesota, Wisconsin, and Michigan were signatories to the 1837, 1842, and 1854 treaties with the United States Government that ceded territory that included the St. Croix watershed. Those tribes are Bad River; Bois Forte; Fond du Lac; Grand Portage, Keweenaw Bay; Lac Courte Oreilles; Lac du Flambeau; Lac Vieux Desert; Mille Lacs; St. Croix; Sokaogon Mole Lake; and Red Cliff. This map shows ten GLIFWC member tribes and the ceded territories. (GLIFWC).

overlapping the eastern Dakota. As French traders penetrated farther into the region, they came into contact with the Dakota. When the Dakota gained direct access to European goods, they no longer needed the Ojibwe as middlemen in the trade network. Tensions over trade, cultural shifts both forced and chosen, shifts in lifeways and who “owned” which territory escalated, and with increasing frequency the native homeland along the St. Croix River became a battleground.

The conflict between the Dakota and the Ojibwe lasted for more than a century. The state of war was not constant, and intermarriage—often as a way to broker peace—resulted in many individuals who shared the blood of both groups. However, land and resources that allowed both groups to pursue traditional ways of life were at stake, including the hunting grounds, rice marshes, and lakes along the St. Croix. Because of the convergence of different ecological zones in that region, both groups fought for control of land that gave them access to the forests to the north and the prairies to the south.

U.S. Expansion into the Upper Midwest

Over the course of a century, European and American traders and the U.S. government were involved in the Dakota-Ojibwe conflict to varying degrees. Traders’ main concern was economic advantage, which sometimes put them in a position to negotiate peace and sometimes led them to support one side over the other. The U.S. government’s priority was the protection of trade interests and territory, including the border with British Canada and also borders among Native American groups.

The 1820s construction of Fort Snelling at the confluence of the Minnesota and Mississippi rivers was a pivotal event in interactions between the Native American groups who had traditionally inhabited the region and the white settlers who sought economic opportunity and new lives as the young United States expanded westward. In addition to a military garrison, Fort Snelling included the establishment of St. Peters Agency under the Bureau of Indian Affairs, U.S. Department of War. Indian agents were responsible for overseeing the legalities of trade, facilitating relationships between Native Americans and white settlers, and resolving conflicts between Native American groups, especially to prevent disruption of commerce.



Fort Snelling (Minnesota Historical Society)

Between the 1820s and the 1870s, direct involvement by the U.S. government resulted in a series of treaties with the Dakota and Ojibwe that established peace, set boundaries for Native American lands, guaranteed tribes’ hunting and harvesting access to traditional resources, and ceded land to the U.S. government for annuity payments that included cash, food, tobacco, and utility items such as blankets

and knives. These payments were a powerful motivator for the Dakota and Ojibwe to negotiate with the land-hungry U.S. government, as the fur trade economy on which Native American groups had come to rely was changing rapidly. In an 1825 treaty, the U.S. government established an arbitrary boundary separating Ojibwe territory in the central and northern watershed from Dakota lands in the lower watershed. Each group was cut off from the resources

found in the other's territory, creating a stretch of no-man's land between them. Two 1837 treaties with the U.S. government opened much of the land within the St. Croix watershed to American interests. Signers for the government and the Ojibwe viewed it as a treaty for pine. The Ojibwe leaders refused to sign a treaty that required them to be removed from their homeland, and government officials agreed to a treaty that allowed



This pictograph depicts a Chippewa delegation traveling in 1849 to petition Congress and President James Polk to guarantee a permanent home in Wisconsin. Originally rendered by the Chippewa on the inner bark from a white birch tree, the pictograph was redrawn by Seth Eastman. (Wisconsin Historical Society, WHS-7722)

them to remain and exercise rights of hunting, fishing, gathering, and occupation. The Ojibwe ceded the rights to 13 million acres rich in red and white pine, and the Dakota gave up all of their territory east of the Mississippi River.

Lands acquired from Native American groups were opened for settlement and commerce. The government established the Wisconsin territory in 1836, including all of present day Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Iowa, as well as the Dakotas east of the Missouri River. The population of people of European descent exploded from 11,683 in August 1836, to 155,277 a decade later (www.wisconsinhistory.org/turningpoints). Wisconsin entered the Union as a state in 1848. Lawmakers in Washington set the new state's western boundary at the St. Croix River. For them, the river demarcated a convenient line on the landscape. However, residents of the St. Croix Valley saw themselves as united and argued unsuccessfully for the boundary to be set in such a way that the entire valley could remain in a single state.

Following this separation, residents of the valley were instrumental in organizing a new territorial government that would lead to statehood.

Stillwater became the birthplace of Minnesota when the city held a territorial convention in 1848, laying the groundwork for Minnesota to become a state in 1858. The 1860 census recorded more than 775,000 people in Wisconsin and 172,000 in Minnesota (www.census.gov/schools/facts).

The decline of the fur trade, westward expansion, and the establishment of treaties had a significant impact on the Dakota and the Ojibwe. Paternalistic U.S. government policies and programs aimed at assimilating Native Americans into Euro-American society conflicted with traditional concepts of occupation, education, religion, and even gender roles within Native American society. The loss of lands exacerbated the disruption of traditional lifeways among Native American groups. The price paid by the U.S. government generally was not equitable, and the government controlled disbursements, creating great economic hardship for the Dakota and the Ojibwe. The end result of the series of treaties established 11 Ojibwe reservations in what would become Wisconsin and Minnesota. All or portions of 4 of those are in the St. Croix watershed.⁶ The Dakota were forced out of their traditional lands—out of the St. Croix watershed entirely—into southern Minnesota and the Dakotas.

The most striking example of the destructive effects of governmental policy on the Ojibwe occurred at Sandy Lake in the Minnesota Territory in 1850. Governor and Superintendent of Indian Affairs of the Minnesota Territory, Alexander Ramsey, led efforts to use treaties as a way to resettle Ojibwe from Wisconsin, with the goal of bringing their annuity payments into the territory's economy. Ramsey ordered payments for tribes from Upper Michigan and Wisconsin westward to be made at Sandy Lake several hundred miles west of Madeline Island, the established location for annual annuities. With the purpose of displacing Ojibwe off tribal lands, the timing of the Sandy Lake annuity payment was manipulated to trap the more than 5,500 people who made the journey. Delays in payment, shortage of food, disease, and the arrival of winter led to the deaths of hundreds of Ojibwe. Despite this extreme hardship, the Ojibwe refused resettlement, returned home, and challenged the territorial and federal government to maintain rights the treaties "guaranteed."

The Sandy Lake Tragedy was one of many hardships endured by Ojibwe people as capitalism and white settlement continued on a relentless westward march. Among the many Ojibwe leaders who helped their people survive and overcome adversity, Chief Buffalo of La Pointe stands tall. At the age of 93, he led a delegation to Washington, DC to advocate for Ojibwe rights. He and five companions left Madeleine Island in April of 1852 and traveled for 10 weeks, completing a quarter of the journey by canoe. In Washington, his efforts reaffirmed rights from earlier treaties and set the stage for the Treaty of 1854. Chief Buffalo's diplomacy helped to avoid bloodshed and end attempts to remove the Ojibwe from their homeland.

The commitment Ojibwe people have to cultural traditions and enforcement of the treaty rights that help uphold those traditions is evident in their continued persistence throughout the 20th and 21st centuries. The national effort the bands made in contesting their removal to Sandy Lake was key in ensuring that Ojibwe reservations were established within their existing homeland. This is different from the experiences of most other tribes in the eastern, southeastern and midwestern United States, who were forcibly removed from their homelands and resettled in unfamiliar places on the sparsely populated frontier.

Ojibwe culture and language survived the governmental policy of sending children to boarding schools intended to assimilate them into the broader, white culture, as well as the individual land allotment aimed at breaking tribal power. While the tribes have always possessed and exercised powers of self-governance, in 1934, the Indian Reorganization Act passed by the U.S. Congress mapped out a path for tribes to adopt Western-style constitutions and assume greater control over tribal assets. In 1963, the Minnesota Indian Affairs Council was established to serve as a liaison between the State of Minnesota and the 11

tribal governments within the state—this was the first council of its kind in the United States. Since the late 1980s and early 1990s, revenue from the gaming industry has helped tribes move toward economic independence and make significant improvements in infrastructure, healthcare, education, and social programs. In 1983, the Lac Courte Oreilles and other bands in Wisconsin saw their treaty rights to hunt and fish successfully upheld by the U.S. judicial system. In the 1999 Supreme Court case *Minnesota v. Mille Lacs Band of Chippewa Indians*, the Mille Lacs Band defended their right to hunt, fish, and gather,

successfully requesting that provision of the 1837 treaty be upheld. Today, the tribes remain a vibrant part of the culture and economy of both Minnesota and Wisconsin.

The Pineries and their Products

As American settlers migrated into the Mississippi Valley and eventually onto the treeless prairies, they demanded lumber to build farms, towns, cities, and the railroads to connect them. The St. Croix region met this demand, its forests and waterways supplying much of the lumber for the pine-frame buildings needed to extend settlement onto the western plains. One of the preeminent scholars of the logging industry in the Upper Midwest, William Rector, observed “St. Croix and lumber were almost synonymous words in the last half of the nineteenth century,” (1957: 173).

The nation’s voracious appetite for lumber had already resulted in the cutover of much of the old growth timber in the Northeast, so the timber industry set its sights on the Upper Midwest Great Lakes forest, an area one and half times the size of New England. White pine was the ideal building material with which to extend the nation westward. Its texture and straight grain made the wood easy to work, and it floated. The rivers and lakes that permeate the Great Lakes forest served as an extensive



Top: A loaded logging sled on a Wisconsin tributary of the St. Croix River in 1890. (Minnesota Historical Society)

Middle: White pines along the St. Croix River today. (Greg Seitz)

Bottom: Built in 1889-90, Nevers Dam helped control the flow of logs downstream. It was widely regarded as the largest wood-piling dam in the world. (Minnesota Historical Society, Sanford C. Sargent)

transportation network to get logs from the pineries to the burgeoning Mississippi Valley. The stage was set for the 19th century lumber boom in the St. Croix watershed.

During the fur trade, people targeted one element of the region's ecosystem—the beaver—and hunted it nearly to extinction over the course of about 200 years. In comparison, during the lumber boom, men changed the very fabric of the landscape in the span of 80 years. They transformed free-flowing waters into industrialized corridors that carried logs to market. Dams throughout the watershed raised water levels to aid in transporting logs, more than quadrupling the amount of navigable waters to about 820 miles (McMahon and Karamanski 2009: 75). They cut the old growth forests of white pine that had stood hundreds of years, leaving behind only stumps and slashings. These actions impacted the entire ecosystem. Finally, the lumber industry influenced the location and growth of communities throughout the watershed. The availability of waterpower, the placement of mills, and the building of railroads were among the factors and actions related to the lumber industry that contributed to patterns of settlement in the region.

Logging in Minnesota and Wisconsin can be separated into two different phases. From the late 1830s up to the Civil War logging on the frontier was accomplished at a limited but steadily increasing rate. From the mid 1860s through the first decade of the 20th century, the scale and pace of extraction was much greater than before. Corporate interests governed this latter phase.

The beginning of the lumber boom corresponds with the cession of land under the 1837 treaties. The promise of wealth led entrepreneurs to pressure the government into obtaining land through treaties. Once the land was open for business, business arrived swiftly. The majority of the earliest loggers were Yankees with experience in the pineries of the Northeast, especially Maine.

From the 1840s through the 1850s, small-scale logging was the norm. Transportation and milling depended on rivers. Lumber camps were located along their banks, and generally consisted of a handful of buildings and a crew of ten to fifteen men who used axes to fell the mighty pine. Enterprising men harvested timber from public lands before they were platted, as well as from Ojibwe lands, building fortunes on a “free” (more accurately, “stolen”) resource. A few farms helped supply lumber camps, but food was costly and settlement was scarce.

The first lumber mills began cutting logs into lumber at Marine on St. Croix in 1839. Despite an ideal location to harness waterpower, ownership disputes precluded St. Croix Falls' rise as an important milling center. In 1844, the Stillwater Lumber Company built a mill in Stillwater. That



The historic Isaac Staples' Sawmill in Stillwater is home to shops and restaurants today. (Margaret Smith)

city's position as the economic and political giant of the watershed was solidified in 1856, with the construction of the St. Croix Boom. At the boom site, logs from upriver were captured and sorted according to the company that had harvested them. Located on the Lower St. Croix River, an important tributary of the Mississippi River, Stillwater had waterpower as well as the quiet waters of Lake St. Croix at its disposal. The city became the funnel through which logs in the region flowed on their way to sawmills and eventually the market in the ever-expanding population of the Mississippi Valley.

The boom was a "key innovation that organized and rationalized the use of rivers to transport logs from forest to mill" (Karamanski, personal communication). This method of organization began in Oldtown, Maine but was brought to the Midwest by New England loggers who migrated west to exploit the Upper Great Lakes forest. The significance of this innovation is evident in the fact that every other major logging river in the Upper Midwest followed the St. Croix in later organizing boom companies of their own. This was recognized by the National Park Service in 1966 with the designation of the St. Croix Boom Site as a National Historic Landmark.

Logging's early years offered some opportunity for Ojibwe trade and occupation. Ojibwe people supplied rice and meat to logging camps, just as they had done for traders, and some worked as log drivers and lumberjacks. Overall, however, the industry increased tensions between the Ojibwe and the lumbermen. Manipulation of water levels to transport logs negatively impacted wild rice and fish habitats, two staples of Ojibwe life. Furthermore, lumbermen's appetite for land continued to grow. By the mid 1850s, treaties had severely circumscribed the territory of the various bands of Ojibwe into reservations.

After the end of the Civil War in 1865, the scale of the lumber industry in Minnesota and Wisconsin changed dramatically. Lumber's economic boom coincided with America's Gilded Age, including the transcontinental expansion of the railroad and the rise of the great financiers and industrialists. An insatiable demand, technological advances, and increasing corporate control contributed to the growth of the industry. The industry peaked in 1890, when 450 million board feet were extracted from the pineries of the St. Croix watershed in a single year (McMahon and Karamanski, 2009: 133).

During this second phase of lumbering in the region, lumber camps increased in size, and labor specializations were necessary within them. Crews numbered up to 300 men. Immigrants sought opportunities in the pineries, beginning with the Irish and Germans in the 1860s and 1870s, with more Scandinavians arriving in the 1880s and 1890s. Many took advantage of the Homestead Act of 1862 and established farms, balancing logging in the winter with agriculture the rest of the year. The growing number of settlers' farms helped supply lumber camps with food and draft animals, and some lumber camps also established their own farms.

Technological advances increased efficiency and speed in the cutting over of the white pine forests. The crosscut saw replaced the axe, ice roads made it easier to harvest trees farther from the river, dams grew larger in the attempt to control the rivers, and steam powered the haulers, mills, and trains that helped speed the pace of extraction. Railroads stretched the lumbermen's reach, and towns such as Hinckley and Pine City were formed despite their distance from the St. Croix River's edge.

Even as population in the St. Croix region increased to unprecedented numbers of people, land ownership in the pineries was concentrated among a wealthy few. Lumber barons such as John and Martin Mower, Samuel Hersey, Jacob Bean, and Isaac Staples had come from Maine and built fortunes on the North Woods forests, the lumber mills, and the St. Croix Boom. Their opulent homes and places of business in Stillwater and Hudson shaped the character of cities in the lower watershed.



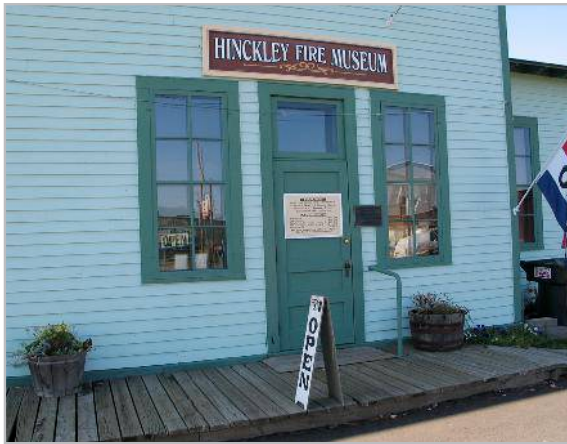
Right: Originally from Stillwater, Maine, lumberman Jacob Bean was drawn to Stillwater, Minnesota by the region's vast timber resources. His mansion is operated as a bed and breakfast today. (NPS)

Left: Settled by lumbermen John and Martin Mower in the 1840s, Arcola Mills was once a thriving village with a lumber mill, blacksmith shop, school and general store. Today, the restored Greek Revival mansion still graces the shore of the St. Croix River between Marine and Stillwater, Minnesota. (Ron Winch)

In contrast, the wilderness expanse from which these men and their companies drew lumber in the central and upper watershed was marked by the small frontier populations of lumber camps and the rural communities that served them. Some sawmills were located in the upper watershed, such as Hayward's Northern Wisconsin Lumber Company (a Weyerhaeuser operation). For the most part, however, the upper watershed provided the raw materials and the lower watershed finished and sold them.

Throughout early and late phases of logging in the region, the St. Croix River remained at the heart of the industry. Unlike many other areas, railroads never supplanted water transport on the St. Croix, they merely augmented it. The industry was built on a seasonal round of logging in the winter, driving logs on the rivers during spring's high water, and sawing lumber in the mills through the summer. Log drivers, also called "river pigs," skillfully guided the winter's harvest downstream from atop slippery logs. Wanigans, or mess wagons on water, accompanied the drive. Until Nevers Dam was constructed in 1890, immense logjams that occurred with near-annual frequency fouled river traffic and frustrated mill owners. Used to control water flow for logging drives, the giant river control facility had the largest dam gate in the world at the time of its construction.

Logjams also fascinated tourists who traveled by train from nearby Minneapolis-St. Paul, among the earliest pleasure-seekers who sought excitement and solace in the "wilderness" so near their urban homes. The 1886 logjam on the St. Croix, which backed up 150 million feet of logs, may be the largest in logging history. It rivals an 1883 jam on Michigan's Grand River, which also backed up about 150 million feet of logs, but the St. Croix jam received more publicity and drew more sight-seers because of its proximity to the metropolitan area (McMahon and Karamanski, 2009: 4).



Top: Interpretive exhibits at the Hinckley Fire Museum tell the story of one of the world's largest firestorms. (Bill Neuman, St. Croix Scenic Byway)

Bottom: View of the main street in Hinckley, MN on September 2, 1894, the morning after the Great Fire. In just four hours, a quarter-million acres burned and over four hundred people died. Conditions converged to create a rare firestorm with flames four and half miles high, leading people as far away as Iowa to believe the fire was close by. (Minnesota Historical Society)

As lumbermen cut increasing amounts of forest, fires became a common hazard. Slashings, the branches left behind when men trimmed logs, turned into combustible fuel as they dried. Lighting or a spark thrown from a locomotive often set acres blazing. On August 1, 1894, at the end of an abnormally hot summer, two fires came together in the Great Hinckley Fire. Driven by nearly endless fuel and tornadic winds created by the heat, this became a rare firestorm, with flames reaching four and half miles into the

sky. Three hundred fifty thousand acres burned in just four hours. A half-dozen communities burned to the ground. The official death toll was 418, not counting hundreds of Native Americans who lived in and around the town and other people who were never found. It is possible that the only firestorm more severe was the 1945 bombing of Dresden during World War II. Precise accounts of damage and intensity are impossible to confirm due to the passage of time and the nature of firestorms.

In the 1890s, it became clear the lumber industry faced decline. The environmental consequences of the lumber boom were already visible in dwindling white pine forests and frequent forest fires. By 1914, the heyday of lumber was over and the St. Croix Boom closed. The same man who rode the first log through the St. Croix Boom in 1856—Frank McCray—rode the last one through in 1914, underscoring the incredibly short timespan it took to cut over the seemingly inexhaustible white pine forests of the North Woods (McMahon and Karamanski, 2009: 137).

The speed at which 4,000 square miles of forest were harvested interrupted the growth cycle of the forests. Although reforestation occurred in time, the white pine was replaced by hardwoods and faster growing red pine. The fish and flora habitats of the region's waterways had been drastically altered. With notable exceptions such as early Minnesota forester Christopher Columbus Andrews and Wisconsin scientist Increase Lapham, few people at the time understood or were concerned by the long-term consequences of the unrestrained extraction that characterized the 19th century lumber boom in the St. Croix watershed and elsewhere.

In the latter half of the 19th century and the opening decades of the 20th century, most Americans possessed “a lingering belief in the inexhaustible abundance of America’s natural resources,” (Wyman, 1998: 249). Lumber barons, politicians, and settlers thought the vast pine forests were endless and saw the lumber industry as a great boon that allowed for settlement on the Great Plains. In an article about the St. Croix Boom entitled “The Birth of the St. Croix Octopus,” logging historian William Rector described logging in the region as follows:

When and at what cost building was done along the length of the Mississippi Valley, east to the Alleghenys and west to the High Plains for a long time depended in part on the quality, supply, and price of white pine lumber from the valley of the St. Croix River. And, the funnel through which the logs for lumber came was the booming works of a small Minnesota-Wisconsin corporation ‘the St. Croix Octopus.’ (1957: 173).

Americans at the time also believed that harvesting the pine prepared the open land in Minnesota and Wisconsin for its ultimate use—agriculture. By 1900, agriculture had already replaced lumber as the primary economic pursuit on the border between Minnesota and Wisconsin.

Logging never stopped in the region. It continues as an important industry to this day. However, its economic and political dominance waned when the white pine was gone. Harvesting shifted to hardwoods and less valuable pines. Since these did not float, the river was no longer critical to the industry. Eventually, the impact of the lumber boom’s exploitation would be fully appreciated by residents, government, and the industry itself, and sustainable practices would ensure the longevity of both the environment and the logging industry.

Opportunity for All

The histories of agriculture, immigration, and transportation all intersect in the St. Croix watershed, as they do across much of the North American continent. Over three centuries, the American Dream for the majority of the nation’s residents included owning a piece of land to farm. Religious and political oppression, famine, poverty, and overpopulation restricted land ownership opportunities for many commoners in northern and western Europe, but North America had always offered what Europeans viewed as wild land to claim and tame. Though different reasons stood behind each individual’s decision to emigrate, all who came to the United States sought a better life here. By the mid-1800s, the Age of Steam made it easier to cross both land and sea, expanding possibilities for new and old immigrants alike. As the frontier opened in the Wisconsin and Minnesota territories, people headed west to seek opportunities as yeoman farmers.

The prairies and mixed hardwood forests of the Upper Mississippi and the Lower St. Croix rivers appeared ripe for agricultural development to white settlers. Government policy supported this vision, as politicians drew up treaties that claimed land for the United States and pushed Native Americans farther west. The northern reaches of the watershed needed to be cleared of timber before men could fulfill the land’s destiny as a cornucopia. Few people in the 19th century rejected this viewpoint, and the lumbermen were happy to comply.

The 19th century artist George Catlin, famed for his paintings of Native Americans, witnessed firsthand the way in which worldviews collided on the American frontier. Catlin characterized expansion and its consequences as “this splendid juggernaut,” calling it “the grand and irresistible march of civilization.” (George

Catlin, as cited in Anfinson, 2010: 29). He recognized the speed of change and the negative impact it would have on the way of life for Native American tribes throughout the Midwest. Yet he also saw opportunity, the potential for wealth, and the materialization of dreams for the hard working immigrants that shaped the land to meet their needs.

The Pre-Emption Act of 1841 and the Homestead Act of 1862 made land readily available to those who “improved” it. Pre-emption allowed squatters who arrived before the land was legally platted to purchase their holdings for a reasonable price. The Homestead Act gave settlers land for free in exchange for a commitment to farm for five years. Yankees from the exhausted soils of the Northeast were quickly followed by Irish and German immigrants. The Irish, generally poor and Catholic, had fled the potato famine in the 1840s. Many stopped in New York or elsewhere in the Northeast for a few years, and were familiar with American customs. The Germans came in three successive waves from different parts of Germany. Crop failures, a depression of the agricultural economy, and displacement of agricultural laborers all compelled Germans to seek new opportunity in the United States. When they arrived, they generally identified with their regions of origins, thinking of themselves as “Bavarians,” or “Prussians,” or “Rhinelanders,” not “Germans.” Their common written language, social institutions, and need to adapt to a new country helped to create a unified “German-American” identity.

Yankees, Irish, and Germans all established wheat farms in the lower St. Croix Valley, which in turn led to the development of flourmills. Prescott’s first flourmill was built in 1856, the same year the St. Croix Boom opened. Ease of growth and a steady demand made wheat a desirable cash crop, despite its tendency to quickly drain the soil of nutrients. The popularity of wheat gave rise to the Twin Cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul as a major milling center on the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers.



Norwegians and Danes came to Wisconsin in sizable numbers before the Civil War, both pursuing land unavailable to them in their countries of origin. Norwegians settled in small farmsteads, often in the western portion of the state. More than other ethnic groups, they tended to retain their culture through cohesive settlements and foodways, and perpetuating language in church and in a Norwegian-language press. While the majority of Danes settled around Racine in eastern Wisconsin, many made their way to establish small farms in the St. Croix Valley.

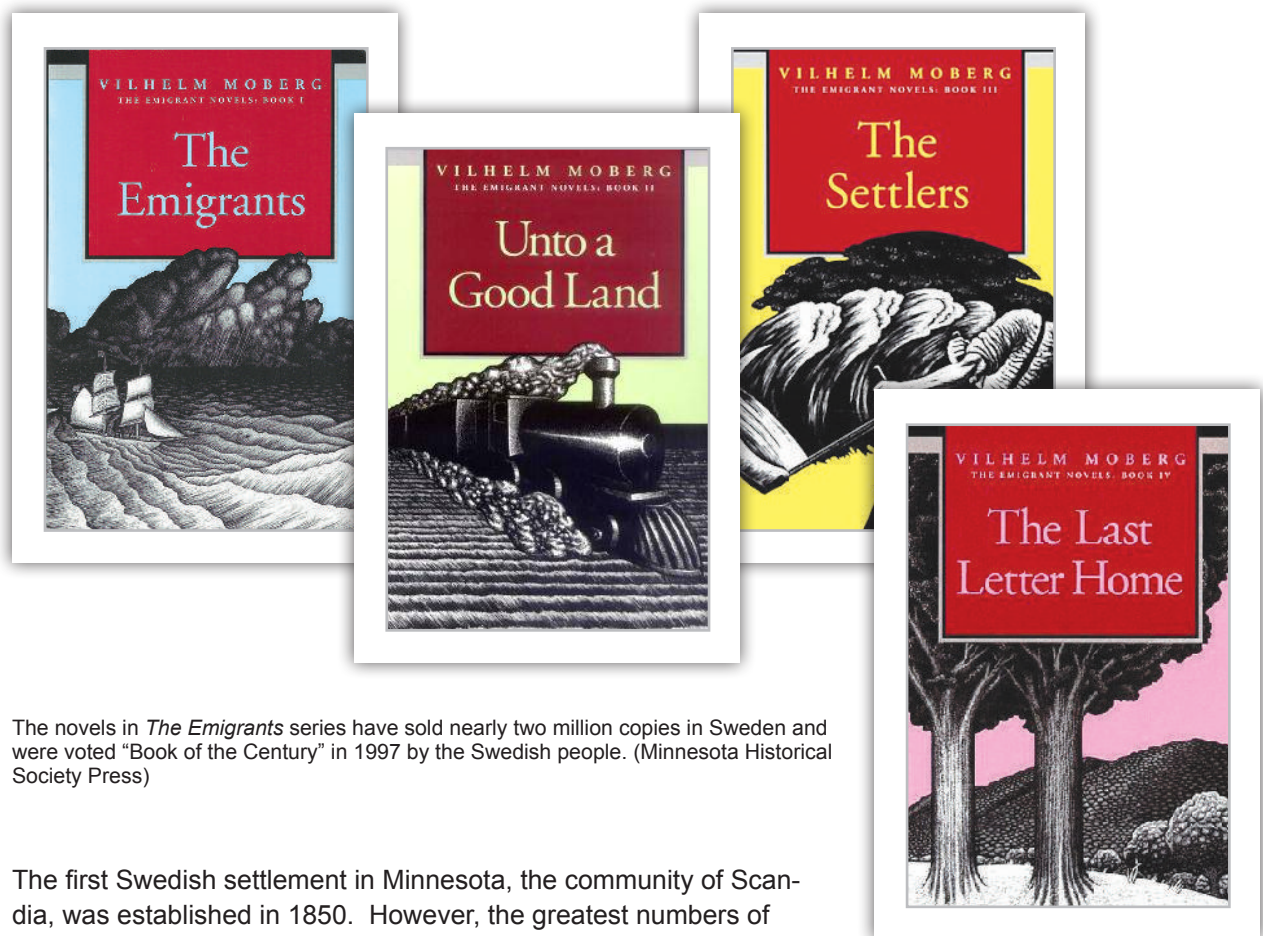
Within the government of the young state of Wisconsin, an immigration office was established to draw settlers to the region. Although the national anti-immigration politics of the Know Nothing party led to the office’s demise around the time of the Civil War, the office helped set the pattern for the ethnic diversity found in Wisconsin in the latter half of the 19th century.

The Baldwin Windmill in Windmill Park was built by volunteers in Baldwin, Wisconsin, paying homage to the community’s Dutch heritage. (Margaret Smith)

By the 1870s, Wisconsin had re-opened its immigration office and Minnesota had also established a state-sponsored immigration office that recruited settlers, especially from northern Europe. Peak immigration from Germany and the Scandinavian countries occurred in the 1880s.

As satisfied settlers wrote to family, friends, and congregations back in their native countries, chain migration ensued. Groups of people emigrated together, fostering communities that clearly reflected specific cultural groups. In Wisconsin, the Dutch came to Baldwin, French Canadians took up residence in Somerset, and Danes established Luck.

Minnesota benefitted from one of the largest chain migrations in U.S. history, as Swedes settled an extensive area in Chisago County. Swedish author Vilhelm Moberg chose this area as the setting for his renowned series of novels, *The Emigrants*, about the 19th century Swedish migration experience. Moberg published his four novels in the 1950s. Two movies were based on the books in the 1970s, and in the 1990s, members of the Swedish band ABBA wrote the musical *Kristina* about the books' heroine.



The novels in *The Emigrants* series have sold nearly two million copies in Sweden and were voted "Book of the Century" in 1997 by the Swedish people. (Minnesota Historical Society Press)

The first Swedish settlement in Minnesota, the community of Scandia, was established in 1850. However, the greatest numbers of Swedes arrived between the 1870s and the 1890s, later than other Scandinavian groups. As such, they targeted lands farther west than earlier groups, with many heading to the St. Croix watershed. Beginning with the first Swedish immigrants who landed at Taylors Falls in 1851, there are several accounts of Swedish immigrants landing at communities along the St. Croix and making their way out into the watershed. Most became farmers and many worked in the lumber camps



When Vilhelm Moberg visited the Chisago Lakes area in 1947, he chose the Carl and Lena Kajsa Linn home as the setting for *The Emigrants* series. This picture depicts a Linn family gathering in 1905. The house was subsequently renamed the Karl Oskar House after the novels' protagonist and moved to Ki-Chi-Saga Park in Lindstrom, Minnesota. (Gary Noren)

part of the year. Like the Norwegians, foodways and Swedish-language churches and press helped keep their culture alive. From 1910 to the present, Minnesota has remained the state whose population boasts the most people of Swedish descent.

Wheat's suitability as an agricultural product came into question early as yields began dropping. The first state fair in Wisconsin, held in 1851, began a process in which scientific solutions were used to address social and economic problems. Over time, fair exhibitions, governmental agencies, and educational institutions advocated crop diversification, a focus on dairy, and agricultural innovation. Still, many farmers were reluctant to give up the easy cash wheat fetched, and by the 1870s, the soils were nearing exhaustion. While Yankees showed a tendency to move farther west and try their luck again, recent immigrants were either subsistence farmers who did not depend on wheat export or were more open to innovation as a way to keep their newly established farms.

The residents of the West Denmark settlement near Luck, for example, turned to dairy, creating Wisconsin's first cooperative creamery. Other farmers followed suit, developing a sustainable dairy industry in the state by the turn of the century and making it the state's leading industry by 1920. Down to the present, agriculture continues to be an important industry in the lower watershed.



Top: Burnett Dairy Cooperative's roots go back to the Wood River Creamery's founding in June 1896. Today, it is still a farmer-owned cooperative with two hundred employees. (Burnett Dairy Cooperative)



Bottom: In the Wisconsin counties within the conceptual boundary, dairy farms produce over \$300 million of milk and dairy products annually. (John Haack)

Agriculture in the upper watershed followed a much different path than in the lower. As the good agricultural land in the prairies and mixed forests of the lower watershed was already in cultivation, successive waves of new arrivals turned their attention to the rapidly opening lands once dominated by white pine. Once again in the history of the watershed, the ecological differences within the region played a role. First, little land in the upper watershed was homesteaded. When land first became available in Minnesota and Wisconsin, lumber barons and the corporations they represented gained control of the immense tracts of pine. Only when the pine was gone did the lumber companies join forces to sell the cutover land to would-be farmers. Second, the sandy, acidic ground of the Pine Barrens was not as conducive to agriculture as the soils in the lower watershed. Farms in this region were marginal at best with subsistence agriculture as the norm, but some people succeeded in growing crops as the lumber industry began its decline. Many families supplemented their living by working off the farm, such as in the winter lumber camps.

The marshlands in places like Burnett County offered the opportunity to harvest cranberries and, as the pines gave way to open sky, blueberries. White settlers and Ojibwe residents in the area both were involved in harvesting berries for export.

Settlement and land use in the upper watershed were driven by a number of factors between the late 19th century and the U.S.'s entry into World War I. The decline of lumber, the false perception of agricultural opportunity, continued immigration, and an ever-expanding system of railroads drew people to the upper watershed. However, its population would never reach the density of the lower watershed, and already the soils in some places were beginning to test their limits. Far from the Twin Cities and the population centers of the lower watershed, the former lumber frontier on the northern and eastern edges of the region earned a reputation for lawlessness during the Prohibition Era. Eventually, the “civilizing” influence of the Progressive era in both government and education shaped a vision for the upper watershed that differed from the yeoman farmer ideal still shared by the majority of its residents. Government buyouts with a goal of reforestation began in the 1920s and stretched into the 1940s. While the implementation of this policy did not end all agricultural pursuits in the upper watershed, it set the stage for yet another economic era—one in which a recreated wilderness beckoned to tourists seeking temporary reprieve from the pressures of urban life.

Up North

In the 21st century, any given Friday in the summer finds thousands of people leaving their homes and workplaces in the suburban sprawl of Minneapolis, St. Paul, and Chicago and heading north for a weekend of relaxation and recreation. As always occurs when two distinct populations converge, some small tensions exist between those who choose to live “up north” and those who choose to visit, but for the most part, this weekly migration is recognized for the quality of life it brings everyone—an economic boon for residents and a respite from urban life for visitors. Northern communities in both Wisconsin and Minnesota depend on the seasonal influx of people and money, and tax rolls swell with second homes and cabins. While summer remains the peak season, throughout the year people are drawn by the scenic qualities, the sporting opportunities, and the emotional connections they find in the woods and waters of the St. Croix region.

The lure of the North Woods is not new. Even as Wisconsin and Minnesota opened for development in the 1830s, artists and authors captured their beauty and encouraged people to visit. The artist George Catlin was one such promoter, pointing out that this frontier offered glimpses of Native American life and wilderness that was accessible to ladies (George Catlin, as cited in McMahon and Karamanski, 2009: 212). From the 1830s to the 1850s, steamboat excursions from St. Louis and Illinois comprised a “Fash-

Today, tourism and conservation remain side by side in the region, as they have for a century.

ionable Tour” to explore the Upper Mississippi River during summer months. Although it was a working river dominated by logs in the summer, the St. Croix River—with its unique rock formations and later its fascinating log jams—also called to curious visitors.

As railroads expanded opportunities for logging, agriculture, and immigration, so did they expand the reach of pleasure seekers. By the 1860s, rail and steam companies were cooperating to bring visitors to the region. Residents of the urban jungles of Chicago, Milwaukee, and the nearby Twin Cities sought the rural ambience of the North Woods. Over the next two decades, resorts accessible by rail sprang up on lakes in the north, thereby avoiding the working river corridors. In 1868 the St. Paul-Duluth railroad entered Chisago County. Soon towns such as Center City, Lindstrom, and Forest Lake became meccas for vacationing Twin Cities residents. During this same time period, an interest in hunting and fishing as an elite pastime, as opposed to a subsistence activity, was on the rise nationally. Early outdoor sporting magazines popularized these activities, and railroads carried men north and west to pursue them.

By the 1890s, the toll of industry in the St. Croix watershed was clearly beginning to tell. Cleared forests, clogged waterways, and overhunting (despite game regulation in both states since the 1850s) resulted in forest fires and loss of habitat for fish and wild game. A call for conservation rang out, in part based on the economic reality of tourism development in the region. This coincided with Progressive Era views on how land could best be used to aid the population. With the support of leading citizens in business and politics, George

Hazzard spearheaded the establishment of the Interstate Parks, resulting in state parks on both sides of the border at the Dalles—Minnesota in 1895 and Wisconsin in 1899. As with agriculturalists, tourism advocates gamely fought the



A hunting party at their hunting shack near Cable, Wisconsin. (Riegel Historic Collection)

logging industry to regularize steamboat access to the St. Croix River, but logging interests prevailed until the St. Croix Boom closed in 1914.

In the first half of the 20th century, many trends converged to fuel the twinned concepts of tourism and conservation in the St. Croix watershed. On a national scale, industrialization bred a growing appreciation for the counterpoint of pure, natural spaces. Regionally, environmental degradation and challenging agricultural conditions intersected with Progressive politics, federal programs, and the economic promise of tourism. Governments on both sides of the state border continued to establish parks and forest preserves that conserved resources and invited public use. Educational institutions and governmental agencies created programs to redress the negative impacts of logging. With the original forests gone, government and the tourism industry set about the calculated recreation of a new “North Woods.”

As the Great Depression claimed the nation’s economy, the region benefitted from aid from the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC) and Works Progress Administration (WPA). The young men of the CCC cleared debris, reforested vast tracts of timber, created a forest fire prevention network of roads and lookout towers, rehabilitated streams, and developed amenities for travelers. The campground facilities at St. Croix State Park, Minnesota and Wisconsin Interstate parks, and the river overlooks on the lower St. Croix are among their finest accomplishments in the region. Tourism agencies in both states functioned throughout the Depression, their marketing aided by WPA authors who catalogued and published materials on history, archaeology, and interesting places to see. The onset of World War II brought this era to an end, but the impacts of professionalizing resource conservation, rehabilitating the natural environment, and developing tourism amenities for public benefit form a significant element of the region’s use today.



A water tower under construction at the St. Croix Recreation Demonstration Area, which is designated a National Historic Landmark, near Hinckley, Minnesota. (MN DNR)

Another important product of the Great Depression is the change in policy concerning Native Americans, referred to as the “Indian New Deal.” Federal legislation in the form of the Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 secured the right of Native American tribes to set up their own governments and manage land. The Ojibwe tribes in Minnesota and Wisconsin created constitution-based democratic tribal governments that still function today. This legislation also rectified the status of the St. Croix Band, recognizing them as a sovereign nation. Previously, they were known as “the Lost Tribe” because they were not given legal recognition under the 1854 Treaty of LaPointe (St. Croix Chippewa Indians of Wisconsin, www.stcciw.com). While the impact of the 1934 legislation was generally positive, the law arbitrarily split related tribal groups in Wisconsin and Minnesota between federal jurisdictions. This resulted in a division that ignored the relationship of members of Wisconsin’s St. Croix Band to Mille Lacs Band members at Aazhoomoog (Lake Lena) in Minnesota.



Fishing from a kayak on the upper St. Croix River in Douglas County, Wisconsin. (NPS)

From the turn of the century through the 1950s, tourism became increasingly democratized. Streetcars and automobiles increased the number of people who could travel and how far they could go. Car camping, canoe trips, and individually owned lakeside cabins became popular pursuits. Nonprofit organizations such as the YMCA built overnight camps, further expanding who could experience an encounter with nature. As described above, the number of public places and tourism amenities increased. In response to this democratization, resort development shifted from large lodges that catered to elite needs to campgrounds and housekeeping cabins where families took care of themselves.

After World War II, a burgeoning national economy led to a new period of expansion. In the St. Croix watershed, families took advantage of post-war prosperity by purchasing cabins of their own. As development expanded outward from the Twin Cities, people's concept of "north" drifted farther northward. The once-rural destinations of Hudson and Stillwater were pulled into the orbit of suburban residency. Their character today is the legacy of a deliber-

ate focus on maintaining community identity grounded in their location on the St. Croix River. In contrast, the smaller towns, lakes, and rivers of the upper watershed better fit the image expressed in the popular concepts of "North Woods" and "Up North." Throughout the North Woods, enterprising communities and individuals built on the legacy of the rehabilitated forests and waters. The Riverway is known for world class fishing for smallmouth bass on the middle St. Croix, and walleye, muskellunge (muskie) and catfish on the lower St. Croix. In addition, the glacial lakes of the watershed support world class fishing for muskie and walleye. Fishing, boating, skiing (cross-country and downhill), and the creation of festivals that celebrated the region's logging past and ethnic heritage helped draw increasing numbers of tourists.

The dominance of the automobile and urban sprawl were among the mixed blessings of the post-war boom. In response to these trends, the St. Croix watershed—nestled next to the Twin Cities, and within a day's reach of Chicago—nourished the seeds of rural identity and environmental consciousness. Sigurd Olson, famed conservationist and author, maintained he was shaped by time spent on his father-in-law Soren Uhrenholt's farm in Seeley along the Namekagon River in the old growth white pine forest that still stands there. Senator Gaylord Nelson, from Clear Lake, Wisconsin, conceived of the idea of Earth Day. The first grassroots celebration occurred in 1970, and today it has become a global phenomenon, with more than 190 countries observing it. Nelson's efforts were complemented by those of Minnesota's Senator Walter Mondale. All of these men worked tirelessly on behalf of conservation—among their many



Sigurd Olson credited his father-in-law, Soren Uhrenholdt, and the Uhrenholdt farm in Seeley, Wisconsin, as the source of some of his earliest lessons in conservation. (Sigurd Olson Environmental Institute, Northland College)

separate accomplishments are the Wilderness Act in 1964, the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, and the creation of no less than four National Park Service areas in Minnesota and Wisconsin.

The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway was established through the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, making the St. Croix and Namekagon river system one of the first eight Wild and Scenic Rivers in our country. The early 20th century success of a hydroelectric facility at St. Croix Falls that generated power for the Twin Cities led to the accumulation of extensive river frontage by Northern States Power Company (NSP). Subsequent development plans caused interested citizens to create the St. Croix River Association in 1911, an organization that has seen various iterations over time. Originally an organization that encouraged development, its values have shifted in time with that of residents of the region. It still exists today with a mission steeped in environmental protection and advocacy. During the dam-building frenzy of the post-World War II era, citizens of the watershed were able to keep proposed projects on the St. Croix and its tributaries at bay. Similar to the progressivism of the early 20th century, this conservative stance was a response to industrial exploitation, a grass-roots claim to the region's natural resources. By the late 1960s, however, unstoppable pressure was mounting for the construction of a major electric power station south of Stillwater. Senator Gaylord Nelson tapped into the rising national sentiment of conservation and, with the support of Minnesota's Senator Walter Mondale, convinced NSP to release land for the creation of a park to protect the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers. As stated in the park's foundation document, the waterways serve as "a window into the environmental history of the United States and the revolutionary change from river exploitation to river protection" (National Park Service, 2005: 7).

A final shift in the tourism economy of the region occurred in the late 1980s and early 1990s, when gambling was legalized by tribal governments in conjunction with state government in both Minnesota and Wisconsin. Casinos in Danbury and Hinckley became a new economic force in the region. They served as an additional draw for tourists, as well as attracting local residents.

Today, tourism and conservation remain side by side in the region, as they have for a century. Sometimes they fit like hand in glove, and sometimes they are in conflict as human priorities continue to shift over time. For those who choose to live “Up North,” the coming of summer remains a blessing and a curse—a time of economic bounty for their communities, but a temporary loss of the slower pace of the other three seasons. For urban dwellers, the North Woods has offered solitude, recreation, rejuvenation, and reconnection with nature for generations. Next summer will be the same.

Notable Facts

Overall, the region’s broad history reflects stories and events that in many cases extend across the Upper Midwest. However, there are unique occurrences and important details that are firmly grounded in the landscape and cultural composition of the St. Croix River watershed. In closing, the most significant of these are briefly highlighted here in chronological order and elaborated in the themes and resources presented in the following chapter.

- The convergence of three distinct biomes—boreal forest, hardwood forest, and prairie—results in unusual biodiversity on a single watershed landscape at heart of the continent.
- The enduring presence of the Ojibwe in their homeland—where their lifeways centered on native wild rice and the rich diversity of resources in this multi-biome environment—is nationally significant.
- Logging dominated the economy of the region, devastated the landscape, and contributed essential building materials for the nation’s westward expansion. The St. Croix Boom is recognized as a National Historic Landmark for its defining role in logging in the Upper Midwest.
- The Great Hinckley Fire of 1894, fueled by drought and timber slashings, is held by scholars to be one of the world’s largest firestorms.
- The watershed holds significant events places and events related to Swedish immigration, including the earliest Swedish settlement in Minnesota, one of the nation’s largest chain migration events, and Vilhelm Moberg’s stories that now define the experience of Swedish immigration to the United States.
- Minnesota and Wisconsin recognized the importance of portions of the distinctive landscape in their early 20th century creation of the Interstate State parks, the nation’s first state park to bridge state lines.
- The watershed landscape contains globally rare pine barrens and potholes.
- Gaylord Nelson, U.S. Senator from Wisconsin, was born here. His tireless efforts for conservation and environmental awareness through both federal legislation and national activism form part of the foundation of the modern environmental movement, including Earth Day, an international celebration of our natural resources.

- The St. Croix and Namekagon rivers are among the first protected under seminal federal environmental legislation, the 1968 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act spearheaded by Nelson and his Minnesota counterpart, Senator Walter Mondale.
- This protection has contributed greatly to superior water quality, allowing for the survival of abundant and rare freshwater mussels species and making the St. Croix River the cleanest tributary of the entire Mississippi River.
- World-class fishing for native walleye, muskie, smallmouth bass, and catfish can be experienced on the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers and the watershed's glacial lakes.
- The region hosts the two largest cross-country ski-races in the United States, the Birkebeiner and the Vasaloppet. Both are born of the region's strong Scandinavian heritage and identity.
- The Lumberjack World Championships, an international competition held in the watershed each summer, is also tied to the region's heritage.



Top Left: Exploring nature on the Namekagon River. (Cable Natural History Museum)

Bottom Left: A rare winged mapleleaf mussel. (U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service)

Bottom Right: A Minnesota DNR fisheries biologist holds a smallmouth bass while doing population monitoring on the St. Croix River. (Greg Seitz)



The Grand Arc of History

What sets this landscape apart are more than the details above, but also the patterns that hold it together as an important part of our national story. Looking over the arc of history in the St. Croix watershed, several threads are visible through time.

First is the importance of the seasons in the rhythm of human lives. While people are always in tune with natural cycles, the dramatically distinct seasons in the St. Croix watershed played a role in each phase of its past. Native American subsistence centered on seasonal rounds and mobility to access a variety of resources across three distinct biomes. The separate activities that comprised the fur trade, logging, and agriculture were all tied to the seasons—the woods were easily accessible in winter, waters flowed highest with spring snowmelt, and summer offered a brief but lush season of growth. Today’s residents also live by the seasons. While tourism can be a year round enterprise in the 21st century, summer still beckons the greatest number of people up north.

A second thread that is woven through the history of the region is that distinct portions of the watershed come together to make a whole. Three biomes converge in the watershed. Their different habitats provided food sources for people who designed their mobile lifestyle to take advantage of those differences. Similarly, people harvested white pine where it thrived in the upper watershed and processed it in the lower watershed—together, the north and the south made an industry. In another example, residents of the St. Croix River Valley never saw themselves as separate, although politicians farther east drew a state boundary between them. The National Park’s distinction between the “recreational” Lower St. Croix and the “scenic” Upper St. Croix and Namekagon provide a final example of two pieces necessary to make a whole. In the past and the present, distinct habitats, waterways, places, and people continually come together to form a single region that is the St. Croix watershed.

Third, in the St. Croix watershed, it is easy to see how people’s worldview shapes the place in which they live. The following sentences oversimplify the region’s history, but demonstrate shifting cultural values over time. Dakota viewed their environment as a “grand hunting reserve” and organized their life around its abundant resources (McMahon and Karamanski, 2009: 12). From the 17th to the 19th century, French and English trappers and American loggers saw the wilderness as a commodity to be used. The lumbermen, especially, viewed their activities as preparing the region for its ultimate use as productive farmland in a growing nation. Nineteenth century immigrants saw the landscape as a veritable cornucopia, a place to be tamed and planted. In the 20th century, the region became a place to protect and play. People replanted the wilderness (albeit with different species), rehabilitated wildlife habitats, and created access for themselves to engage with nature. Today, people cherish the region for its beauty and the recreation they enjoy in it.

The final thread in the history of the region is one that ties it to a larger identity. The story of the St. Croix watershed represents the story of the Upper Midwest—a story that needs to be told. As discussed in the opening paragraphs of this brief history, the events that occurred here and the socio-economic forces that drove them played out throughout the Upper Midwest. In the St. Croix watershed, however, historical sites remain, traditions from centuries ago are still celebrated, and wild places endure. Because so many historical, cultural, and natural resources have survived on this nationally distinctive landscape, residents of and visitors to the region can understand, appreciate, and experience this grand arc of history in all its complexity.



Chapter 3

Important Stories and Special Places



Top: Between 1856 and 1914, the St. Croix Boom Site handled more than 15.5 billion feet of logs. (Minnesota Historical Society, John Runk Photograph Collection)

Right: In 1966, the St. Croix Boom Site was designated a National Historic Landmark. (NPS)



Introduction

Some regions in our nation possess a special character—an intangible *sense of place* arising from the history, living traditions, and cultural and natural resources found there. One of the goals of the feasibility study is to define and articulate the sense of place for the St. Croix watershed and the substantial collection of historical, cultural, and natural resources it contains, considering whether it is a nationally distinctive landscape.¹ To accomplish this goal, the study team worked collaboratively with the public and a panel of subject matter experts to develop a statement of national significance summarizing the region's contribution to America's story as well as five themes, the core stories that connect the region. In addition, the study team created a Resource Inventory (Appendix 3) of significant places and events, the tangible expression of those stories.

This chapter builds on the historical outline provided in the previous chapter with the development of a thematic framework to organize the watershed's shared stories. The following pages include a description of this process, the thematic framework of stories, and a brief summary of key resources, sites, communities, and traditions associated with those stories. These culminate in a Statement of National Significance that highlights the national contribution of the St. Croix River watershed to American history as a region representative of the Upper Midwest experience. Finally, this chapter closes by considering the benefits National Heritage Area designation may carry for the sites and communities within the St. Croix region, as well as a description of a conceptual boundary for such a designation.

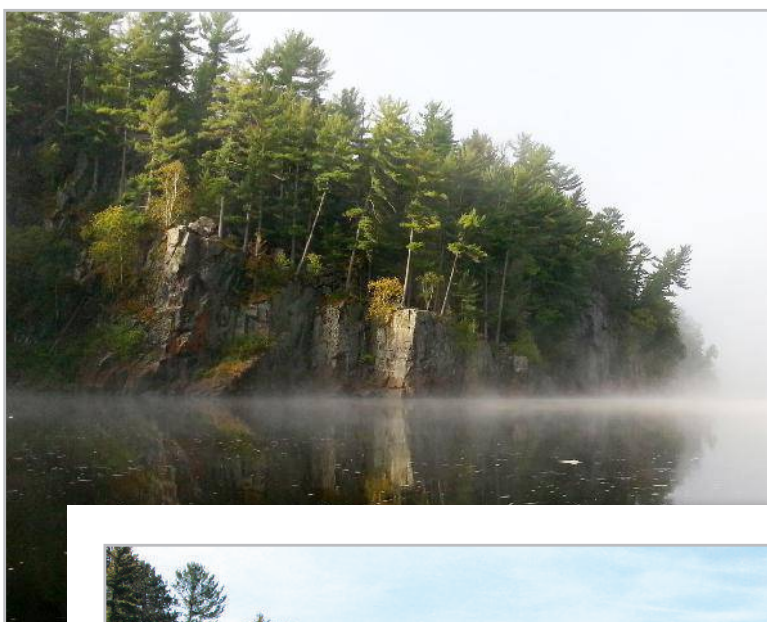
Defining Stories, Identifying Places

The *National Heritage Area Feasibility Study Guidelines* (NPS 2003) recommend a series of steps for developing a feasibility study to consider National Heritage Area designation of a region. After “defining a

study area” and “creating a public engagement process,” the guidelines call for a “determination of the region’s contribution to the national heritage and development of potential themes” (pg. 7). In the St. Croix watershed, this step included a combination of extensive public involvement and intensive analysis by interpretive professionals, Heritage Initiative Task Force volunteers, and a panel of subject matter experts with knowledge of the culture, history, and resources of the Upper Midwest. A number of tribal representatives also helped guide the development of selected theme statements and reviewed the historical content for accuracy.

All three rounds of public meetings contributed to the process of developing themes and identifying resources associated with them. At the ten Heritage Discovery Workshops in winter and spring 2012, participants were asked to identify the key stories that define the region and to identify significant places in the watershed. At four Regional Gatherings in fall 2012, the public had an opportunity to comment on draft themes and consider the distribution of sites across the landscape. Important living traditions

characteristic of the region also were identified at these meetings. At the final Heritage Summit in spring 2013, the public was again asked to review the statement of national significance, the final themes, and a conceptual boundary for a National Heritage Area based on the region’s stories and the sites that express those stories. Following the Regional Gatherings, a working group comprised of task force members and National Park Service employees with expertise in interpretation and resource management shaped the themes and helped further populate the Resource Inventory. They organized the 414 stories generated by the public in the Heritage Discovery Workshops into a thematic framework comprised of five interpretive themes and a thematic statement that succinctly expresses the significance of the region to the broad patterns of American history (the Statement of National Significance).



Top: Dalles of the St. Croix. (Greg Seitz)

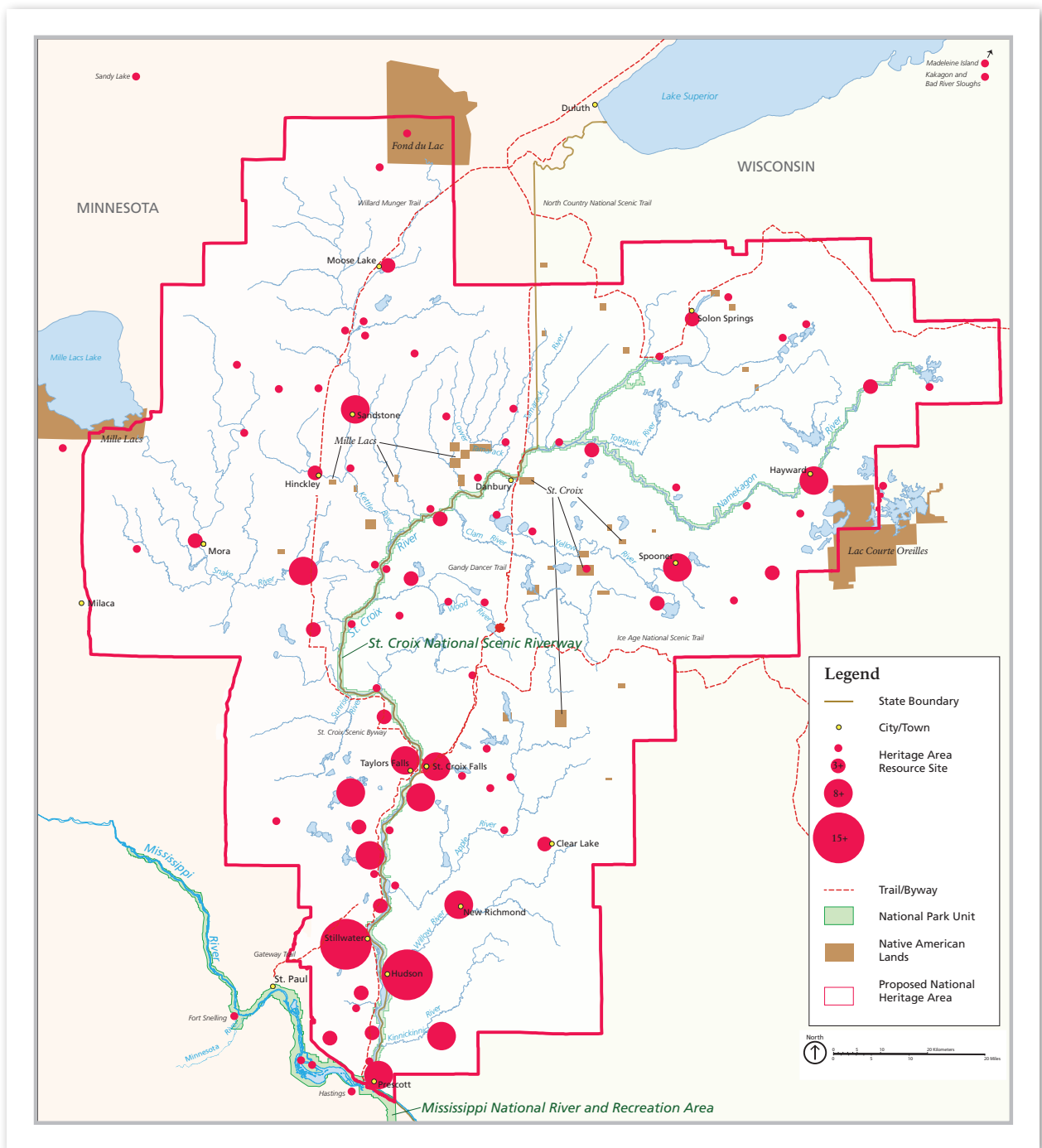
Bottom: Canoeing on the St. Croix River. (Greg Seitz)



Autumn in the St. Croix Valley. (Gary Noren)

National Park Service guidelines recommend soliciting input from a panel of experts with knowledge of the history and resources in the study area, their significance in the wider sweep of regional and national history, and an understanding of comparable landscapes outside the region. These subject matter experts are important in determining the national distinctiveness of a region. For this feasibility study, the Heritage Initiative Task Force engaged a panel of nine professionals and scholars with varied backgrounds in geology, social history, environmental history, tribal history, regional interpretation, and cultural resources (see Appendix 1). These subject matter experts reviewed the themes (below) and historical overview (Chapter 2), provided input on a conceptual boundary of a possible heritage area, and evaluated the national significance of the region's stories and affiliated resources.

The panel approved the themes and also approved the watershed as the appropriate boundary for a National Heritage Area. Most importantly, they emphatically supported the St. Croix River watershed as a nationally distinctive landscape—one that contains the nationally significant St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and an unparalleled assemblage of resources through which the history, culture, and natural environment of the Upper Midwest can be understood and experienced. They viewed the region as representative of the Upper Midwest and asserted that the watershed's significance is tied to the existence of the Riverway, the endurance of Ojibwe culture in the region, and the historical path that led from the resource exploitation of the 17th to the early 20th century—especially through the fur trade and the lumber industry—to environmental conservation, a nascent movement in the late 19th century that flourished in the mid to late 20th century and continues today.



Map 7: Distribution of natural, cultural and historic resources throughout the watershed.

Creating an Inventory of Resources

An inventory of historical, cultural, and natural resources is a planning and management tool for National Heritage Areas to identify and keep track of the special places that underpin a region's story or stories. As a component of a feasibility study, the inventory's main purpose is to demonstrate that a region has *sufficient* resources with *integrity* that together can tell the story or stories that give a region its significance.

In short, the inventory helps answer questions that will be asked by the National Park Service and Congress, including whether the St. Croix watershed's collection of special places can be used to effectively share its history. The inventory also helps identify resources that eventually might benefit from heritage designation, helping to shape potential projects in interpretation, education, conservation, preservation, and economic development for a National Heritage Area. The inventory created in the feasibility study is an important foundation for future planning, and should always be considered a work in progress.

An abridged² version of the Resource Inventory is found in Appendix 3. The study team created a format specifically for this project, as no standard format exists for National Heritage Area resource inventories. To accomplish this, the team consulted the National Park Service and considered existing examples of National Heritage Area inventories.

The Resource Inventory currently contains 432 historical, cultural, and natural resources. The inventory includes information on the type of resource, its relationship to proposed themes, National Register listings, and location. It was vetted by the staff of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and the panel of experts, by tribal representatives, as well as in the Regional Gatherings. The current Resource Inventory outlined in this document³ is based on a variety of sources, including:

- Existing NPS inventory of attractions in the watershed
- Properties listed in the National Register of Historic Places
- Units of the National Park System, National Forest System, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Refuge System
- State Parks
- State Forests and Refuges
- State Scenic Byway
- National and State Trails
- Historic sites and museums
- Information shared by the public in the Heritage Discovery Workshops

Among the resources are **155 properties listed in the National Register of Historic Places**, including **three National Historic Landmarks**. The inventory contains a large number of nationally significant cultural and natural resources, including **a National Park, a National Forest, a National Wildlife Refuge**, and portions of **two National Scenic Trails**. A number of state-designated resources are in the inventory, including **13 State Parks, eight State Trails, six State Historic Sites, 11 State Forests, more than 60 State Natural Areas and State Wildlife Areas, and the St. Croix Scenic Byway**. There are also resources associated with the four Ojibwe bands that have tribal lands within the watershed and the eight bands that retain treaty-reserved rights to hunt, fish, and gather.

The following pages state the themes, identify some of the most significant resources associated with each one, and describe the type of resources that best represent those themes. The section closes with the Statement of National Significance, which is built on the concepts within the themes that represent distinctive aspects of American heritage that are worthy of national recognition.

Theme Statements and Associated Resources

The National Park Service defines themes as “the organizing framework within which interpretation of related natural and cultural resources is conducted... They represent the broad stories that integrate the collection of individual resources so that they may be viewed within the context of the whole,” (NPS 2003: 8). Through the feasibility study process, the study team developed five themes that articulate historical,

cultural, and socio-economic trends “representative of the national experience” (2003: 7). The themes are the “broad stories” that capture the salient aspects of the historical narrative found in Chapter 2. Statements of five individual themes and descriptions of the most significant places and living traditions associated with them follow. These descriptions are representative, not comprehensive—they are intended to give a taste of the rich diversity the region offers.

Theme 1—Natural History of the St. Croix Region

Born three billion years ago in cataclysmic tectonics, the St. Croix watershed was sheared by continental rifting and flooded by tropical seas. Glacial sculpting and melt-water completed the landscape of forests and prairies, wetlands, rivers, and lakes that we know today. A rich diversity of plants and wildlife have flourished and supported the people who have lived here over the last 12,000 years. While human activity has impacted this environment, wild and scenic beauty still abounds.

Theme Summary

The natural history of the St. Croix watershed is at the heart of the North American continent itself. In a fiery volcanic birth, the land and soil were first laid down and the waters first flowed over our region nearly three billion years ago from the southern slopes of the Superior Craton. Over a billion years ago the continent rifted and lava flowed; basaltic outcrops from these events form the Dalles of the St. Croix. By Paleozoic times a half billion years ago this Midcontinent Rift valley and beyond were filled with a tropical inland sea laying down the layers of sandstone, limestone and fossils of the earliest explosion of complex life, all forming the basement rock and spectacular bluffs over the lower St. Croix. As the continents shifted and the climates cooled, great sheets of ice hundreds of feet thick advanced and retreated for the past two million years over the face of the St. Croix region. The glaciers cut away and added land formations and moved waterways. As they retreated, warming conditions created the boreal forests in the north, the central pine barrens, and the mixed deciduous forests, oak savannahs, and long grass prairies of the river’s southernmost reaches.

The ecosystems of the St. Croix region today are as rich, diverse, and unique as the region’s past. The convergence of three major biomes—coniferous forest, deciduous forest, and prairie—greatly add to the area’s diversity and significance (see map on page 16, Chapter 2). This convergence of biomes sets the landscape apart from any other major Upper Midwest watershed and any Eastern watershed. Only in the far west, where mountains meet desert or coastal environs, do more than two biomes come together. Creating a rich biodiversity characteristic of the St. Croix watershed, the convergence of these three biomes contributed to the region’s cultural history. The different ecological zones formed a single system that impacted Native American subsistence practices; territorial struggles among Native American tribes as well as between the U.S. government and native people during Westward Expansion; and cultural and economic differences related to logging and agriculture within the watershed.

Due in part to fortuitous neglect reinforced more recently by restoration and conservation efforts both public and private, much of the St. Croix watershed is returning to a natural if not fully original wilderness state. As such, visitors to the region will find a Wild and Scenic St. Croix River region replete with indigenous flora and fauna and a refuge for the survival of many endangered species (see Appendix 5).

Resources

The St. Croix watershed offers people rare opportunities to view billions of years of our planet's geologic history and experience the present-day wonders of three distinct ecological zones. The watershed holds **146 resources** associated with natural history. These resources reflect many dimensions of the region's story, including geologic history that has left diverse resources of unusual time depth visible on the landscape; the convergence of three biomes and the resulting biodiversity; and 20th century progressive policies that led to extensive governmental acquisition and protection of land.

The **St. Croix River** was one of the first corridors in the **Wild and Scenic Rivers System** established in 1968 through legislation forged by Minnesota Senator Walter Mondale and Wisconsin Senator Gaylord Nelson. The park's significance is attributable in large part to the natural resources and the recreational opportunities those resources provide. Appendix 4 contains a description of the park, including its significance statements and interpretive themes. Several of the statements that express the **St. Croix National Scenic Riverway's** significance emphasize the region's natural resources:

- Riverway resources occur at the convergence of the three major biomes: prairie, deciduous hardwood forest, and coniferous forest.
- The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway contains an unrivaled combination of exceptional natural, scenic, aesthetic, cultural, and recreational values.
- The St. Croix and Namekagon rivers serve as a protected north-south corridor and refuge for large populations of diverse flora and fauna including federal-listed and state-listed endangered species.
- A diversity of scenic, geologic, economic, cultural, natural, and recreational resources combine to provide an outstanding and accessible public resource in the Upper Midwest.

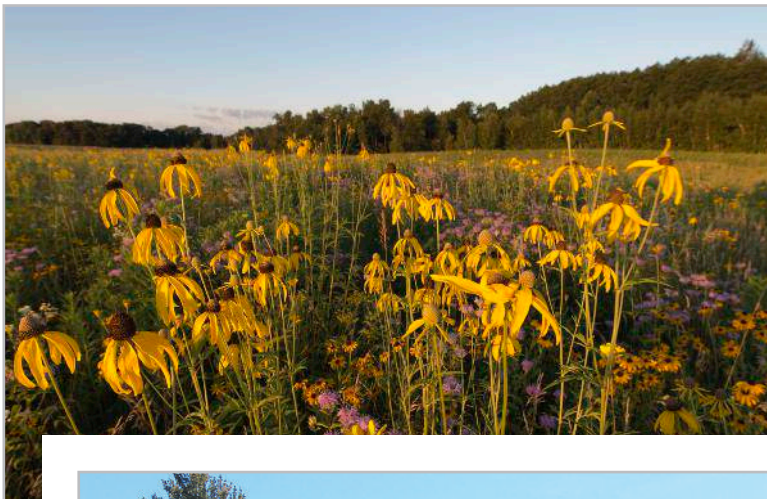
The national park has the highest level of natural resource protection in the watershed. This can be seen in the Riverway's claim as **the Mississippi's cleanest tributary**. The state of Wisconsin considers the St. Croix River to be an Outstanding Resource Water from the outlet of Upper St. Croix Lake to the inlet of the St. Croix flowage. Minnesota has designated the entire St. Croix an Outstanding Resource Water. The pristine water quality has contributed to the **survival of all 40 of the freshwater mussel species that were historically present in the**



Fog rising off the St. Croix River. (Gary Noren)

river. The diverse mussel population includes five species on the federal endangered species list, six on at least one of the two states' endangered species lists, seven on at least one of the states' threatened species lists, and **the only reproducing population of the Winged Mapleleaf in the world** (see Appendix 3). The park especially, and the watershed in general, are an important habitat for freshwater mussels, North America's most endangered animal.

The watershed landscape beyond the park's boundary shares the exceptional combination of resources that give the national park its significance, but does not have the educational, interpretive, and conservation opportunities the park provides. The watershed is a highly interconnected ecosystem. The Riverway itself, including the Namekagon, is 255 miles long. The streams and tributaries that become the St. Croix River traverse thousands of miles across the watershed. The long-term health of its natural resources, as well as the water quality of the park at its heart, are dependent on an integrated approach to stewardship in the future.



Top: Prairie at Standing Cedars Community Land Conservancy. (Ryan Rodgers)

Bottom: The Kettle River courses through eastern Minnesota for 84 miles before it meets the St. Croix River. It is named for the large rounded holes in its sandstone banks. (Greg Seitz)

The watershed contains exposed rocks and geomorphic features that span 2.6 billion years of Earth's geologic history. The ability to view this time depth on a single landscape is uncommon in the United States. The **McGrath gneiss dome**, a large feature in east central Minnesota, records the history of the North American continental interior 2.6 billion years ago. One billion year old bedrock from the failed Midcontinent Rift System is visible in many places across the watershed, most notably in the basalt outcroppings of **Minnesota and Wisconsin's Interstate State Parks**. The basalt monadnock in and around the parks is of extremely long duration, even visible above the Paleozoic seas 500 million years ago. The Dalles of St. Croix—towering basalt cliffs that line the river—are one of the region's most iconic

features. The parks provide visitors a rare opportunity to see topographic features of such longevity. The parks' **Mill Street Conglomerate** is a rare example of fossiliferous, boulder shoreline of great antiquity, including 500 million year old trilobites and other plants and animals characteristic of that period of Earth's history. Finally, the potholes along the river formed by the rushing glacial meltwater are of global importance—**Interstate State Parks have one of the world's largest concentrations of potholes, as well as the world's deepest.**



Of the eleven National Scenic Trails in the country, two travel within the conceptual boundary, the Ice Age and the North Country National Scenic Trails. (Margaret Smith)

The region's glacial record is celebrated by the **National Ice Age Trail** in Wisconsin, one of only 11 National Scenic Trails. The portion of the trail within the St. Croix watershed passes through two Wisconsin **state parks (Interstate and Straight Lake)** and includes portions of two Wisconsin **state trails (Gandy Dancer and Tuscobia)** as it provides the public with the opportunity to understand how glaciers sculpted the modern landscape.

As stated above, the convergence of three major biomes is rare in the United States. The only occurrence east of the Mississippi River is in Minnesota and Wisconsin where the coniferous forest, deciduous forest, and prairie meet. These three biomes are representative of the ecology of the entire Upper Midwest, but their convergence is unique to the landscape of the St. Croix and Mississippi rivers. This convergence results in incredible ecological diversity in the St. Croix watershed, along with a wide range of places to witness it. The convergence is reflected in one of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway's

significance statements and is the basis for one of the park's primary interpre-



Left: At 30,000 acres, Crex Meadows is one of the largest wildlife areas in Wisconsin and the state's largest remaining portion of the globally endangered pine barrens ecosystem. (Margaret Smith)

Right: Sharp-tailed Grouse mating dance at the Namekagon Barrens Wildlife Area. (Gary Noren)

tive themes, as all three biomes are found within the park’s boundaries (see Appendix 4). Furthermore, there are **65 State Natural Areas**⁴ in the watershed that “protect outstanding examples” of Minnesota and Wisconsin’s “native landscape of natural communities, significant geological formations, and archaeological sites” and “preserve rare resources of exceptional scientific and educational value” (dnr.wi.gov/topic/lands/naturalareas/ and www.dnr.state.mn.us/snas/index.html).

Three notable places are **Crex Meadows** and **Namekagon Barrens**. At 30,000 acres, Crex Meadows is one of the largest wildlife areas in Wisconsin and the state’s largest remaining portion of the **globally endangered pine barrens ecosystem**. Crex’s rare sedge marsh and brush prairie habitats support a wide variety of wildlife, including 270 species of birds and 720 species of plants. The Namekagon Barrens also protects a **globally rare pine barrens community** and is known for its sharp-tailed grouse habitat. Also notable is Minnesota’s **Carlos Avery Wildlife Management Area**, the state’s largest at 25,000 acres. These areas attest to the great diversity of wildlife and habitat in the region, as do the **13 State Parks, 11 State Forests, the St. Croix Wetland Management District (a U.S. Fish and Wildlife property) and Chequamegon-Nicolet National Forest**. State designations also recognize the natural qualities of two major St. Croix tributaries, the **Kettle Wild and Scenic River** in Minnesota and the **Totagatic Wild River** in Wisconsin.

In the first half of the 20th century, state and federal governments acquired significant acreage in Minnesota and Wisconsin. This was largely due to public policies aimed at conservation in the wake of the lumber boom and the conscious promotion of the North Woods as a recreational retreat. Today, there are more than **80 publicly owned and managed state and national parks, forests, refuges, and natural areas** in the watershed that allow people to experience the region’s natural history and ecological diversity. A significant amount of county and municipal land has also been set aside over time. While much of it is recognized in the inventory, the listing of local resources is not comprehensive at this time.

Theme 2—A Mosaic of Cultures: People of the St. Croix Region

The St. Croix watershed has been home to many Native American peoples, including the Dakota and Ojibwe, who remain in the area to this day. It was explored by the French, conquered by the British, and then ceded to the United States. American settlers, many from New England, were first joined by Northern Europeans with a decidedly Scandinavian influence; other immigrant groups followed in more of a trickle than a wave. Together they forged a multi-ethnic regional identity, a convergence of cultures representative of the Upper Midwest experience.

Theme Summary

Human history in the St. Croix watershed extends over the past 10,000 years. The watershed has been a meeting place of people from many different backgrounds who came here for opportunity, seeking sustenance, land, profit, and inspiration. Their stories reflect the history of the Upper Midwest, and the watershed holds the resources to communicate this regional history that is an integral part of our American identity.

The first people living here were Native Americans who migrated seasonally through the area via the St. Croix River and its many tributaries. By the time of European contact, the Dakota and Ojibwe were the primary inhabitants. Even after tribes relinquished their land through treaties, only the Ojibwe retained

the right to hunt, fish, and gather on the land they sold (ceded). In addition, some individuals and communities remained in the region and do so today.

Euro-American immigration came in waves directly related to economic opportunity. Exploration and settlement followed the waterways, generally beginning on the St. Croix and moving outward into the watershed. Fur drew the French and British in the 17th through the 19th

centuries. Logs and land first lured Americans from New England, New York, and Pennsylvania and then waves of newcomers from Europe in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. Among the myriad nationalities that came were Irish, Italians, Germans, Dutch and the Scandinavians who left the largest ethnic imprint on the region. Settlement occurred in a bonanza-like atmosphere that highlighted the best and worst of human motivation. It was driven by greed and exploitation while sparking adaptability, persistence, ingenuity, and resourcefulness. The region's contemporary reputation as one that values progressive politics, outdoor recreation, and environmental conservation arose in the aftermath of the 19th century's unrestrained extraction of natural resources.

The watershed represents the cultural crossroads of the rural Upper Midwest as it played out in small cities and towns, each often with an ethnic identity displayed through civic and social life. Tolerance, more often than conflict, characterized interactions among people of different cultural backgrounds. Today, these diverse cultural traditions are still celebrated through historic sites, festivals, food, language, music, song, dance, religion, among others.



Top: Prehistoric burial mounds in Birkmose Park in Hudson, Wisconsin. (Greg Seitz)

Bottom: Inside a reconstructed trade house at Forts Folle Avoine on the Yellow River near Danbury, Wisconsin. (Nancy Herman)

Resources

Because this broad theme celebrates the many ethnic groups that have called the watershed home, it is supported by a wide array of resources, **252** in all. Resources associated with this theme are archaeological sites; historic homes, sites, and districts; and community festivals and special events related to the cultures and the pursuits that drew them here. This theme reflects the cultural significance identified in the **St. Croix National Scenic Riverway**—it is tied to three of the park’s significance statements and four of the park’s interpretive themes (see Appendix 4). A large number of archaeological sites have been identified within the boundary of the national park, the majority of them related to Native Americans. The Riverway also served as a historic transportation corridor—it was used seasonally by Native Americans for millennia, and also played a role in Euro-American settlement. Although the Riverway holds important pieces of the region’s cultural history, a much fuller story plays out in the watershed beyond the Riverway’s boundaries.

Because the watershed has been occupied for more than 10,000 years, it contains many archaeological sites associated with Native American cultures. At this stage, the inventory lists only about **a dozen archaeological sites**. Most archaeological sites are not publicly accessible, but all provide valuable understanding of the watershed’s history. One site that is open to the public is **Birkmose Park** in Hudson, Wisconsin, where several burial mounds are located. Also well-known are Afton, Minnesota’s **Bissel Mounds**. More sites have been documented, but information is restricted from the public in order to ensure protection of the resources; sites may be added as the inventory continues to grow through time. Places and traditions specific to the Dakota and Ojibwe are detailed in the description following the next theme.

The fur trade drew French and British traders into the region, and eventually Americans. Resources associated with the fur trade in the region provide a unique experiential opportunity to see reconstructed forts in the interior, on a river, showing life during the trapping season, before traders packed up their harvest and headed to the big lakes and large posts. Fur trade sites include the **North West Company Fur Post State Historic Site** in Minnesota and **Forts Folle Avoine Historical Park** in Wisconsin. Both reconstructed sites present the history, economy, and social impact of the fur trade, and both sites also contain the archaeological remains of actual trading posts. Also, both sites host annual rendezvous events to interpret their stories and engage a wider audience. The **Madeline Island Museum (a Wisconsin State Historic Site)** lies outside the watershed on an island in Lake Superior, but includes an 1835 building from the **American Fur Company Post**, a company actively engaged in trade in the St. Croix watershed in the early 19th century. This site and **Historic Fort Snelling (a National Historic Landmark)**, also outside the watershed, represent the American arrival in the region, the opening of U.S. settlement, and the cultural interaction between the Dakota, Ojibwe, and the new arrivals.

Many different immigrant groups settled in the watershed, seeking opportunities on farms and in the forests. Communities today still reflect the cultures that settled them. Somerset, WI, celebrates **Pea Soup Days** annually, harkening back to the town’s French Canadian heritage, where *soupe aux pois* is a traditional Québécois dish. In Luck, WI, the West Denmark Church holds an **Aebleskiver Dinner** each May, and the Danish apple pastry can be found on family tables and festival menus throughout the year. Italians settled in North Hudson, WI, an event commemorated by the annual celebration of **Pepper Fest**. The town of Cumberland, where many Italians also settled, maintains a team for the pepper-eating contest that sports a friendly rivalry with North Hudson’s teams. Each May, residents of Woodville, WI, celebrate **Syttende Mai**, Norway’s Independence Day, including the **“Uff Da” 5K Trail Run**. German and Finnish customs are also found throughout the region, especially during the Christmas season, and surnames that recall Northern European heritage are ubiquitous. Lutheran church congregations still identify

with German or Scandinavian roots, and often serve as the locus for cultural centers, celebrations, and dinners. Many of the area's historic churches resemble those left in the "Old Country."

The immigrants who left the most indelible imprint on the area, however, are the Swedes. From 1910 to the present, Minnesota has remained the state whose population boasts the most people of Swedish descent. This epicenter of Swedish immigration is recognized internationally, with many visitors from Sweden making pilgrimages to the region to find the places their ancestors wrote about in their letters home.

Swedish author Vilhelm Moberg⁵ captured the experience of the chain migration that occurred in Chisago County in the mid-19th century in his books *The Emigrants*, *Unto a Good Land*, *The Settlers*, and *The Last Letter Home*. His work imbued the region with significance for Swedes who sought to understand the emigrant experience in the same way that Laura Ingalls Wilder's work and the places associated with it lend understanding to American settlement of the frontier. In his writings, the immigrants landed at Stillwater, walked north to Taylors Falls, then on to the Chisago Lakes area. The farmhouse in Lindstrom on which he based an important setting for his books has been restored as a historic house museum, **Nya Duvemåla** (the **Carl and Lena Kajsa Linn House**, also known as the **Karl Oskar House**). In 1995, former **ABBA** members **Bjorn Ulvaeus** (lyrics) and **Benny Andersson** (music) premiered their Swedish musical *Kristina från Duvemåla*, which received the highest possible musical awards including the coveted Swedish Grammis awards for an album in 1996. In 1996 the original cast presented the musical, in Swedish, at Minneapolis' Orchestra Hall. The next day, *Kristina*

From 1910 to
the present,
Minnesota has
remained the
state whose
population boasts
the most people
of Swedish
descent.



Left: Midsommer Dag at Gammelgården Museum in Scandia, Minnesota. (Gammelgården Museum)

Right: A winter festival, Santa Lucia Day, at Gammelgården. (Gammelgården Museum)



från Duvemåla was presented at Chisago Lakes High School in Lindstrom, Minnesota, the area where much of Moberg's books were set and where the statue of the books' two main characters stand on the Main Street of the town. In a 1997 poll by "*Biblioteket i fokus*" Moberg's series was voted "Book of the Century" by the Swedish people (27,000 respondents). In a 1998 poll by Sveriges Television, the Swedish people voted the series the most important Swedish book of all time (17,000 respondents).

Other places and traditions also underscore the importance of Swedish heritage in the watershed. The community of Scandia, established in 1850, is the site of the first Swedish settlement in what became Minnesota. The 11-acre **Gammelgården Museum** in Scandia is the only open-air museum devoted to Swedish immigration in the United States. For more than 40 years, it has told the story of Swedish immigrants to the area and helped to uphold traditions such as **Midsummer's Day** celebrations and **Swedish sausage** making. Throughout the area, Lutheran churches host **Sankta Lucia** celebrations and **lutfisk**⁶ dinners in December, and families serve trembling platters of the traditional dish of cod preserved in lye on Christmas Eve. The tiny town of Day, Minnesota is home to the **Day Fish Company** that supplies more than 35 tons of lutfisk throughout the Upper Midwest each December.



In addition to festivals that honor cultural heritage, other community celebrations highlight the region's history. Solon Springs, WI, celebrates **Voyageur Days** in homage to French fur traders in the region. The St. Croix Falls-Taylor's Falls **Wannigan Days** celebration, which sports the **Timber Swindler 5K race**, is named for the floating kitchen and supply boat for hungry lumberjacks. Lumber heritage is also the focus of **Jack Pine Savage Days** in Spooner, WI, and **Log Jam Days** in Stillwater, MN. Hayward, WI, hosts the annual **Lumberjack World Championships**, in which more than 100 participants climb trees, throw axes, and saw logs in pursuit of the competition's \$50,000 purse. In Minnesota, the **Askov Rutabaga Festival** and Fair passed its century mark of celebrating the region's agricultural roots in 2013. Across the border in Wisconsin, **Cumberland's Rutabaga Festival** dates to 1932. The **Almelund Threshing Show** has commemorated agricultural history in the watershed for nearly 60 years, and many county fairs have been celebrated far longer.

Top: Participants compete at the Lumberjack World Championships in Hayward, Wisconsin. (Lumberjack World Championships®)

Middle: The Almelund Threshing Show in Chisago County, Minnesota has been celebrating vintage farm equipment and traditional threshing methods since 1955. (Greg Seitz)

Bottom: Barns and cultivated fields are a common site in the southern portion of the watershed. (Margaret Smith)

Theme 3—The Enduring Presence of the Dakota and Ojibwe

The Ojibwe continue as sovereign Indian nations with reservations, tribal government centers, communities, and members present today in the St. Croix watershed (and elsewhere). Following voluntary and forced migration, the Dakota now reside west and south of the watershed. Despite significant losses of traditional lands, people and culture, as well as hundreds of years of destructive policies and practices imposed on them, the enduring presence of the Ojibwe and Dakota in Minnesota and Wisconsin is a testament to their perseverance.

Theme Summary

The St. Croix watershed is part of the territory ceded (sold) by the Ojibwe in treaties with the U.S. government in 1837, 1842, and 1854, but on which the tribes reserved the right to continue to exercise their traditional lifeways by hunting, fishing, and gathering. Four Ojibwe bands retain tribal lands in the watershed—the Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa, the Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Ojibwe, the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe, and the St. Croix Chippewa Indians of Wisconsin. In addition, eight tribes whose reservations are outside the watershed have treaty-reserved rights and strong cultural ties to the region. These are the Bad River Band of Lake Superior Chippewa; the Bois Fort Band of Chippewa; the Grand Portage Band of Lake Superior Chippewa; the Keweenaw Bay Indian Community; the Lac du Flambeau Band of Lake Superior Chippewa; the Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa; the Sokaogon Chippewa Community of Mole Lake; and the Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa. The treaty-reserved rights of these 12 Ojibwe tribes have been reaffirmed through formal agreements and by a number of federal courts, including the U.S. Supreme Court. The Dakota (Sioux) communities associated with the watershed are the Prairie Island Indian Community and the Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community. Although they have moved from the region, other bands also retain ties to this landscape.

The Minnesota and Mississippi River Valleys have been home to the Dakota since long before Europeans arrived. The Ojibwe migrated to the Great Lakes region more than 400 years ago, partly in response to pressure caused by European settlement in the east. Oral tradition holds that they travelled to what became Minnesota and Wisconsin looking for “the food that grows on water” – wild rice. By the mid-1600s, when the first Europeans arrived in the watershed, the Ojibwe were living around Lake Superior and the Dakota were in much of Minnesota and parts of western Wisconsin. As the Ojibwe expanded south, the relationship between the two groups ranged from friendship and inter-marriage to warfare over the region’s rich resources.

French, British, and American traders engaged both groups in the fur trade before a series of treaties (1837, 1842, 1851, 1854, and 1855) resulted in the cession of large portions of tribal land to the United States. Over the next century, federal policies and widespread discrimination devastated Indian communities. Self-governance was virtually taken away, traditional means of making a living were made nearly impossible, religious practices were banned, and the teaching of language and culture was often forbidden. Throughout the 20th century, the Ojibwe continued to push for policy changes that recognized and supported self-governance, self-determination, and continuity of cultural traditions. Among the important legal milestones are the Indian Reorganization Act of 1934, successful treaty rights cases in the 1970s, the 1975 Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, and off-reservation treaty rights cases in the 1980s and 1990s. In the late 20th and early 21st centuries, self-determination among the tribes has been further enhanced through the economic opportunities resulting from Indian gaming.

Top: A dancer at the Honor the Earth Powwow near Hayward, Wisconsin. Hosted by the Lac Courte Oreilles Tribe, it is the largest powwow in North America. (Amy Puzia)

Middle: The Mille Lacs Indian Museum is dedicated to the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe's history, culture, and contemporary life. (Minnesota Historical Society)

Bottom: An Ojibwe jingle dress. (Dave Thorson, Down to Earth Tours)



Today, the St. Croix River watershed remains native ground. While tribes in the Lower Midwest and elsewhere were forced completely from their homelands, the Ojibwe still abide in this region and the Dakota retain active ties to it. These tribes are sovereign governments that provide services and infrastructure for their members, including schools, health care, social services, and public works. They are strong contributors to local and regional economies through gaming and other businesses. The tribes protect, preserve, and restore natural resources, working together and with state and federal government counterparts on all aspects of natural resource management, including fisheries, wildlife, and wild rice. Sustainability and alternative energy sources are important considerations. Each band or community promotes a variety of activities to preserve languages and traditions, ensuring that cultures live on for generations to come. The Ojibwe people's enduring presence in the watershed, a region that is their homeland, is a story that bears national significance.

Resources

Sixty-one places and events in the watershed contribute to understanding the culture of the Dakota and Ojibwe. Many of these resources interpret Native American history as part of a larger story, such as the **state and national parks**. The **archaeological sites** mentioned previously generally are not publicly accessible, but they provide important information on the seasonal subsistence activities and cultural traditions of Native Americans who have lived in the region, including the Dakota and Ojibwe. Most archaeological sites are on private land and do not enjoy formal protection.

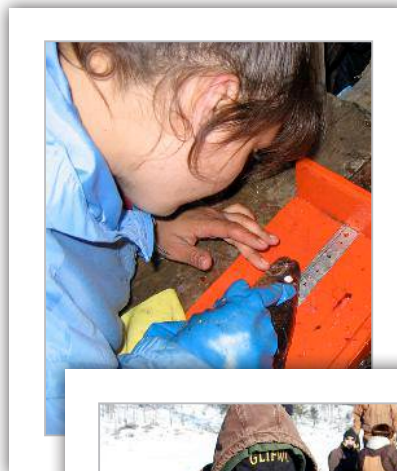
The site of a battle between the Ojibwe and the Dakota is recognized with a historical marker at **Lions Park** in St. Croix Falls, WI. **Stillwater Battle Hollow** and other sites are also known, many of which are not interpreted, conserved, or protected.

In the watershed, historic period sites that include Ojibwe participation in the fur trade are the **North West Company Fur Post State Historic Site**, which has an Ojibwe encampment, and **Forts Folle Avoine Historical Park**, which has a recreated Woodland Indian Village. Also important are portage trails, terrestrial links between rivers that for centuries allowed Native Americans and later fur traders to use the waterways as a vast transportation network. Portages include the **Namekagon-Lac Courte Oreilles Portage Trail**, **Turtle Portage at Namekagon-Lake Owen**, and the **Brule-St. Croix Portage** that formed the closest connection of the Great Lakes to the Mississippi River. Overland trails were also integral for trade, including the 80-mile St. Croix Trail that stretched from the St. Croix River to the shore of Lake Superior near LaPointe on Madeline Island.

Four places located outside the watershed are also of great importance in understanding the history and culture of the Ojibwe and the Dakota who called the watershed home. First, the adjacent Bad River watershed contains the internationally significant **Kakakgon** and **Bad River Sloughs**. These sloughs are one of the locations at which Ojibwe migrating from the east initially encountered wild rice (manomin, “the food that grows on water”), which fulfilled an important prophecy and signaled to them they had reached their new homeland. The sloughs contain the largest natural wild rice bed in the Great Lakes region and have been recognized by the Ramsar Convention, an international treaty that commits its member countries to maintain the ecological character of their Wetlands of International Importance. Second, **Fort Snelling State Historic Site** (a National Historic Landmark) was a hub of American westward expansion and the location of the U.S. government’s St. Peters Indian Agency and its presidentially appointed Indian Agent. The fort played an important role in the U.S.-Dakota War of 1862, and served as an internment camp for more than 1,600 Dakota people in the winter following that conflict. Third, the **Madeline Island Museum** is located on an island in Lake Superior with spiritual significance to tribes in the region. In addition to being an important site in the fur trade, the U.S. government dispersed treaty annuity payments to the tribes from the trading post there. Third, two memorials commemorate the Sandy Lake Tragedy in which many Ojibwe died when the U.S. government manipulated annuity payments in an attempt to relocate Ojibwe from the Lake Superior region. One is at the **U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Sandy Lake Dam Campgrounds**, and the second is the **Sandy Lake Tragedy Historical Marker** at a Highway 65 state rest area with a view of the lake.

While both the Dakota and Ojibwe consider the St. Croix watershed to be an important part of their homeland, many resources in the watershed today are associated with the Ojibwe. Fond du Lac, Mille Lacs, St. Croix, and Lac Courte Oreilles bands have territory and an interpretive presence in the watershed. The exhibits at the **Mille Lacs Indian Museum** were developed in a collaborative endeavor between the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe and the Minnesota Historical Society. The **Fond du Lac Cultural Center and Museum** and the **Migizi Cultural Center** at the Lac Courte Oreilles Ojibwe Community College also provide tribal members and the general public an opportunity to understand history and living traditions of the tribes. Through their Tribal Historic Preservation entities, all four of the tribes are working to protect and enhance significant places and living traditions. Tribal governments are also deeply committed to caring for natural resources, especially those—such as wild rice—of great traditional importance to the tribes. Finally, the **Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission** (more commonly known by its acronym, GLIFWC) provides Ojibwe tribes natural resource management expertise, conservation enforcement, legal and policy analysis, and public information services to support the tribes’ abilities to exercise their off-reservation treaty rights.

The tribes value living traditions and are actively engaged in passing them on to future generations. Food, music, medicine, language, and religion are the focus of the traditions that connect the Ojibwe past, present,



Top: GLIFWC staff performing research on walleye. (GLIFWC)

Bottom: Monitoring elk populations. (GLIFWC)



and future. Ojibwe language is among the five largest Native American languages in the United States, and instruction in it is an important part of education in tribal schools, as well as in cultural centers. Language is an important component of other valued traditions, including storytelling and oral history. Tribal members also perpetuate traditions through ricing, hunting and fishing, sugarbushing, birch bark basketry, beadwork, ceremonies and powwows, drumming and dancing, and constructing wigwams and canoes. While the primary focus of maintaining living traditions is cultural continuity, the tribes also share many of these traditions in the cultural centers and in annual powwows, community celebrations with food, crafts, and music. The Lac Courte Oreilles' **Honor the Earth Powwow** is the largest in North America, with more than 10,000 people from the U.S., Canada, and other countries attending annually. The Mille Lacs band has held its **Traditional Powwow** for nearly 50 years. These events, along with the St. Croix band's **Wild Rice Powwow**, and the recently revived **Fond Du Lac Powwow**, promote wider understanding of Ojibwe culture and history.

Theme 4—A Conservation Ethic: The Making of an American Value

During the fur trade and lumber boom, the unrestrained extraction and exploitation of the St. Croix region's resources contributed to building regional and national economies and left the land devastated. Agricultural opportunities were pursued next on the cutover landscape and the nearby prairie. Barren areas and failed crops led to new attitudes and relationships with the land, giving rise first to agricultural opportunities and eventually to more sustainable land-use practices and a strong conservation ethic. The relationship between people and land in the region will always be evolving and continues to be negotiated today.



Top: Students learn about river ecology from a park ranger at the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. (NPS)

Bottom: The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway headquarters in St. Croix Falls, Wisconsin. (Partners & Sirny)

Theme Summary

Europeans and European-Americans both used and displaced the Dakota, Ojibwe, and other Native Americans to gain access to the region's resources for short-term profit. In doing so, they tied the region to a global market through the fur trade and contributed to westward expansion by supplying lumber to build communities. Centers of sawmilling and commerce quickly developed and prospered, while much of the watershed was left devastated and barren. In less than 80 years, the lumber boom had come and gone, and loggers left stumps and wildfires in their wake as they headed further west. Agriculture was supposed to follow the timbering of the vast forest, and immigrants were enticed to settle and establish farms, either in the former forestland or sometimes plowing under native prairies. However, the economic model that had worked in other regions failed here, when in some areas—notably the cutover—it proved to be difficult to cultivate the land.

By showing flexibility in trying different crops and livestock, and employing more sustainable logging and farming practices, some settlers succeeded. Eventually, however,

many residents of the cutover moved on, while others sought livelihoods other than agriculture in order to remain in the place where they wanted to reside. These people were able to remain in the St. Croix watershed in part because Americans began to see this region as a place of recreation, reflection, and retreat. The **first bi-state park in the nation, Interstate State Park** in Minnesota and Wisconsin, was established at the end of the 19th century at the Dalles of the St. Croix. The river and the surrounding landscape were recognized as offering a “window into the environmental history of the United States and the revolutionary change from river exploitation to river protection” with the establishment of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, one of the first eight areas of the country designated under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (National Park Service, 2005: 7). Philosophies learned from the land and waters here inspired such environmentalists as author Sigurd Olson and U.S. Senator Gaylord Nelson and formed important threads of a larger environmental consciousness and national movement.

Resources

Although the Statement of National Significance below reflects a variety of aspects of the five themes, it is most closely aligned with this theme. As such, the resources mentioned in the following paragraphs are those that best underpin the region’s national significance. A total of **215 resources** contribute to the story that leads from unchecked extraction during the fur and lumber eras to the more sustainable practices and conservation ethic manifest in the region today.

Foremost among those sites is the **St. Croix National Scenic Riverway that lies at the heart of the watershed**. The park was one of the nation’s original examples of river protection under the first federal river protection law, the 1968 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act created through the cooperation and leadership of U.S. Senators Gaylord Nelson (WI) and Walter Mondale (MN). The park stands as a nationally significant example of our society’s emerging conservation consciousness, interpreting “the environmental history of the United States and the revolutionary change from river exploitation to river protection” (see significance statements, Appendix 4). The park’s boundary stretches a quarter mile either side of the water, encompassing only a fraction of the watershed-wide cultural and natural resources that share this important national story.



During a tour of the St. Croix River, Senator Walter Mondale takes the helm of a paddlewheeler as Boundary Area Director James Harrison (left) and Captain Bill Howell (right) look on. (Minnesota Historical Society)

The resources most closely associated with the fur trade are the rivers that form a vast watery landscape that provided habitat for the much-valued beaver and transportation for trappers and traders. The portage trails mentioned previously connect lakes and rivers, following paths used for hundreds of years. Resources mentioned in the previous section best highlight the impacts and excesses of the fur trade. Those include the **North West Company Fur Post State Historic Site, Forts Folle Avoine Historical Park**, and the **American Fur Company Post** of the **Madeline Island Museum**.

The lumber camps are gone and forests have grown up again, but the watershed holds a number of visible reminders of the heyday of that industry. The rivers formed the transportation network to move logs to market. They contain remains of logging dams, wing dams, and other structures in the waters. The **St. Croix Boom Site (a National Historic Landmark)** marks the place on the St. Croix River where,



Top: Nineteenth-century farming. (Dylan Vaughan)

Bottom: The New Richmond Heritage Center interprets nine historic buildings in an agricultural setting near New Richmond, Wisconsin. (Margaret Smith)

between 1856 and 1914, more than 15.5 billion board feet of lumber were corralled and sorted before being shipped downriver or sold out west to build homes and cities as our nation expanded. The **Marine Mill State Historic Site** is the location of Minnesota's first commercial sawmill, in operation from 1839 to 1895, and the 1855 **Folsom House State Historic Site** is among the finest surviving homes of the lumber barons. North of Stillwater, Minnesota, **Arcola Mills** combines the grandeur of a Greek Revival lumber baron mansion with the in situ remains of one of the river's mills. **Historic districts** in a number of communities—notably **Taylor's Falls** and **Stillwater, MN** and **Hudson, WI**—boast of the wealth generated by the lumber industry with elaborate homes and commercial structures. The **Hinckley Fire Museum**, located in a National Register depot in Hinckley, MN, is one of several monuments to the extraordinary firestorm that resulted from the environmental devastation wrought by the lumber industry, an early event that contributed to raising awareness of conservation concerns.

Agricultural heritage is seen in many historic homesteads and farms across the watershed, a number of which may be eligible for the National Register. The **New Richmond Heritage Center** in Minnesota includes an original farmstead built in the Victorian style. The farm is listed in the National Register of Historic Places. In its portrayal of Swedish immigrant lifestyles, **Gammelgården** also interprets agriculture through its historic properties.

Two state parks are among the sites that reflect the awakening of consciousness toward conserving the environment—Minnesota and Wisconsin's **Interstate State Parks** and **St. Croix State Park**. The **Interstate State Parks**, established to protect and provide access to the unique Dalles of the St. Croix, demonstrate the growing awareness of nature as a place for reflection, retreat, and recreation, not just for extraction of commodities. Minnesota's largest state park, **St. Croix State Park** in Pine County, is one of many state and local parks set aside during the progressive era. The park includes a **National Historic Landmark**, the **St. Croix Recreational Demonstration Area** campground facilities built by the Civilian Conservation Corps (CCC). The Recreational Demonstration Area program, administered by the National Park Service, was a Depression Era program to build parks and employ people using CCC or Works Program Administration (WPA) labor. The Recreational Demonstration Area in St. Croix State Park, was built through this program in 1943 and is the only such property in Minnesota or Wisconsin. **Wild River State Park** was created at the same time as the national park, when Northern States Power gave 5,000 acres to the state of Minnesota to protect resources and provide recreational opportunities along the St. Croix River. The park's name, "Wild River," is derived from the 1968 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

Local municipalities and counties also turned toward conservation in the first half of the 20th century. When large tracts of land reached tax forfeiture, they frequently made the effort to establish public lands—parks, forests, and refuges—rather than selling the land to private individuals.

The conservation story also shines in the virgin stand of white pine at the **Soren Uhrenholt Farm** in Seeley, WI—famed environmentalist and author Sigurd Olson credits both the place and the person (his father-in-law) with inspiring him. Olson was influential in the protection of the Boundary Waters and helped draft the Wilderness Act of 1964, helped establish Voyageurs National Park in northern Minnesota, Alaska's Arctic National Wildlife Refuge, and Point Reyes National Seashore in California. Sigurd also was a consultant to Secretary of the Interior Stewart Udall on wilderness and national park issues.



Top: The Uhrenholt Memorial Forest in Seeley, Wisconsin is managed by the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources to demonstrate different forest management and conservation practices. Both old growth and managed stands are open to the public. (Greg Seitz)

Bottom: Soren Uhrenholt talks to a group about his sustainable farming and forestry practices at his farm along the Namekagon River in 1936. (Robert K. Olson)



The **Clear Lake Historical Museum** in Wisconsin tells the story of native son Gaylord Nelson, the U.S. Senator who not only helped establish the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act and St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, but also founded **Earth Day (April 22)**. The 1970 environmental celebration and national teach-in is considered by many to be the birth of the modern environmental movement. Earth Day has evolved from that national bi-partisan event into a global event with the participation of almost 200 countries and a billion people.

Charlie Clark of the Clear Lake Historical Society talks about Senator Gaylord Nelson's legacy, surrounded by artifacts from Senator Nelson's life and career. Gaylord Nelson was born in Clear Lake, Wisconsin and is credited with the founding of Earth Day. (NPS)

Theme 5—The North Woods

Forged from fire and carved by water and ice, there is a wildness to the North Woods which has defied ax, trap and plow. It is this character that has drawn people, especially those from urban areas, to the region to live and play, to share hopes and dreams, and to discover their own nature reflected in the spirit of this landscape.

Theme Summary

The mystique of the North Woods is that of dark forests, stunning lakes, abundant wildlife, and remote rivers, as well as the historic towns and cultures woven through its past and connected to this environment. Yet this image did not occur just by happenstance: it was created in part by a society rapidly becoming more urban and prosperous, while increasingly separated from its rural past. As leisure time became more common and valued at the end of the 19th century, the ruggedness of this region offered a reprieve from city life with its noise, pollution, skyscrapers, and crowded streets, and a return (if only temporarily) to a perceived slower pace and a nostalgia for a simpler life.

Steamboats offered European settlers the first opportunity to explore the scenic beauty of the Lower St. Croix. Expanding railroad companies later promoted the wilderness-like attributes of the region beyond, while at the same time marketing the availability of lodging and other comforts. Those that lived in the area (and continue to live here today) could engage in traditional subsistence activities like hunting and fishing, while also providing services that offered the prospect of economic gain without the necessity of migrating to an urban area. As America's middle class grew and automobiles became more affordable, the experience of going "up north" to the cabin or lake, and the beloved recreational activities associated with it, became a common part of Upper Midwestern culture. Experiencing life "up north" not only evokes the rustic identity of the North Woods and the small town imbedded within, but has contributed to the endurance of this identity as well.

Resources

The region contains **93 resources** directly associated with the development of the North Woods as a recreational retreat. As mentioned above, the **St. Croix Recreational Demonstration Area** park and campground facilities built by the CCC at **St. Croix State Park** is a nationally significant resource that highlights governmental intention to implement a policy of building a tourism economy in the cutover. Similarly, **Interstate State Parks** clearly reflects the early tourism history of the region.

More than a half century after the Interstate Parks were established, the designation of the **St. Croix and Namekagon** as a national park and one of the nation's first **Wild and Scenic Rivers** not only protected the waterway, but made it more accessible for the public. This is reflected in three of the national park's significance statements, which acknowledge the park's proximity to urban population centers in the Upper Midwest and the quality of its recreational resources (see Appendix 4). Fishing, paddling, and primitive shoreline camping are among the most popular recreational activities. Moreover, a recreational industry arose in the region with the park at its center—outfitters, guides, and other related businesses have contributed to the economy for decades. In 2012, Riverway visitors spent \$8.7 million in communities near the park. According to research conducted in conjunction with the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, that spending supported 124 jobs in the region (personal communication, SACN Chief of Interpretation).

Lodges, resorts, supper clubs, and cabins all have a place in the tourism history of the North Woods. Wisconsin's **Forest Lodge** and **Seven Pines Lodge** are among the finest examples of the luxurious hunting and fishing retreats that wealthy businessman from Chicago, Milwaukee, and the Twin Cities built away from their urban homes in the late 19th and early 20th century. Similarly, the North Woods hold a multitude of family cabins, past and present. A few examples of cabins whose regional or local historical significance has been recognized include the **Gibson, Van, Schaeffer**, and **Lessner** cabins. All of these are smaller, family cabins that emerged with the popularity of the automobile. Today, they are publicly owned as they are located within the boundary of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. To date, little research has focused on historic family resorts and cabins in the region.



Top: Log chinking at St. Croix Recreation Demonstration Area, which is designated a National Historic Landmark, near Hinckley, Minnesota. (MN DNR)

Bottom: A classic cabin on the Eau Claire Chain of Lakes in Wisconsin. (Courtesy of owner)

Steamboats provide another window into tourist excursions in the past and the present. Contemporary, recreated paddlewheel boats in Minnesota's Stillwater and Taylors Falls allow people to enjoy the river in the same way as early tourists did. **Taylors Falls Recreation**, which manages boats in the Dalles, has been in business renting canoes and providing excursions for over 100 years.

In addition to the substantial amount of public lands in the watershed, mentioned specifically under the Natural Resource theme above, there are many land and water trails that provide recreational access to the North Woods. Portions of two national trails (**North Country National Scenic Trail** and **Ice Age National Scenic Trail**) wind through the watershed, and eight state trails connect resources within it (**Willard Munger**, **Matthew Lourey**, and **Gateway** in Minnesota, and **Stower Seven Lakes**, **Cattail**, **Tuscobia**, **Wild Rivers**, and **Gandy Dancer** in Wisconsin). The **Chequamegon Area Mountain Bike Association (CAMBA) Trail System** is comprised of more than 300 miles of trail in and around **Chequamegon-Nicolet National Forest**, as well as in **Bayfield** and **Sawyer County forests** in Wisconsin. **Minnesota State Water Trails** on the **Snake**, **Kettle**, and **St. Croix** rivers reflect the region's early transportation history, as well as its recreation potential. The region also has a variety of county and municipal trails, as well as the historic portage trails, mentioned above.

The **National Fresh Water Fishing Hall of Fame and Museum** in Hayward, WI, maintains the official national database of fresh water fishing records, as well as more than 50,000 artifacts related to the history of angling. The lakes and rivers in the region maintain good fishing, which has been a key component of the



Top: The National Fresh Water Fishing Hall of Fame and Museum in Hayward, Wisconsin. (Bobak Ha'Eri)

Bottom: The American Birkebeiner in Hayward, Wisconsin is the largest cross country ski race in North America. (American Birkebeiner, James Netz Photography)

recreational economy. While most are known for wall-eye, muskie, and bass, the **Kinninnick River** boasts one of the few naturally sustaining trout fisheries in the Midwest.

Fishing is but one of the recreational activities that has a long history in the area. Hunting also remains a common activity, as does boating. Canoes, the original form of transportation for Native Americans and French voyageurs, gained popularity as recreational craft in the mid-20th century. Today, canoes and kayaks are common on rivers and lakes throughout the region, and the **Wisconsin Canoe Heritage Museum** in Spooner celebrates this tradition.

Today's winter sports also reflect the region's past. Like canoeing, snowshoeing is a Native American and voyageur tradition with newfound popularity. Cross-country skiing can be traced to Scandinavian heritage, as can two of the nation's largest ski races—the **American Birkebeiner** in Hayward, WI, and the **Vasaloppet U.S.A.** in Mora, MN.

Statement of National Significance

The five themes above combine to tell the whole history of the St. Croix River watershed. The Statement of National Significance draws the most important facets of the region's history from those themes in order to convey the way in which the St. Croix watershed has contributed substantially to our nation's heritage.

At the heart of a watershed at the border of Minnesota and Wisconsin, flows the St. Croix, one of the first nationally designated Wild and Scenic Rivers. This region, with the river and the large North Woods landscape that surrounds it, represents the shared history of the Upper Midwest. In this place, pine and hardwood forests, prairies, and thousands of miles of waterways connect the Great Lakes and the Mississippi, weaving together the life histories of many people through time—Ojibwe and Dakota; fur traders, loggers and farmers; European immigrants and new settlers—who traveled the rivers, traversed the land, and called this region home. From unrestrained use of natural resources to avid conservation and recreation, the existing landscape reflects competing ideas about the constantly evolving relationship between people and the natural world. In this place, historical sites remain, traditions from centuries ago are celebrated, ancient stories are still told, and wild places endure, allowing residents and visitors to understand, appreciate, and experience this nationally significant part of America's grand arc of history.

As this statement expresses, the St. Croix River watershed's contribution to our nation's story lies in the historical journey from native homeland, to fur and logging frontier, cut over wasteland, and reinvented recreational North Woods retreat. This process reflects the history of the Upper Midwest Great Lakes forest of northern Michigan, Wisconsin and Minnesota, a 57- million acre area that is one and half times the size of New England.

The Statement of National Significance is a succinct expression of a much larger story. That story includes the natural environment that provides a broad historical context, the specific places within that environment in which people made decisions and pursued livelihoods, as well as the cultural, environmental, and economic consequences of those decisions. The past remains connected to the present because the ways in which people imagined their world—how their choices affected their reality and the socio-economic and environmental legacy those choices created—form the foundation upon which successive generations of residents see themselves and envision their future.

As one historian noted:

What the great heart-shaped St. Croix watershed ***offers is an unparalleled collection of specific sites that illustrate the story of the larger region.*** The ability to document this wider regional story through tangible cultural resources, natural resources, and recreational opportunities is what makes this region nationally significant.

Theodore Karamanski, Ph.D., personal communication

Regionalism is central to American history and identity, and the St. Croix River watershed—with the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway at its core—is the best place to understand the Upper Midwest region.



Left: Paddlers take out after a day of canoeing on the Namekagon River. (NPS)

Right: Ice climbing at Sandstone Ice Festival in Robinson Park in Sandstone, Minnesota. (Sandstone Ice Festival)



Together, the story that resonates throughout the Upper Midwest and the watershed's collection of more than 400 places and events comprise a nationally distinctive landscape through which people can experience an important part of America's historical tapestry. In the St. Croix River watershed, residents and visitors can immerse themselves in the region's heritage through family traditions and community festivals, through historic forts and historic downtowns. They can explore the incredible natural diversity of three converging biomes in the region's parklands. They can appreciate how the watershed's ecosystem was threatened and rebounded. And they can climb into a canoe and experience the same remarkable journey people in the region have made for centuries.

The St. Croix River is critical to the region. Its national significance has already been recognized through the 1968 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act and the establishment of the national park, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. The river connects the physical environment of the watershed and grounds the region's intangible stories to the specific stories of the larger Upper Midwest experience.

As one of the original rivers designated under the 1968 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway serves as a window into the environmental history of the United States and the revolutionary change from river exploitation to river protection.

(National Park Service, 2005: 7)

Just as the St. Croix exists because of the water that drains into it from places throughout the watershed, so the stories of this river dwell in the vast watershed surrounding the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. All five of the themes above, as well as the Statement of National Significance, are also told at the Riverway and reflect the Riverway's significant attributes (see Appendix 4). Moreover, the national park's themes clearly acknowledge that the history of the St. Croix is a regional, national, and international

story that cannot be told strictly within the park's boundaries. Indeed, the park's stories are enriched by the breadth of story that evolved beyond—yet remains tied to—its narrow boundaries. Most of the natural, cultural, and historic places that illustrate this history lie in the watershed and outside the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway's narrow boundaries, which extend only a quarter mile from the water's edge. These places and stories are essential to understanding the Riverway, underscoring and magnifying its national significance.



Historic Forest Lodge on Lake Namakagon. (Greg Seitz)

Needs and Opportunities

Over the course of the feasibility study, a number of ways in which National Heritage Area designation could benefit the communities and historical, cultural, and natural resources of the watershed became clear.

First and foremost, the National Heritage Area will expand opportunities for conservation, preservation, recreation, education, and interpretation beyond the narrow boundary of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway to the entire watershed. Interpretively and ecologically, this supports the mission of the park. As expressed above, the park's interpretive themes are enhanced by the effort to tell shared stories across the watershed. Furthermore, one of the purposes of the National Park Service at the Riverway is to provide opportunities for learning and study of the geologic, cultural, ecological, and aesthetic values to further enhance stewardship of the Riverway. A watershed-based National Heritage Area is a sound strategy to help the park achieve its goals. The National Heritage Area helps the National Park Service connect with people across the watershed. Indeed, the very concept of watershed—the idea that people who live in or visit its farthest reaches are not only connected to the nationally significant St. Croix River, but by its vast connection of streams and tributaries also impact its health—is a difficult concept for the Riverway to convey in isolation, but is vital for the Riverway's future. As one of the interpretive themes states, “protecting a river involves care for the entire watershed... not just the river alone,” (National Park Service 2005: 10).

In a symbiotic relationship emblematic of that between the river and its watershed, the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* would offer benefits not only to the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, but also to partner organizations, communities, residents of and visitors to the region. The list that follows includes possible benefits for conservation, preservation, interpretation, education, recreation, and economic development to which National Heritage Area designation would contribute. The benefits listed below are those recognized and articulated by participants in meetings and workshops over the course of this study.

- There are few places in the region that can orient visitors to natural history at the landscape scale. The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and Interstate State Parks come closest in accomplishing this now, but the public would benefit from holistic interpretation of the landscape.

The great heart-shaped St. Croix watershed offers an unparalleled collection of specific sites that illustrate the story of the larger region.

- At present, there are no interpretive facilities that tell the stories of the *many* different ethnic groups that populated this region or the story of the logging industry.
- Several small nonprofit museums and wayside interpretation on roads and trails could benefit by publicity, improvements, and technical assistance in telling their story to the public.
- Expanded interpretation for residents in the region, especially young people, would lead to greater understanding of the region's stories, enhanced pride of place, and thereby to increased stewardship.
- A National Heritage Area will contribute to preservation and stewardship of communities with strong historic character. It will encourage appreciation of and provide support for maintaining their historic buildings, festivals and traditions, especially in the face of increasing growth from the nearby metropolis.
- A National Heritage Area will raise awareness of and help document underrepresented categories of historic resources, including rural properties, archaeological sites, farmsteads, and historic cabins and resorts.
- Stewardship of historic resources will be enhanced through the National Heritage Area's ability to link communities and organizations to tools, educational opportunities, and grants, and advocacy efforts available through the wider preservation network.
- Many historic lodges, resorts, and cabins—what people think of as “Up North”—can be expensive to maintain and are being torn down for modern conveniences. A National Heritage Area may raise awareness and appreciation of these resources, supporting old and blending nostalgia and new.
- A National Heritage Area will complement ongoing conservation efforts, enhancing the work of existing organizations and building stewardship through increased awareness and collaboration on a variety of issues.
- Preservation and stewardship will enhance economic vitality of both small and large communities through increased heritage tourism.
- A National Heritage Area will create sustainable economic opportunities based on the region's natural resources, contributing to long-term economic stability and increased stewardship of resources.
- A National Heritage Area will create connections and linkages that enhance tourism infrastructure and help promote tourism throughout the region. Large communities could serve as hubs with visitor amenities, while the smaller communities are connected to those hubs by driving tours, day trips, and specific events or special places.
- Visitors will benefit by gaining a more holistic understanding of the region, including history, travel routes, and opportunities for touring and recreation. One audience among visitors is international travelers, including Swedes who choose to visit the region to understand their country's emigration history.
- Outreach and education will provide an avenue through which Ojibwe communities can share their nationally significant story and increase outside understanding of their valued place within the region.

A Conceptual Boundary

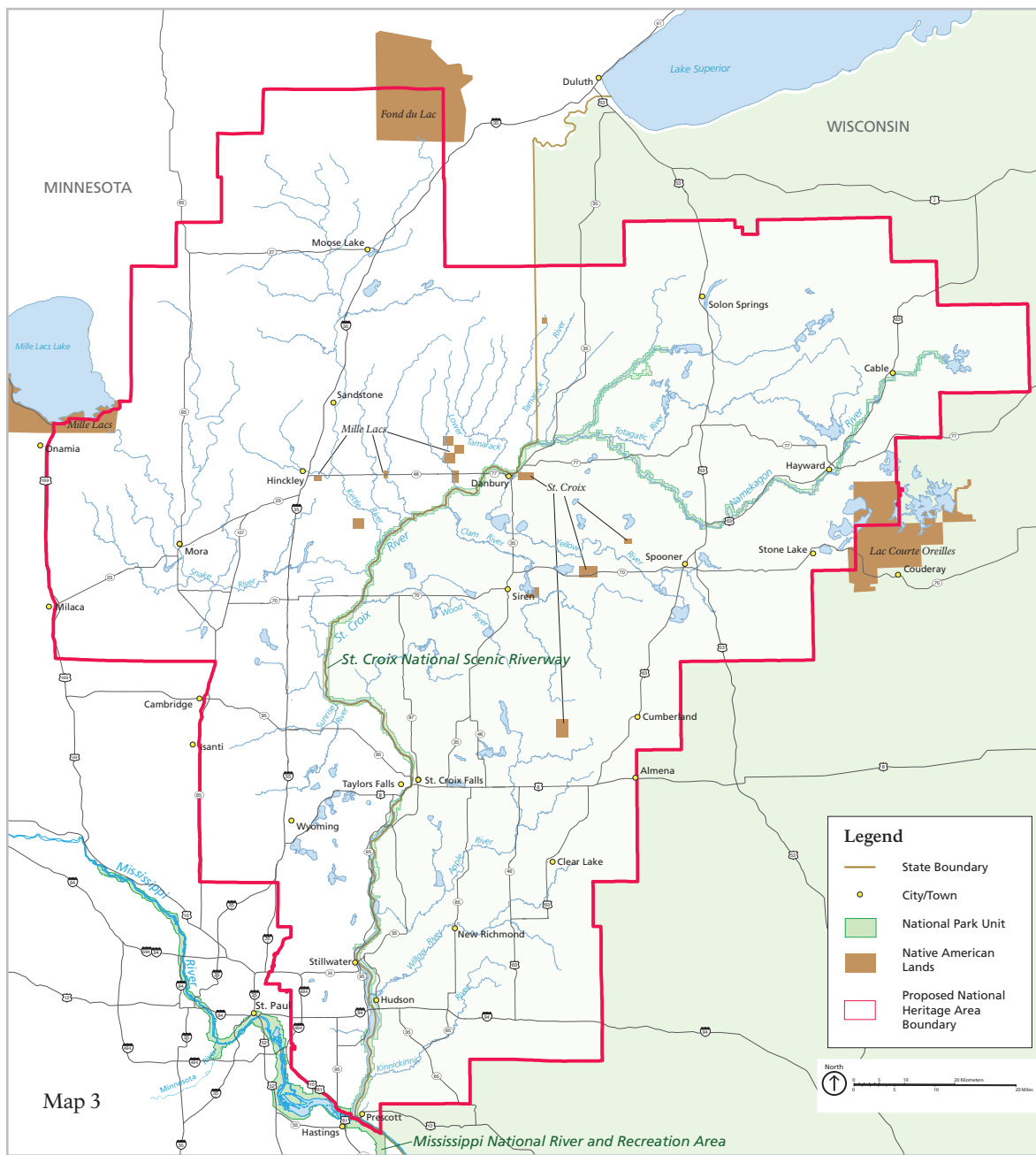
Over the course of the feasibility study, the study team developed a conceptual boundary for the proposed National Heritage Area. This process began with the identification of a study area, the 11 counties in Minnesota and Wisconsin that surround the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and contain the majority of the St. Croix watershed. The process included background research, the development of themes, analysis of the region's significance, creation of an inventory of resources, and public input. The region's physical traits, traditions, and contemporary character were analyzed and layered upon each other to delineate a boundary that is comprehensive, easily defined, and stands up to scrutiny.

The conceptual boundary as currently proposed is based on the St. Croix watershed—a landscape of 9,867 square miles tied together through a system of lakes, streams, and rivers that ultimately drain to the St. Croix River, a major tributary of the Mississippi River. The boundary incorporates major roads and existing jurisdictional borders (township, municipality, and county) to establish a concrete and well-defined border. Within this boundary are portions of 18 counties in the two states of Minnesota and Wisconsin. In Minnesota, the boundary includes all or portions of nine counties: Aitkin, Anoka, Carlton, Chisago, Isanti, Kanabec, Mille Lacs, Pine, and Washington. In Wisconsin, the boundary includes all or portions of nine counties: Barron, Bayfield, Burnett, Douglas, Pierce, Polk, Sawyer, St. Croix, and Washburn.

In addition, there are a handful of natural, historic, and cultural resources described above that are located outside the watershed but make critical contributions to the region's history and identity. In recognition of their importance, these are included as non-contiguous properties, sites with which the proposed National Heritage Area could collaborate through Cooperative Agreements. They are Made-line Island in Wisconsin, Fort Snelling State Historic Site, historic properties within the City of Hastings, the Sandy Lake Tragedy site, the four Ojibwe bands that have tribal lands within the watershed (Fond du Lac; Lac Courte Oreilles; Mille Lacs; and St. Croix) and the eight additional bands who retain treaty-reserved rights to hunt, fish, and gather in the watershed (Bad River; Bois Fort; Grand Portage; Keweenaw Bay; Lac du Flambeau; Lac Vieux Desert; Sokaogon Mole Lake; and Red Cliff).

The history and culture described in the themes extend well beyond the St. Croix region. However, the watershed that enfolds the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and the configuration of historical, cultural, and natural resources within that distinctive landscape provide an important opportunity to represent stories of the Upper Midwest that have made a significant contribution to our nation's heritage. The heart of the watershed is already protected through the designation of the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers as a National Scenic Riverway. A National Heritage Area designation will expand conservation, preservation, interpretation, recreation, education, and economic opportunities to encompass the entire watershed that connects to the nationally significant rivers at its heart. Considering these factors, the panel of Subject Matter Experts recommended the St. Croix River watershed as the most appropriate boundary for a National Heritage Area. Participants at the public meetings and the study team enthusiastically supported this recommendation.

The boundary selected through this process is one that, on a practical level, demonstrates a shared identity, hinges with the stories that resonate throughout the region and the needs within it, and defines a region capable of being served. This proposed boundary reflects the capacity of the coordinating entity and its partners to develop, administer, maintain, and promote a unified National Heritage Area.



Map 8: Proposed boundary for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.



Chapter 4

A Future for Our Region

Introduction

Across our nation and around the world, there are many different approaches to interpretation, education, and economic development that honor and build upon a region's stories and its collection of cultural, natural, and historic resources. The priorities of residents and organizations in each region also vary widely. For this reason there is no single model or set of goals and strategies for celebrating a region's heritage; rather they are created locally to fit the unique aims, regional vision, and resources of each place.

A goal of this feasibility study was to initiate a conversation in which organizations and residents throughout the St. Croix watershed might envision, identify, and prioritize long-term goals for the region and consider the best approach to achieve them. The regional conversation builds upon the core stories and concept of a nationally distinctive landscape described in previous chapters to enhance regional identity and create a platform for collaboration based on a shared regional vision. The following pages present the results of this conversation and sketches out a framework to enact a regional vision.

The chapter is divided into two major sections that focus on the region's approach to conservation, preservation, interpretation, education, recreation, and economic development. The first section contains the goals identified through four Regional Gatherings, describes a series of four alternative organizational structures or approaches that could be employed to achieve these goals, and the results of a public evaluation process in which National Heritage Area designation was the selected alternative. The second section spells out a conceptual framework for a National Heritage Area for the St. Croix region, creating a preliminary sketch of its aims and focus if Congressionally designated. The section sets forth a mission and vision for the proposed **North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area**. It also includes a description of the broad network of partners in the region and the coordinating entity that will guide them forward to common ends, as well as a conceptual financial plan that covers the first five years of the proposed National Heritage Area's operations.

I. Envisioning the Future

Through the community engagement process, a broad array of organizations and residents came together to envision the future of the region. In the Heritage Discovery Workshops, participants held an open-ended discussion on the advantages of regional collaboration centered on heritage. During the Regional Gatherings, participants considered broad strategies that would contribute to four integrated topics: Community Cohesion, Resource Protection, Economic Development, and Education. The four topics provided an arena within which participants could deepen their conversations concerning interpretation and education of our region's shared stories, consider strategies to conserve and preserve the important resources that support those stories. Finally, participants discussed how celebration of our region's stories and historic, cultural, and natural assets could provide quality of life and economic benefits for the watershed's citizens. These discussions and the subsequent refinements considered what has been or is being accomplished in the watershed, as well as what needs remain unmet.



Downtown River Falls, Wisconsin. (Margaret Smith)

In order to determine our region's capacity to be a heritage area, a series of in-depth interviews were conducted with 'capacity advisors' from both states, a variety of sectors, and many locations across the watershed. As with the discussions in the Regional Gatherings, these interviews considered regional needs and interested partners. They also examined organizational elements that could contribute to successful leadership of a heritage area in the region.

During this visioning process, participating citizens suggested many strategies that might be pursued through collaborative action. Collectively, these proposed strategies aim to maintain and enhance the resources that exist in the region; strengthen and unite the organizations that preserve, protect, and promote them; call out the unique resources that exist within the watershed's nationally distinctive watershed, and build a strong economy and quality of life upon those resources.

The study team then used this solid base of information to articulate the preliminary goals of the regional initiative and consider alternative approaches to achieve those goals. The goals are not meant to be comprehensive or inflexible, but are broad statements to set the stage for the next level of regional collaboration and planning. They capitalize upon what is already being done well in the region, and attempt to direct energy and insight into needs that remain unmet.

Heritage goals for the region are:

- **Create sustainable economic opportunities based on our region's heritage to enhance communities, livability, recreation and quality of life**

This will be accomplished by linking economic growth with resource stewardship and sustainable practices. Culture and recreation will be promoted as an economic driver, and a focus on heritage development will result in the creation of new jobs and innovative opportunities. One element of this strategy is using shared heritage and stories to guide tourism and to thoughtfully attract visitors throughout the region to reduce impact on the special resources now more frequently visited and bring exposure and economic benefit to areas that seek it.

- **Connect the region in order to help preserve and enhance the historical, cultural, and natural resources that exist within our nationally distinctive watershed**

This goal focuses on connecting people and organizations across sectors and geography through increased communication, collaboration, capacity, and efficiency. Strong environmental organizations, arts associations, tourism agencies, chambers of commerce, civic and governmental organizations, schools and colleges, state and national parks and forests, and historical societies already exist throughout the watershed. But they are scattered geographically and often divided by sector, and will benefit from increased opportunities to work together. Time and again, repeated throughout all of the heritage initiative events, interviews, and conversations, people were delighted with the concept of a heritage area as a means for organizations to communicate with others, share resources and work collaboratively. They envisioned

both physical and virtual connection, and ideas abounded about projects and technology to connect people and build the capacity of existing organizations in ways never before possible, centered around the special places and stories they collectively share.



Students help with fish surveying on the Namakagon River. (Cable Natural History Museum)

- **Increase awareness and understanding of the watershed's heritage, stories, and the resources that demonstrate those stories**

This goal includes two separate strategies—1) raising awareness among and providing educational opportunities for the region's residents, and 2) promoting and interpreting the region to visitors and a global audience.

Residents—A focus on building awareness will include a variety of strategies, including experiential activities focused on the region's cultural, historical and natural resources; heritage education curricula for primary and secondary education; opportunities for community involvement and intergenerational, life-long learning; and continued education of local leaders concerning the importance of the region's resources and sustainable opportunities to access and enjoy them. Broadly sharing our collective knowledge about the region will contribute to residents' ability to visualize the region and increase their understanding and appreciation of it.

Visitors—Creating a regional identity and developing interpretive materials with a regional focus will increase connectivity and stretch the reach and visibility of all communities within a regional tourism network. Branding the region and promoting it to visitors interested in heritage experiences, recreation, and outdoor exploration will help visitors understand and appreciate the unique character of this region, and align with the economic development goal above. The initiative will also provide lifelong learning for a local and global audience through a variety of virtual educational experiences.

Citizens of the region recognize that local leadership and control is an important component of all of the goals outlined above and the strategies that support them. Also critical is building and sustaining a complementary relationship with the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, which is managed by the National Park Service and anchors the watershed landscape.

Considering a Series of Alternatives

The three goals described above help set the course for a long-term initiative in the St. Croix River watershed. Simultaneously with deciding on the basic direction for this collaborative endeavor, the study team formulated a series of alternative organizational structures drawing from input gleaned from public meetings and the capacity advisors. The first decision hinged on whether to pursue a multi-sector and broad regional approach. Several smaller options first surfaced, such as:

- Regional organization dedicated to a specific sector (i.e. environment, tourism, arts)
- Tours or trails that form travel routes connecting heritage resources
- Small, locally managed heritage areas that could eventually be connected in a larger heritage region

However, through public input at the Heritage Discovery Workshops, Regional Gatherings, and the capacity advisors, those options were eliminated. First, meeting participants resonated with the regional synergy that public meetings generated, noting their power in bringing diverse organizations together in a new way. This new synergy, they recognized, was valuable and important to maintain. Second, some heritage routes already exist, as do art, tourism and environmental organizations with a watershed or partial watershed focus. The public and capacity advisors felt it was important not to duplicate or create competition for existing efforts. Finally, participants recognized that multiple small heritage areas would fragment the power

of the region's physical and story 'ecosystem.' In short, public sentiment indicated a strong preference for taking a multi-sector approach, including the entire region in an initiative. With these preferences in mind, the study team was able to narrow the options and carefully consider the merits of broad regional alternatives including:

- Local Heritage Area focused on the entire region
- Bi-State Heritage Area designation of the entire region
- National Heritage Area designation of the entire region
- No Action

In an April 2013 workshop, the study team considered four regional alternatives: 1) No Action, 2) Local Heritage Area, 3) Bi-State Heritage Area designation, and 4) National Heritage Area designation. Three of the four alternatives use a regional approach to connect the region, create sustainable economic opportunities built on shared heritage, and increase awareness and understanding of the region's special resources among residents and visitors. The No Action alternative would reflect current conditions and offers a baseline for comparison of the other three alternatives. The study team articulated the advantages and disadvantages of each of the four regional alternatives, focusing on each one's ability to attain the three regional goals. They presented their analysis to the public at the Heritage Summit in May, facilitating discussion that resulted in a public vote.

A brief description and analysis of each alternative follows. Because some of the alternatives share similar advantages or disadvantages, there is some duplication between descriptions. This duplication is wholly intentional, helping people to accurately consider and compare each alternative against the others.

Alternative 1: No Action

The No Action alternative is a continuation of the current trends and lack of coordinated management. No effort to organize a regional heritage area at the local, state, or federal level would be pursued under this alternative.

Public and private efforts to protect and promote resources in the St. Croix River watershed currently are substantial, reflecting a long tradition of stewardship. However, these many resources are fragmented by geography or jurisdiction. The linear National Scenic Riverway serves as a connected corridor at the heart of the watershed, but it only stretches a short distance beyond the banks of the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers and does not include any of the other tributaries or lakes in the region. Likewise, there are many other federal, state, and locally-designated parks, forests, and natural areas in the region that protect special places and offer recreational and educational access to the public. In

Public sentiment indicated a strong preference for taking a multi-sector approach, including the entire region in an initiative.

addition, many communities and organizations celebrate and protect individual elements of the region's culture and history. By pursuing the No Action alternative, these efforts would continue largely independent of one another. Partnerships and collaborations would occasionally occur at the project level, but efforts to coordinate heritage-related goals at a watershed scale would be unlikely. Change would occur, but it would not be intentional, and arbitrary barriers that currently limit collaboration—such as the state border—would remain in place.

A No Action alternative would also limit opportunity for technical assistance through the National Park Service's National Heritage Areas program or associated federal funding. The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway would maintain its current programs and partnerships. The No Action alternative may mitigate any misconception that National Heritage Area designation would increase federal presence in the watershed.

Nonprofit organizations in the region would continue to receive funding through a variety of sources, including events, membership, individual donations, grants, and foundations, each drawing on their own networks and donors to secure support. While a No Action alternative means less perceived competition for funding, it also means that there would be no new access to outside funding to support regional vision and cooperation.

Although the No Action alternative would mean that no energy or funding would be expended on regional political advocacy to collaboratively address the goals above, it would also mean there is no opportunity to engage public officials at any level in a regional initiative.

Under the No Action alternative, there would be no brand to promote the region as a whole, and the significance of the concentration of resources within the watershed would remain undervalued.

Alternative 2: Local Heritage Area

The second alternative is a Local Heritage Area defined by the watershed on both sides of the state boundary and encompassing a variety of sectors and activities. A locally organized heritage area would build on the existing stewardship present in the region, connecting resources and providing an opportunity to coordinate heritage-related goals at a watershed scale.

Existing entities would continue their efforts, including the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, other federal, state, and local protected areas, and heritage sites under private or non-profit control. Although they may benefit from increased regional connection, no new funding sources would be available, nor would technical assistance through the National Park Service's National Heritage Areas program.

As with the No Action alternative, a Local Heritage Area would not require energy or funds for regional political advocacy with state legislatures or Congress to address the shared regional goals, but the opportunity to engage officials at those levels would also be lost. This alternative, like the No Action alternative, would not raise concerns about increased federal involvement.

Although the region could promote itself under a unified brand, the region would have to create and build that credibility on its own—there would be no existing state or national program behind it to lend credibility, attract partners for interpretation and conservation or raise tourism visibility. Similarly, the collection of resources within the region would not benefit from recognition as nationally significant.

A key benefit of a local designation is that activity commences immediately. No momentum is lost waiting for state or federal designation.

Alternative 3: Bi-State Heritage Area Designation

The third alternative is the creation of a Bi-State Heritage Area with a watershed focus and with recognition and participation from state governments in Minnesota and Wisconsin. Precedents for bi-state cooperation in specific sectors exist, with the greatest example being the Interstate State Parks in Minnesota and Wisconsin. However, neither state currently has a heritage area program. As with a Local Heritage Area, above, this alternative builds on existing stewardship throughout the watershed and would result in increased regional collaboration and intentional change.

In other places, heritage areas have benefitted from state designation including state funding and elevated visibility. State designation may enhance opportunities for cooperation among the state parks, state historic sites, state trails, and state forests and natural areas, as well as among state and local entities. State designation may lend credibility that would increase the region's competitiveness in seeking grants, donations, and foundation funding.

However, without the previous existence of a state-level heritage area program in either Minnesota or Wisconsin, time and energy would be required to establish a bi-state program through parallel processes in both states. Also, unlike one benefit of a national designation, there is no single state program brand on which to build recognition. Finally, it may be difficult for funding to flow across state lines, which may leave portions of the region vulnerable if one state's priorities change.

This alternative would not trigger misconceptions about increased federal involvement, but it may raise similar apprehensions about increased state involvement, thereby requiring time to communicate clear messages about the purpose of the Bi-State Heritage Area and the voluntary participation that characterizes it.

The benefit of technical assistance and federal funding associated with the National Heritage Areas program would not be available under this alternative, nor would national recognition of the region's significance or the collection of resources within it.

Alternative 4: National Heritage Area Designation

The fourth alternative is Congressional designation of a National Heritage Area. As with both local and state designation, above, this alternative builds on the strong foundation of existing stewardship throughout the watershed and focuses on enacting a regional vision that reaches across sectors and states. People resonated with the concept that National Heritage Areas are both a place and a strategy, and in the context of failed former bi-state efforts, one of the strategies they loved was the idea of connecting the region through a shared vision and commitment. This focus would result in increased regional collaboration and intentional change that have been hindered by divergent state priorities.

Congressional action is required for the region to be designated a National Heritage Area. The timeline for Congressional action is unknown and could be lengthy, impacting current momentum. Regardless, there is an established precedent for designation of National Heritage Areas in the United States, as well as programmatic assistance through the National Park Service.

National Heritage Area designation would open an additional avenue for technical assistance and funding through the National Park Service's National Heritage Areas program. Unlike funds granted or appropriated at the state level, federal funds would be available for use in both Minnesota and Wisconsin. Furthermore, the National Heritage Area brand would lend credibility that would increase the region's competitiveness in seeking grants, donations, and foundation funding.

Under this alternative, the watershed would benefit from the development of a brand for the region, as well as from use of the established, respected brand of the National Park Service. Finally, more than any other designation, federal designation will enhance watershed-wide stewardship, interpretation, and education concerning nationally significant resources, including the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, three National Historic Landmarks, and two national trails. Federal designation also recognizes the collective national significance of the more than 400 state, county, municipal, private, and nonprofit resources that support the stories this region contributes to American history.

Results of Public Evaluation and Selection of a Preferred Alternative

The Heritage Summit held in May 2013 was the culmination of a two-year process of building community engagement. At that time, approximately 150 participants offered their overwhelming support for pursuing Congressional designation. In a formal vote, 95% supported the concept of a National Heritage Area. When asked to compare the other alternatives, if federal designation is not forthcoming, Bi-State Heritage Area Designation received 62% of the vote, Local Heritage Area received 18%, and No Action received 17%.

Discussion at the meeting indicated the deciding factors in choosing to pursue National Heritage Area designation included:

- increased credibility within the region and increased visibility beyond it;
- the value of national recognition, bringing heightened attention to the *collection* of resources in the watershed;
- the respected brand and positive relationship with the National Park Service;
- the idea of connecting the region through a shared vision and commitment; and
- the opportunity to open additional avenues for funding, including new partnerships, federal appropriations, and enhanced competitiveness for a variety of funding sources.

The message was clear. Citizens of the St. Croix watershed intend to pursue Congressional designation of a National Heritage Area that will strive to enhance economic opportunities, connect the region, and raise awareness among residents and visitors of the region's nationally significant stories and collection of special places.

II. A National Heritage Area for the St. Croix River Watershed

Following the Heritage Summit when participants evaluated and selected National Heritage Area as their preferred alternative, the study team set about defining elements of the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. This included crafting mission and vision statements based on the publicly defined goals of the heritage initiative, identifying a coordinating entity to lead the proposed National Heritage Area through designation and the long-term planning phase, and working with the coordinating entity to develop a conceptual financial plan for the next three years.

Mission and Vision

Together, the mission statement, vision statement, and preamble that sets the two statements in context summarize the goals and values that underpin the regional initiative and serve as an important foundation for future long-term planning. The mission provides a guide to the way in which the citizens of the region will frame a future that builds on their past. The vision statement looks ahead ten years to a time when the goals have been met and citizens, resources, and communities across St. Croix watershed reap the benefits.

Preamble

The St. Croix Watershed region is a natural and cultural landscape of small towns, forests, prairies, wetlands, rivers and lakes, connected by a central river system that was once the principal means of transportation in the region for the Dakota and Ojibwe, fur traders, logging industry and European immigrants. The human and natural character of the region and its resources are a source of pride and experiential wealth that can be harnessed to achieve a climate of economic opportunity, collaboration, resource stewardship, and a regional identity that inspires strong and healthy connections between people, their heritage, and the natural world. With a focus on building increased awareness and understanding of our region's heritage, stories, and the resources that demonstrate the stories, the Heritage Area will be an educational leader and an inspirational partner helping our region move successfully into the future.

Mission Statement

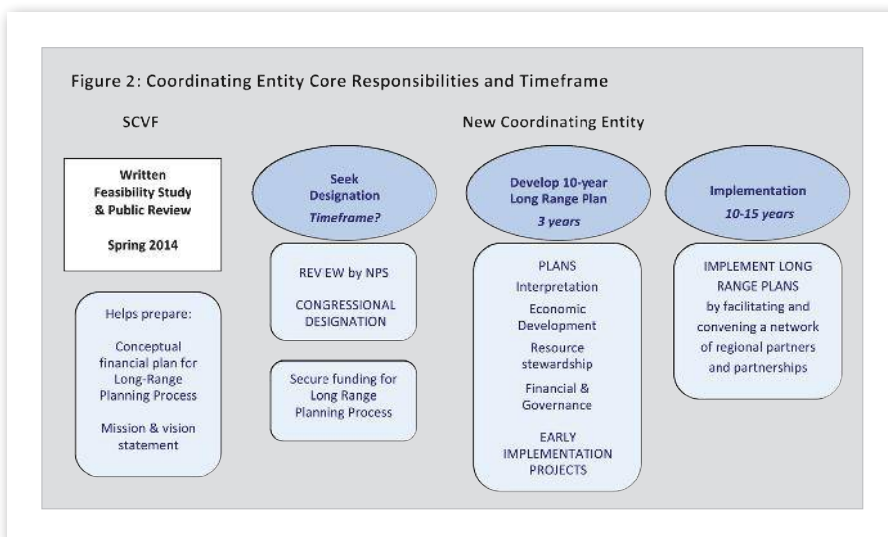
North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area advances the history, heritage, and natural resources of the St. Croix River watershed region through story and action to create a stronger future for all.

Vision 2025

North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area is a place in which the qualities of the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers, major tributaries, thousands of streams, wetlands and lakes, and the watershed region continue to support a culture of use that people understand as a North Woods experience and outdoors way of life. People, communities, organizations, businesses, and governments thrive on the physical and symbolic connection based on the continually evolving story of the region. Visitors and residents are attracted by regional resources and view them as authentic and consistent with the legacy of a conservation ethic. Citizens understand and value the importance of their shared and unique heritage and histories, while a vigorous business climate supports regional economic growth and prosperity. Our region's cultural, historic and natural resources are a cause for celebration.

A Coordinating Entity for the Proposed National Heritage Area

In the St. Croix region, the coordinating entity is the catalyst responsible for convening and facilitating a community-based, voluntary network of partners to plan and carry out the three goals outlined above. The overarching role of the coordinating entity is to work with the St. Croix Valley Foundation, the Heritage Initiative Task Force, and the National Park Service to finalize the feasibility study and build upon existing regional representation to create a governance structure suitable for the next phase of development (see Figure 1). The coordinating entity will usher this feasibility study report through formal National Park Service review and will lead the effort to seek Congressional designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. Finally, the entity will develop a long-range plan to guide the National Heritage Area for its first 10-15 years, and will take the lead on implementing the strategies of this plan by convening and facilitating local partners. To accomplish these responsibilities, the coordinating entity will raise funds and in-kind donations from an array of public and private funding sources, and will also administer grants, local, state, and federal funds as necessary.



Selection of a Coordinating Entity

The St. Croix Valley Foundation and the Heritage Initiative Task Force utilized a competitive process to select an appropriate coordinating entity for the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. The criteria for selecting a coordinating entity were based on the key factors identified by the National Park Service's National Heritage Area Program that contribute to an organization's success. Minimum qualifications are service in and representation of the proposed region, partnership capacity, fund-raising capacity, and organizational capacity. A full list of considerations can be found in the *Coordinating Entity Expression of Interest and Qualifications* document found in Appendix 7.

This formal request for qualifications (RFQ) was distributed to eight partners in the region that specifically expressed interest following a broad public announcement at the Heritage Summit in May. While two organizations signaled their intent to submit a proposal following their review of the RFQ, only one organization, the Northwest Regional Planning Commission (NWRPC), successfully submitted qualifications.

The study team established a panel comprised of St. Croix Valley Foundation staff, task force members, and initiative partners to review the written qualifications that were submitted and conduct an interview with Northwest Regional Planning Commission staff. The review panel's intent was to assess whether the organization aligned with the National Park Service's guidance and whether it could maintain the community-engaged spirit so carefully cultivated through the feasibility study onward into the next phase and successfully facilitate a network of local partners.

At the Heritage Initiative Task Force's meeting in October 2013, the review panel made the recommendation that the Northwest Regional Planning Commission be selected as coordinating entity for the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. The recommendation was accepted by unanimous vote.

Coordinating Entity—The Northwest Regional Planning Commission



Created in 1959 by local units of government in northwest Wisconsin, the Northwest Regional Planning Commission (NWRPC) is the oldest planning commission in Wisconsin and one of the first multicounty planning commissions in the nation.

The commission is a non-profit cooperative venture of ten counties and five tribal nations in Wisconsin and has embarked on projects that extend across Minnesota and Wisconsin state lines.

NWRPC provides a focal point for the discussion and evaluation of regional, local and cross-jurisdictional problems and needs, and also provides a nexus for the development of collaborative solutions. NWRPC takes a community engagement focus while working closely with local governments, state and federal agencies and nonprofit organizations throughout the region as both a partner and resource, providing technical assistance in economic and business development, transportation, quality of life and livability, community planning, cross-jurisdictional collaboration, and natural resources.

Over the years, NWRPC has developed strong state and federal relationships that will be invaluable to the National Heritage Area. The organization's role as a regional leader will allow for efficient planning and operations responsive to the needs and inputs of a broad spectrum of local partners and provide the foundation for the post-designation structure of the proposed National Heritage Area.

NWRPC has demonstrated a capacity for partnership building, community networking, and public engagement. Originally created for the purposes of research, studies, and the preparation of regional master plans, NWRPC's role has evolved to include a wide range of community and regional services focusing on economic, community, and business development, transportation, land use, and coastal and environmental resources.

As coordinating entity of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*, NWRPC will rely upon its organizational capacity and skilled staff to lead the heritage area in collaboration and partnership development; strategic and financial planning; and fundraising and grant writing. The organization's capabilities in these areas are briefly outlined below, followed by a description of the partnership network with whom NWRPC will share their work.

Staffing and Organizational Capacity

NWRPC's office is located in Spooner, Wisconsin, in the northern segment of the St. Croix River watershed. The Yellow River, a tributary of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway's Namekagon River, runs through Spooner and is an important part of the tourism and recreation economy in the community.

NWRPC has sustained its programs and services through time, even in the face of broad economic downturns, and has shown consistent growth while maintaining financial stability. NWRPC's annual operating budget is consistently in the range of \$4 million, which is derived from a mix of local, state, and federal sources, and loan interest. The commission receives 6% of its total operating budget revenue through a

local property tax membership levy paid by the ten member counties. In 2012, NWRPC had \$19.5 million in capital assets and a debt ratio of 25%.

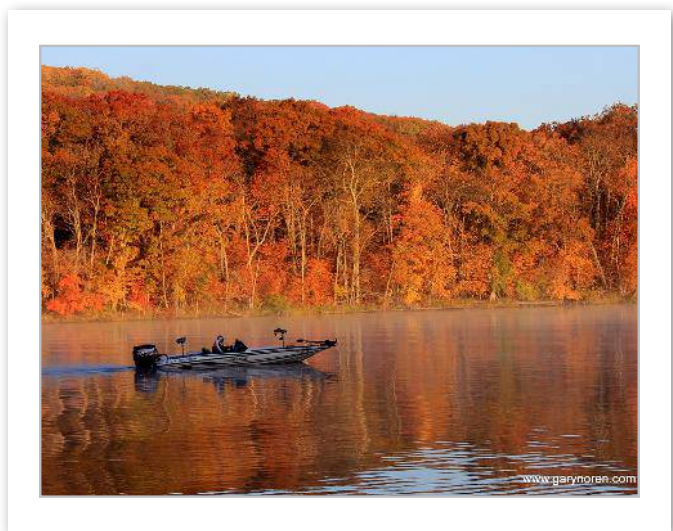
The commission is staffed with 16 full-time employees who represent several specialties including planning, grant writing, housing, community development and governmental relations, environmental issues, economic development, and geographic information systems (GIS). In addition, NWRPC also has two full-time support staff that provide administrative and clerical support. NWRPC has in-house information technology staff and an internally controlled organizational website. Staffing levels have remained consistent over the past ten years, and most of the staff have ten years of tenure or more.

Organizational guidance is provided by a 31-member commission and an 11-member executive board that represent member counties, communities, and tribal units of government.

NWRPC has the technological capacity necessary to support long-range planning and administration of the proposed National Heritage Area. The commission also has an on-site GIS department with technical and analytical GIS competency, a full suite of ESRI software, and an Internet Web-mapping application, which will be an invaluable tool for coordinating National Heritage Area projects, programs, and partnerships.

The 7,600-square-foot office facility is fully modernized, with recently upgraded technological infrastructure and information systems. The facility includes ample office space that will be dedicated to serve National Heritage Area functions, and includes three conference rooms for hosting meetings or other events related to the heritage area. The facility also holds a life-size video conferencing system, three dedicated servers, and high-speed Internet access.

Over the past 54 years, NWRPC has worked extensively to develop and promote economic development within the region. The organization's work has supported tourism and outdoor recreation, foundational elements of the watershed's economy. NWRPC has developed promotional materials, maps, and publications and has worked directly with counties and communities across state lines to organize and stage local events. The commission has collaborated with the National Park Service and other partners in the northern watershed to promote multimodal recreational trail development across the region. NWRPC also cooperates directly with county and local chambers of commerce and tourism offices.



Fall fishing on the St. Croix River. (Gary Noren)

NWRPC has a strong focus on enhancing economic development in the region. Since the late 1990s, the commission has provided innovative virtual business incubation services. In response to the capital shortages experienced by many businesses in the region in recent years, NWRPC developed a series of revolving loan funds and an equity fund that now total \$20 million combined. These successes demonstrate NWRPC's commitment to improving communities, ability to work across jurisdictional boundaries, and the tremendous local benefits of public/private partnerships.

As a professional planning organization, NWRPC has the capability to develop a long-range plan for the proposed National Heritage Area. With four full-time planning professionals and GIS and administrative support staff, NWRPC possesses the experience and human resources to dedicate toward the development of a long-range management plan. The organization's expertise in forming local planning partnerships, identifying and recruiting key representatives to participate in planning functions, and keeping communities engaged throughout a complex, long-term process makes NWRPC well-positioned to lead the proposed National Heritage Area into the future.

Collaboration and Partnership Development Capacity

NWRPC has a great deal of collective local knowledge of the region and a long track-record of involvement in community affairs. The organization is accustomed to working beyond jurisdictional boundaries, across state, cultural, and sectoral lines. The commission has experience in long-range visioning and strategic planning projects involving a wide range of stakeholders, including state and local government, academia, non-profit organizations, Native American tribes, and local residents. NWRPC's experience encompasses projects with overlapping governmental jurisdictions and regulatory authorities, and often entails significant public outreach through a variety of activities.

Financial Planning, Grant Writing, and Fundraising Capacity

NWRPC has extensive experience in development and management of annual operating and capital budgets and both short- and long-term financial planning and budgeting. In addition, the organization operates a diverse range of business-assistance programs that require a high level of financial acumen. NWRPC staff uses the same principles that are required to assist businesses within the private sector in meeting their growth objectives and applies them to the internal operations of the organization. NWRPC also has demonstrated a capacity for grant administration, including providing technical assistance to grant recipients, monitoring grant activities, reporting accomplishments, and maintaining strict accounting procedures. The fiscal department includes two full-time in-house staff with over 30 years combined experience. NWRPC also has had an unqualified audit report for over ten years, indicating observed compliance with generally accepted accounting principles and statutory requirements. In all, NWRPC staff has significant experience in all facets of financial management, which augments extensive experience in state and federal grant administration.

Operating as a quasi-governmental nonprofit, tax-exempt corporation, NWRPC can effectively approach individuals, corporations, foundations, and government funding sources for both operating and programmatic funds for the proposed National Heritage Area. As an independent nonprofit, NWRPC will collaborate effectively with other entities in the region, government agencies, nonprofits, and private foundations. NWRPC has a demonstrated ability to raise funds, primarily through grant writing and lobbying efforts. For many projects, a mix of funding sources is often involved, requiring knowledge and expertise in formulating a strategic approach to securing those funds. While at some organizations there are distinct differences between a grant writer and a fundraiser, at NWRPC, those functions are more closely intertwined.

Over the past five years, NWRPC has averaged \$2.1 million in grant award dollars annually, which leveraged a significantly higher amount through community contributions, in-kind services and other private contributions. In a typical annual cycle, NWRPC receives 15 to 20 grant awards from a wide range of state and federal programs.

NWRPC maintains close relational ties with local governments, elected officials, tourism and economic-development authorities and citizens' groups and provides substantial assistance and outreach to help these entities navigate the oftentimes complex maze of grant programs available. As the official regional eco-

economic development entity of northwest Wisconsin, NWRPC has fostered a strong working relationship with granting entities and private foundations, both locally and nationally. The organization has the ability not only to connect the community to the funding sources, but also to bridge the gap between grantor and grantee. Following the recent recession, many local governments are extremely reluctant to apply for grants, especially those that would require future expenditure of local funds. NWRPC has successfully worked with community and civic partners to identify creative match sources and to develop and foster project partnerships positions, a skill that will serve them well as the coordinating entity for the proposed National Heritage Area.

The Partnership Network

The long-term success of a National Heritage Area is in large part dependent on the strength of its partnership network. The feasibility study process was instrumental in catalyzing a network for the emerging *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*, building a groundswell of regional collaboration that reaches across the watershed. In all, more than 630 people participated directly in the public workshops, of which 28% were residents and 72% had an organizational affiliation representing nonprofit and public agencies from environmental, historic, arts, chamber & economic development, philanthropic, business, media, tribal and faith-based organizations. All together representatives of 37 political offices—local, state, and federal—attended one or more of the 16 public meetings. This participation, in conjunction with the overwhelming vote to pursue National Heritage Area designation, demonstrates the appetite for collective action that exists among the region's leaders, organizations, and residents.

Going forward, the Northwest Regional Planning Commission will organize a network of partners including the three organizations that have worked closely together as the study team for this feasibility study—the St. Croix Valley Foundation (SCVF) and the Heritage Initiative Task Force with the technical help of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway.

Together, these entities will continue the outreach accomplished in the feasibility study, helping lend community-based oversight to the work of the proposed National Heritage Area. These organizations provide regional reach through their existing partnerships, the representative nature of the task force membership and the SCVF's and NWRPC's governing bodies. Furthermore, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway is a physical connector that stretches 255 miles north to south through the heart of the region. These entities will assist the Northwest Regional Planning Commission in determining the most appropriate structure for the advisory body that will serve as a successor to the current task force. A brief description of each follows.

St. Croix Valley Foundation is a nonprofit, philanthropic organization designed to encourage donors to create a permanent lasting resource to benefit the communities and counties surrounding the St. Croix River in both Minnesota and Wisconsin. It also works with ten “affiliates” helping governing boards in ten different communities build resources and distribute grants that support their specific city or town. All told, more than 150 volunteers work with the St. Croix Valley Foundation's board of directors to encourage local giving, helping people care for a place they call home.

Heritage Initiative Task Force was created in early 2010 to explore the creation of a National Heritage Area and other alternatives for regional action. The task force is composed of nonprofit, philanthropic, and public entities from both the upper and lower watershed representing an array of sectors—arts, business, historic, environmental, economic development. Organizations represented on the task force and the regions they serve include:

ArtReach St. Croix – Minnesota and Wisconsin
 Chisago Lakes Chamber of Commerce – Minnesota
 City of Sandstone – Minnesota
 Folsom House and Taylors Falls Historical Society – Minnesota
 Friends of Freedom Park – Wisconsin
 Friends of the St. Croix Headwaters – Wisconsin
 Gammelgården Museum – Minnesota
 Namekagon River Partnership – Wisconsin
 Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources – Wisconsin
 Rotary International Service Club – Minnesota and Wisconsin
 St. Croix Festival Theatre – Wisconsin
 St. Croix River Association – Minnesota and Wisconsin
 The St. Croix Scenic Coalition – Minnesota and Wisconsin
 The St. Croix Scenic Byway – Minnesota

The *St. Croix National Scenic Riverway* was established as a unit of the National Park System in 1968. The St. Croix River and one of its tributaries, the Namekagon River, flow 255 miles through a beautiful, rural landscape. The Riverway contains exceptional natural, scenic, aesthetic, cultural, and recreational resources. The National Park Service's role in the Riverway includes protecting those resources, the free-flowing waters of the rivers, and the region's ecological integrity, as well as providing diverse recreational and educational opportunities and an environment for solitude. From the Namekagon Dam to Stillwater, the Riverway is managed by the National Park Service. From Stillwater to Prescott, the Riverway is jointly managed by the states of Minnesota and Wisconsin.

The proposed watershed-based National Heritage Area aligns with the stories and environment of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and provides critical context for both. Just as the river cannot be isolated from its watershed, the national park cannot be isolated from its surroundings. The goals of the proposed National Heritage Area aim to connect the region and increase understanding and awareness that will strengthen the National Park Service's conservation, interpretation, and educational efforts.

Emerging and existing National Heritage Areas enjoy a strong partnership with the National Park Service. National Park Service involvement is always advisory in nature, and the agency does not make management decisions. The National Park Service may provide technical assistance to a National Heritage Area for planning and implementing activities that emphasize heritage-based interpretation, conservation, and development projects. The National Park Service also provides administrative oversight of any federal funding that a National Heritage Area receives.

A Conceptual Financial Plan

The following tables serve as a conceptual financial plan for the initial three years of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. It demonstrates the ability of the Northwest Regional Planning Commission to meet federal matching requirements should funding be available following Congressional designation. It also indicates the capability of the organization to leverage other potential financial resources in the region. These projections are based, in part, on NWRPC's past capacity and creativity, as well as that of key partners, including the St. Croix Valley Foundation. The conceptual plan includes estimates of funds made available by the coordinating entity, state and local contributions, and private interests, including foundations. The plan also projects expenditures, including administrative costs, management planning, and categories for potential early implementation projects (see Table 1). As an organization with a strong background in regional planning, NWRPC is prepared to accomplish internally much of the long-term planning required in the next stage of National Heritage Area development.

Table 1: Conceptual Financial Plan

	North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix NHA					
	Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5	Five Year
Revenue						
NPS Federal Appropriations			\$150,000	\$150,000	\$150,000	\$450,000
State Appropriations	\$25,000	\$50,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$135,000
Local Government Funding	\$1,000	\$5,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$156,000
Private Funds						
Foundation Grants	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$100,000	\$500,000
Individual Contributions	\$10,000	\$20,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$50,000	\$180,000
Events, fees, registrations						
(for workshops)		\$7,000	\$9,000	\$9,000	\$9,000	\$34,000
In-kind direct matching contribution						
of Coordinating Entity	\$50,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$90,000
In-kind (non-cash)	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$100,000
Underwriting, sponsorship		\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$40,000
Memberships	\$1,000	\$2,000	\$3,000	\$4,000	\$5,000	\$15,000
Total Revenue	\$207,000	\$214,000	\$412,000	\$413,000	\$414,000	\$1,660,000
Operating Expenses						
Long range plan			\$20,000	\$20,000	\$15,000	\$55,000
Workshops		\$2,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$4,000	\$14,000
Grant program		\$5,000	\$40,000	\$40,000	\$40,000	\$125,000
Regional cultural projects		\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$12,000
Regional marketing/promotion	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$25,000
Conference annual meeting	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$25,000
Benchmark data collection	\$5,000	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$35,000
Staffing*	\$120,000	\$130,000	\$270,000	\$280,000	\$280,000	\$1,053,819
NWRPC Executive Director	7%	7%	5%	5%	5%	
NHA Program Coordinator	50%	50%	70%	70%	70%	
NHA Program Assistant	20%	40%	40%	40%	40%	
NHA Tourism and Marketing	20%	30%	30%	30%	30%	
NHA Administrative/IT	20%	30%	30%	40%	40%	
NHA GIS/Technical			20%	20%	20%	
Travel and meetings	\$40,000	\$40,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$20,000	\$140,000
Memberships		\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$4,000
Website - communication	\$10,000	\$12,000	\$12,000	\$12,000	\$12,000	\$58,000
Signage	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$17,000
Total Operating Expenses	\$186,000	\$214,000	\$395,000	\$400,000	\$395,000	\$1,563,819
Difference	\$21,000		\$17,000	\$13,000	\$19,000	\$70,000
*As a planning organization, NWRPC has the internal capacity to develop the long-range management plan. Staffing levels in years 3-5 reflect the direct organizational commitments to developing the long-range management plan.						



Chapter 5

Application of National Heritage Area Criteria

Evaluation According to Federal Criteria

The National Park Service has ten suggested criteria to assess a region's suitability to become a National Heritage Area. The purpose of this chapter is to consider the suitability of the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* for Congressional designation in light of the 10 criteria. The following pages contain an evaluation conducted by Dr. Nancy Morgan of Point Heritage Development Consulting. Morgan has planned and managed National Heritage Areas for thirteen years. Her external evaluation provides a perspective that is independent of the St. Croix Valley Foundation and the Heritage Initiative Task Force, the organizations that have led the feasibility study, though she is familiar with the region and has served in an advising capacity to the aforementioned organizations throughout the study process. Dr. Morgan has concluded that **the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* meets all ten of the National Park Service's criteria and is suitable for designation as a National Heritage Area.**

1. ***The area has an assemblage of natural, historic, or cultural resources that together represent distinctive aspects of American heritage worthy of recognition, conservation, interpretation, and continuing use, and are best managed as such an assemblage through partnerships among public and private entities, and by combining diverse and sometimes noncontiguous resources and active communities.***

✓ Meets criterion

The St. Croix River watershed is a nationally distinctive landscape containing an exceptional collection of historic, cultural, and natural resources that together express the nationally significant stories of the Upper Midwest. The historical trajectory set forth in Chapter 2—*A Brief History of the St. Croix Watershed* is captured in the themes and Statement of National Significance in Chapter 3—*Important Stories and Special Places*. The themes and statement of significance are clearly supported by more than 400 resources in the region, which are highlighted in Chapter 3 and listed in the Resource Inventory found in Appendix 3. These resources encompass historic sites, natural areas, living communities, heritage festivals, and a combination of private, nonprofit, and public resources (local, state, and federal).

This feasibility study report recognizes that the St. Croix River watershed is a nationally distinctive landscape because of the collection of historical, cultural, and natural resources—including the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway at its heart—that are representative of the dominant historical narrative across the rural, forested landscape of waterways from Minnesota to Michigan. This narrative includes the fur trade, the lumber industry, and the long history of Native American tribes and Northern European immigrants. The region defined by the watershed of the St. Croix River has retained a substantial collection of resources with the integrity to effectively tell these stories. Moreover, the landscape, itself, is distinctive because it lies at the convergence of three major ecological zones, or biomes—boreal forest, hardwood

forest, and prairie. These are the three major biomes present in the Upper Midwest, but they converge in the St. Croix River watershed making it a region of distinction. Their convergence here brings rich biodiversity that, in turn, influenced the human stories of the watershed. The globally significant Mississippi River also traverses these three biomes, but all other instances in which three major biomes converge in the United States lie in the mountainous and coastal zones far to the west.

The proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* stands apart from existing and proposed National Heritage Areas. It is a landscape integrally connected through waterways that traverse three major biomes and meet in one of the nation's first Wild and Scenic Rivers. It is a landscape that holds the stories of the Upper Midwest, and an incredible assemblage of resources to tell those stories. No other region offers the same ability to understand and experience these stories and living traditions through a similar collection of historical, cultural, and natural resources. According to thorough review by a panel of Subject Matter Experts with knowledge of the St. Croix watershed and the wider context of the Upper Midwest, this ability to document a broader regional history through an extensive and diverse collection of resources makes the region worthy of national recognition. Historian Theodore Karamansi (Loyola University Chicago), who authored the Historic Resource Study for St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and served as one of the Subject Matter Experts for this initiative, succinctly expressed this conclusion by stating:

What the great heart-shaped St. Croix watershed offers is an unparalleled collection of specific sites that illustrate the story of the larger region. The ability to document this wider regional story through tangible cultural resources, natural resources, and recreational opportunities is what makes this region nationally significant.

The national significance of the region's history and the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers was established with the 1968 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act and the subsequent designation of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. The Riverway's borders, however, stretch only a quarter mile on either side of the river's banks. Two of the three National Historic Landmarks that illustrate key elements of this history lie outside of the park's boundary—Fort Snelling, and the St. Croix Demonstration Area—as do the majority of the more than 400 resources in the region. The designation of the entire watershed as a National Heritage Area would contribute to the effective protection of the contiguous natural environment and the interpretation of the shared history upon which the national significance of the Riverway is based.

The resources in the inventory reflect a wide range of existing ownership and management structures. This includes private, nonprofit, and public entities with varying capacities, such as non-profit organizations, churches, educational institutions, private landowners, and local, state, and federal governments. Participants in the extensive community engagement process that has characterized this two-year initiative have expressed interest and enthusiasm for working together across these myriad organizational structures. One of the primary goals expressed for this heritage area is to connect the region “*across sectors and geography through increased communication, collaboration, and efficiency*,” (see Chapter 4—*A Future for Our Region*). This enhanced connection contributes directly to the success of the other stated goals—“*increased economic opportunities*” based on the region's heritage assets and cultural arts, and “*increased awareness and stewardship of the region's special stories and important places*.”

Currently, one of the major obstacles to regional collaboration is the border between Minnesota and Wisconsin, a large part of which is defined by the St. Croix River. Although the border divides the area,

residents and communities on both sides see themselves as part of the same region. As such, some collaboration occurs despite difficulties. Residents, communities, and managers of state and local resources consistently expressed enthusiasm for eliminating this barrier by working together under the auspices of a National Heritage Area.

2. *The area reflects traditions, customs, beliefs, and folklife that are a valuable part of the national story.*

✓ Meets criterion

As mentioned in the evaluation of Criterion 1 and described in Chapters 2 and 3 of the feasibility study report, the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* is a living landscape whose identity and activities reflect past and present ethnic groups that are a valuable part of the national story.

Prior to the arrival of European and American settlers, the region was the homeland for Ojibwe and Dakota cultures. The study makes the cogent argument that while tribes in the Lower Midwest and elsewhere were forced completely from their homelands, the Ojibwe still abide in this region and the Dakota retain active ties to it. Four bands of Ojibwe have territorial and cultural links to the watershed—the Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa, the Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Ojibwe, the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe, and the St. Croix Chippewa Indians of Wisconsin. Tribal lands for each of these bands is identified on the conceptual boundary map (Chapter 3). Each of the four bands maintains a cultural center and has an active Tribal Historic Preservation organization that has served as the liaison to this initiative. They have been involved in the feasibility study process and are supportive of the recommendations emerging from it.

Cultural traditions, natural resources, and their belief system are all entwined in a holistic package for the Ojibwe. Wild rice holds a central place in Ojibwe society, connecting nature and culture as it has for hundreds of years. Furthermore, the Ojibwe language is one of the largest surviving Native American languages in the U.S. Each of the tribes promotes a variety of activities to perpetuate traditions and maintain natural resources within the watershed's boundaries. In addition to language and ricing, important traditions for the Ojibwe include hunting and fishing, sugarbushing, birch bark basketry, beadwork, ceremonies and powwows, drumming and dancing, storytelling and oral tradition, and constructing wigwams and canoes.

The St. Croix watershed's history also features various waves of immigration and settlement associated with major economic activities in the region, especially the fur trade, the lumber industry, and agriculture. Among the more than a dozen groups whose impact still resonates today are the French, British, "Yankee," and Northern European immigrants (Norwegians, Danes, Germans, Finns, and especially the Swedes). Festivals and special events in many communities across the region reflect these traditional economic activities and the people who came to pursue the opportunity they offered (see *Resource Inventory*, Appendix 3).

Today's residents of the region also maintain foodways, recreational pursuits, and holiday traditions their ancestors carried from European homelands. Examples of these include Danish *aebleskivers*, Scandinavian *luttfisk*, Swedish Sankta Lucia and Midsummer's Eve celebrations, and the popularity of winter sports, especially cross-country skiing.

The region's Swedish heritage is particularly significant because Chisago County within the watershed is the location of one of the nation's largest chain migrations and also the focus of Swedish author Vilhelm Moberg's definitive works on Swedish immigration to America. Nearby Scandia, the oldest Swedish settlement in Minnesota, is home to the Gammelgården Museum, which interprets the immigration experience of Swedes and other ethnic groups in the region and celebrates Swedish cultural traditions.

In all, more than 250 listings in the Resource Inventory reflect the history and culture of the region's settlers. The continuity of living traditions and economic activities is also described in Criteria 4 (recreation) and Criteria 8 (economy), below.

3. *The area provides outstanding opportunities to conserve natural, cultural, historic, and/or scenic features.*

✓ **Meets criterion**

The proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* has outstanding opportunities to collaborate with a growing network of partners to conserve natural, cultural, historic, and scenic features. The Resource Inventory (Appendix 3) currently contains more than 400 resources associated with the region's history (Chapter 2) and the themes and Statement of National Significance (Chapter 3). The resources were identified by the study team, the public, and the panel of scholars and professionals with expertise in the history, ethnography, and cultural and natural resources of the Upper Midwest.

The proposed National Heritage Area's relationship with and impact on the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway provides the most important opportunity to conserve natural, historical, cultural, and scenic features. As quoted in the study, "protecting a river involves care for the entire watershed...not just the river alone." The river cannot be isolated from its watershed, and the Riverway's stories cannot be isolated from the surrounding landscape. The National Heritage Area will bring needed conservation, preservation, interpretation, and education to the watershed that will help the Riverway achieve its mission and maintain its significant values.

Portions of the watershed are within or adjacent to the Metropolitan Statistical Area of Minnesota's Twin Cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul. Development catalyzed by the Twin Cities is projected to grow dramatically over the next 25 years. In addition, more than three million visitors already come to the St. Croix region annually to enjoy the natural, historic, and recreational resources. During this initiative's extensive community engagement process, citizens expressed strong belief that the region's proximity to the Twin Cities—with the speed of growth and number of visitors this entails—requires thinking and cooperation on a regional level in order to best manage this impact. By connecting large and small communities through shared heritage and national recognition, citizens can more effectively protect and share the region's special resources for the benefit of everyone. Such a thoughtful, coordinated approach will go far in helping citizens of the region maintain the quality of life and sense of place they cherish.

As stated above, the region's resources include a wide variety of ownership and management structures with varying capacities, such as non-profit organizations, educational institutions, private landowners, and local, state, and federal governments. Some of the resources are under the protection of the National Park Service, National Forest Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Minnesota or Wisconsin state government. Although all public entities have suffered in the current recession, these resources can generally be considered protected in the short- and long-term.

Many resources are in the care of non-profit organizations and local government (counties and municipalities). Although a lot of these resources are protected, and have been for decades, the financial and organizational capacity of the organizations and communities responsible for them varies greatly and is generally more vulnerable to major economic downturns such as the current recession. Also, there are many sites and landscapes that contribute to stories that need further documentation and protection.

The involvement of a variety of organizations whose missions center on the natural world demonstrate the interest in and opportunities for natural resource stewardship in the proposed National Heritage Area. There is a continued need for action on water quality at a watershed scale, as well as awareness and education regarding invasive species of flora and fauna. Also, the list of endangered and threatened species highlights both the breadth of natural diversity at the convergence of three biomes, as well as the need for continued stewardship. Similarly, climate change offers a threat to native ecosystems and species—most notably brook trout and some forestlands—and there will surely be a role for the National Heritage Area to play in addressing that in the future. Finally, the area has a history of public and private conservation efforts, and the values expressed by citizens through the heritage initiative align with this long-standing tradition. Many of these natural resource stewardship opportunities are described in the Affected Environment section of this report (Appendix 5).

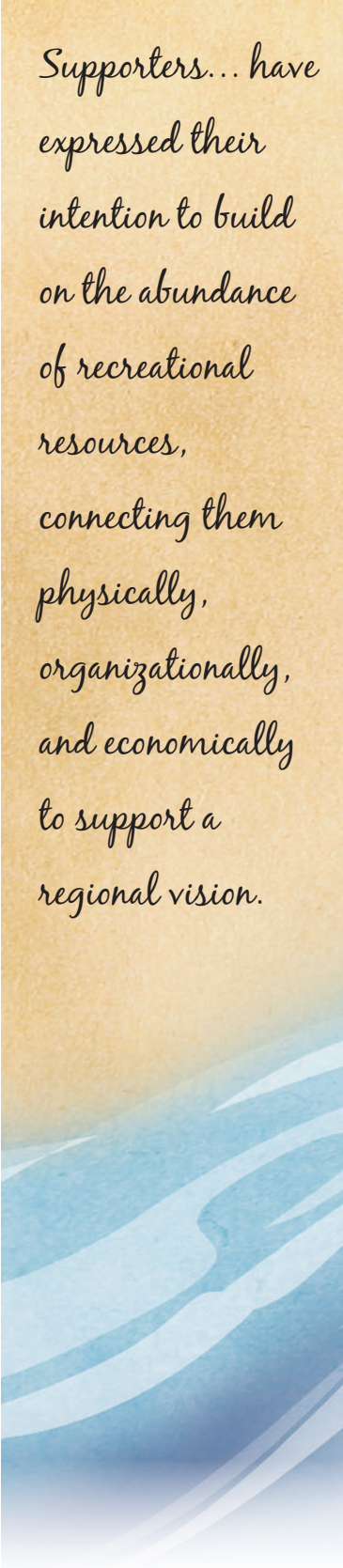
Plans for the state historical societies in both Minnesota and Wisconsin are listed in the *Concurrent Studies and Efforts* section of this report (Appendix 6). These plans best summarize cultural resource stewardship opportunities for the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. The heritage area will be able to provide much needed information and technical assistance regarding preservation, linking communities and organizations to the tools, educational opportunities, and grants available in the wider preservation network. Both statewide plans noted underrepresentation of rural areas in existing architectural resource surveys, specifically naming counties within the watershed. The heritage area may help remedy this, facilitating surveying in small towns and rural areas, which in turn could lead to additional listings in the National Register of Historic Places. Wisconsin's plan called out agricultural buildings and archaeological sites as those resources that are most threatened due to lack of awareness and funding. Finally, the heritage area can assist with advocacy for preservation at the local, state, and federal levels, and can help to build a volunteer network that supports preservation organizations and efforts.

During the community engagement process, citizens expressed confidence that National Heritage Area designation will contribute to preservation and stewardship of historic communities and natural landscapes by encouraging appreciation of and providing support for maintaining the region's natural splendor, historic character, and the cultural traditions that have been handed down for generations.

4. The area provides outstanding recreational and educational opportunities.

✓ Meets criterion

Citizens voiced their value of recreation and education in the community engagement workshops held throughout this two-year initiative. The importance of experiencing and better understanding a region are captured in the regional goals on which National Heritage Area designation is built (Chapter 4). Additionally, this report provides a description of the region in its current state, including existing opportunities (Appendix 5, *Affected Environment*). While the St. Croix watershed already offers many opportunities to experience the region, residents recognized that stronger regional collaboration would better enhance the experience of visitors and residents to understand the region's story and appreciate the recreational opportunities it offers.



Supporters... have expressed their intention to build on the abundance of recreational resources, connecting them physically, organizationally, and economically to support a regional vision.

For generations, the woods, lakes, and rivers of the St. Croix region have provided a healthy and active lifestyle for residents and a recreational retreat for urban dwellers, especially those from the nearby population centers of the Twin Cities and Chicago. As described in Chapter 2, for well over a century, train excursions, lodges, resorts, cabins, and small towns have offered access to the natural wonders of the St. Croix River Valley and later the re-created wilderness of the North Woods. With the establishment of many federal, state, and county lands as timber's economic dominance waned, governmental policy supported the conservation and development of a rural, northern wilderness as a place for the public to enjoy. The legacy of this policy driving the economy towards recreation is demonstrated in Chapter 3. Two of the nationally significant resources related to recreation are the Recreational Demonstration Area in Minnesota's St. Croix State Park, which is now a National Historic Landmark, and the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. In addition to these recognized resources, today's region boasts nonprofit nature conservancies; public parklands, forests, and wildlife areas; and many land and water trails. Furthermore, the region remains known for the seasonal respite its cabins and campgrounds offer from city living, as well as an active quality of life for residents who choose to live in the watershed's rural communities all year long.

The importance of recreation in the region is evident not only in places, but also in activities. Many of the recreational pursuits in the region—hunting, fishing, canoeing, and the winter sports of cross-country-skiing and snowshoeing—have roots in the Native American, French voyageur, and Nordic heritage of the region. Once these activities were part of daily subsistence and transportation. Today, they are beloved pastimes celebrated in daily life and annual festivals. Motorized recreation may not be related to early settlement of the region, but the popularity of activities such as boating in the summer and snowmobiling spans generations. For all types of recreation, activities vary throughout the year according to the dramatic seasonal changes the region experiences.

Supporters of the proposed National Heritage Area have expressed their intention to build on the abundance of recreational resources, connecting them physically, organizationally, and economically to support a regional vision.

The area also possesses outstanding educational opportunities regarding history, culture, and nature. One of the goals on which the proposed heritage area is based is to *"raise awareness and understanding of the region's heritage, stories, and the resources that demonstrate those stories"* among visitors and the region's residents and provide educational opportunities for them. This educational focus will be aimed at a variety of audiences and will be based upon the more than 400 resources identified within the region to date. The National Heri-

tage Area will be able to build upon volunteer efforts in the areas of citizen science and citizen stewardship through a number of existing organizations, including the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and its partners. Furthermore, the National Heritage Area aims to enhance educational opportunities for all residents of the region. In addition to working with curriculum for primary and secondary students, the future heritage area will provide life-long learning opportunities through community education and inter-generational programs. Citizens also expressed the importance of developing programs that connect experiential education to natural resources.

One of the most important aspects of outreach and education called out in this report is how the proposed National Heritage Area will provide an avenue for the Ojibwe people to tell their nationally significant story, increasing outside understanding of their history and culture within the region and beyond it.

Another important aspect of education is the opportunity the National Heritage Area will provide to convey the concept of watershed, “the idea that people at the farthest reaches of the watershed are not only connected to the St Croix River but also impact its health.” The study recognizes this as “a difficult concept and yet vital for the future of the Riverway.” (Chapter 3). The long-term stewardship that a strong educational message and programming can build is essential for the watershed’s incredible collection of resources, including the nationally significant river at its heart.

As education and interpretation are often integrally related, resources described under the next criterion are critical in supporting educational opportunities across the region.

5. *The resources important to the identified theme or themes of the area retain a degree of integrity capable of supporting interpretation.*

✓ **Meets criterion**

Over the course of the feasibility study, the study team drafted five themes and a Statement of National Significance that capture the history and culture of the region and express its contribution to the development of America’s story (Chapter 3). The themes and significance statement were vetted by the public and the panel of experts. The Resource Inventory (Appendix 3) created during this initiative currently lists more than 400 historic properties, parks, waterways, trails, archaeological sites, museums, and other resources that support the themes and national significance. These resources are managed privately, by nonprofit organizations, or by federal, state, or local government. Together, they are critical in preserving, protecting, and interpreting the history, cultures, and natural environment of the St. Croix watershed. Although the resources represent varying degrees of preservation and interpretation, their integrity is generally high. Collectively, the region’s resources are clearly capable of supporting enhanced interpretation of the region’s history and culture.

Integrity is a key element of designation for units of the National Park System, National Historic Landmarks, state historic sites, and listings in the National Register of Historic Places. As such, these designations provide a convenient tool with which to assess whether the region’s resources retain sufficient integrity to interpret the region’s significant stories. The St. Croix watershed has a number of these sites for which integrity has already been established. The region is anchored by the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, a national park that was also designated as one of the original Wild and Scenic Rivers in the U.S. The proposed heritage area also boasts three National Historic Landmarks, six state historic sites, and more than 150 properties and districts listed in the National Register. The table below shows how these sites with established integrity are associated with the proposed National Heritage Area’s five themes.

Despite the number of individual sites with demonstrated integrity associated with the region's settlement and its journey from exploitation to conservation, at present, there are no interpretive facilities that tell the collective stories of the many different ethnic groups that populated this region or the story of the logging industry. Furthermore, there are few places that can orient visitors to natural history at the landscape scale. At present, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and Interstate State Parks provide some regional interpretation, but there is an opportunity for holistic interpretation of the landscape.

All sites under the jurisdiction of the National Park Service, the National Forest Service, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and Minnesota and Wisconsin state governmental divisions consistently retain a high degree of physical integrity and have interpretive and educational programs in place. While these sites may not need assistance with preservation, conservation, or interpretation, they would benefit from National Heritage Area designation by having their stories elevated and connected through a system of regional interpretation.

At this time, more than 250 sites in the inventory are under non-profit or local government management. Many of these sites retain a high level of integrity, and some offer exceptional interpretation and visitor services. Others hold potential for resource preservation and improved visitor experience, including small museums and wayside interpretation on roads and trails. All of these would benefit from the creation of a regional interpretive context that would connect sites and stories across the watershed. In addition, many also would benefit from technical assistance provided by a heritage area coordinating entity and its partnership network. Technical assistance could involve growing organizational capacity to preserve and interpret these resources. Additionally, National Heritage Area designation could lead to enhanced visibility, additional funding opportunities, and increased competitiveness for grants to support preservation and interpretation.

Other entities, like chambers of commerce and convention and visitors bureaus (CVBs), would benefit from technical assistance and coordination to help them better promote the area and its regional story.

Table 2: Relationship of National Register Sites to Themes

Theme	Number of Associated Sites on the National Register in the Resource Inventory
Natural History of the St. Croix Region	11
A Mosaic of Cultures: People of the St. Croix Region	130
Enduring Presence of the Dakota and Ojibwe	13
A Conservation Ethic: The Making of an American Value	82
The North Woods	17

6. Residents, business interests, non-profit organizations, and governments within the proposed area are involved in the planning, have developed a conceptual financial plan that outlines the roles for all participants including the federal government, and have demonstrated support for designation of the area.

✓ **Meets criterion**

The heritage initiative described in this report was built on a foundation of community engagement. An intensive and successful community engagement strategy is described in Chapter 1—*A Heritage Initiative for the St. Croix River Watershed of Minnesota and Wisconsin*. The boundary, themes, goals, and the decision to pursue National Heritage Area designation are all clear results of this public process.

The heritage initiative began with a pair of strong partners—the St. Croix Valley Foundation and the regionally representative Heritage Initiative Task Force that it convened. In addition, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway has provided technical support throughout the process. The selection of the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as the coordinating entity for the proposed National Heritage Area strengthened the core of the partnership nexus with the skills and connections that organization brings to the initiative (Chapter 4—*A Future for Our Region*). Finally, over 630 people participated directly in one or more of the 16 public meetings. Of these participants, 72% had an organizational affiliation representing nonprofit and public agencies from environmental, historic, arts, chamber & economic development, philanthropic, business, media, tribal and faith-based organizations. This demonstrates the breadth of the emerging partnership network. The network will be critical in achieving the long-term goals of the National Heritage Area as expressed in a long-range plan, and also will assist in raising funds to facilitate the operations of the National Heritage Area.

The Northwest Regional Planning Commission developed a conceptual financial plan that outlines roles for all participants, including the federal government (see Chapter 4). Letters demonstrating a broad base of commitment and support were gathered through the public review process and appended to this report.

7. *The proposed coordinating entity and units of government supporting the designation are willing to commit to working in partnership to develop the heritage area.*

✓ **Meets criterion**

To date, this initiative has enjoyed broad support at all levels of government. Representatives of 37 political offices—local, state, and federal—attended one or more of the 16 public meetings that were part of the heritage initiative, and the Heritage Initiative Task Force and the St. Croix Valley Foundation staff engaged in substantial outreach to local leaders throughout the feasibility study process.

The Northwest Regional Planning Commission, the coordinating entity for the proposed National Heritage Area, also has a long history of governmental collaboration. The commission was established more than 50 years ago by units of local government. In the present, the organization works closely with governmental units at all levels, including municipalities and counties, the State of Wisconsin, and Wisconsin's federal delegation. The commission also has experience in working with economic development organizations and local governmental entities in Minnesota.

*The heritage
initiative
began with a
pair of strong
partners — the
St. Croix Valley
Foundation and
the regionally
representative
Heritage
Initiative Task
Force that it
convened.*

The coordinating entity's efforts will be bolstered by its primary partners—the St. Croix Valley Foundation and the Heritage Initiative Task Force. The task force's membership and the St. Croix Valley Foundation's governing body both include representation from multiple sectors in the region, including local government. The representational nature of these two organizations will help extend the already broad reach of the Northwest Regional Planning Commission.

If the region is Congressionally designated as the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway would be its designated national park liaison. The park is represented on the Heritage Initiative Task Force, and park staff has provided technical assistance over the course of the feasibility study. The proposed National Heritage Area would provide a broad natural, historical, and cultural context for the national park, which runs through the heart of the region. As such, it is likely the park would retain a strong interest and presence in the National Heritage Area.

The numerous letters and resolutions appended to this document attest to the support for the proposed National Heritage Area among state and local governments.

8. *The proposal is consistent with continued economic activity in the area.*

✓ Meets criterion

The stated goals of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*—“economic development based on heritage assets,” “regional connectivity,” and “raising awareness of the region's stories and resources for residents and visitors”—align with continued economic activity in the St. Croix River watershed. Agriculture (including forestry) and tourism are among the most important economic sectors in the region today (see Appendix 5, *Affected Environment*). These three activities bear historical importance in the region's economy. The history and impact of the timber industry, agriculture, and tourism are described in Chapter 2, and their significance is captured in the theme statements in Chapter 3. As such, they are deeply embedded in the very heritage the National Heritage Area proposes to celebrate and support.

Regarding tourism, the region has long been a place of recreation and retreat. The St. Croix River has served as a tourist destination for 150 years, and the North Woods have called to the residents of Minneapolis/St. Paul and Chicago for over a century. The current proposal builds on this history. All three of the region's stated goals reflect the importance of heritage tourism.

Agriculture and timber continue to define much of the landscape in the region, as they have for 150 years. The National Heritage Area will honor the heritage of these important industries and the people they drew to the region. It will also strive to educate residents and visitors about the excesses of the past, and how today's citizens of the region seek to balance differing values and perceptions concerning land use. Finally, with a focus on economic opportunity built in part on stewardship of the region's resources, the National Heritage Area will seek circumstances to continue to promote that balance and enhance quality of life.

9. *A conceptual boundary map is supported by the public.*

✓ Meets criterion

The boundary for the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* is based on the landscape defined by the St. Croix River watershed. The boundary map for the proposed National

Heritage Area is portrayed in Chapter 3. That chapter also includes a description of how the boundary was developed with significant public input over the course of the feasibility study process.

As described in Chapter 3, the process included background research, the development of themes, analysis of the region's significance, creation of the Resource Inventory, and public input. The study team analyzed the region's physical traits, traditions, contemporary character, and existing jurisdictional borders and layered them upon each other to delineate the boundary.

Potential boundary concepts were proposed and discussed at four public Regional Gatherings. The panel of scholarly and professional experts lent their insight to the results of the Regional Gatherings, and the study team refined the boundary for presentation at the culminating Heritage Summit. At that meeting, the public voiced its full support of a conceptual boundary that encompasses the entirety of the St. Croix River watershed.

The proposed boundary reflects the region's shared stories and identity, and defines a region whose needs can be served through the collaborative efforts of the coordinating entity and network of partners.

10. The coordinating entity proposed to plan and implement the project is described.

✓ **Meets criterion**

Through a thorough competitive process, the Northwest Regional Planning Commission (NWRPC) was selected by the study team to serve as a coordinating entity for the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. Chapter 4 describes the selection process and provides an in-depth description of NWRPC's capacity. Appendix 7 contains the *Coordinating Entity Expression of Interest and Qualifications* used to evaluate potential organizations.

NWRPC is a planning and economic development organization located in Spooner, Wisconsin, a community in the upper watershed along the Namekagon River segment of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. For over 50 years, the multi-county organization has worked through local, state, tribal, and federal partnerships to accomplish projects and programs in a wide variety of sectors. The commission's extensive experience includes regional collaboration, partnership development, financial and strategic planning, grant writing, and fund raising. The organization features established staffing with a broad skill set and administrative support, as well

*The proposed
boundary reflects
the region's
shared stories
and identity,
and defines a
region whose
needs can be
served through
collaborative
efforts.*

as demonstrated financial capacity. The offices of the proposed National Heritage Area are located within the commission's current facility, which includes administrative and meeting space and access to a variety of technological services and tools.

NWRPC's experience, capacity, and established role as a regional leader who is responsive to the needs and inputs of a broad spectrum of partners is well-suited for the planning and operations required of a National Heritage Area coordinating entity.



Selected References

Anfinson, John O. *The River We Have Wrought: A History of the Upper Mississippi*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press, 2005.

"Aspiration, Acculturation, and Impact: Immigration to the United States, 1789 to 1930," Harvard University Open Collections Program, ocp.hul.harvard.edu/immigration/Scandinavian.html, accessed 19 September 2013.

Dunn, James T. *The St. Croix: Midwest Border River*. St. Paul, MN: Minnesota Historical Society, 1979.

"Ethnic Groups in Wisconsin: Historical Background," Max Kade Institute for German-American Studies, mki.wisc.edu/Ethnic/ethn-his.html, accessed 2 January 2014.

Finney, Fred A. *Archaeological Overview and Assessment of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, Wisconsin and Minnesota*. Lincoln, NB: Midwestern Archaeological Center, National Park Service, 2004.

"GSA Geologic Time Scale," The Geological Society of America. Available at www.geosociety.org/science/timescale/timescl.pdf, accessed 19 October 2013.

"Geologic Provinces of the United States: Laurentian Upland Province - Superior Upland," United States Geological Survey. Available at geomaps.wr.usgs.gov/parks/province/laurent.html, accessed 19 October 2013.

"Geology of Interstate Park: The St. Croix Dalles, Home of the World's Deepest Potholes," Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, Division of Parks and Trails, Interpretive Services. Available at http://files.dnr.state.mn.us/destinations/state_parks/interstate/interstate_geology.pdf, accessed 19 October 2013.

Gibbon Guy. *The Sioux: The Dakota and Lakota Nations*. Malden, MA: Blackwell Publishing, 2003.

Gough, Robert. *Farming the Cutover: A Social History of Northern Wisconsin, 1900-1940*. St. Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 1997.

Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission. *Ojibwe Treaty Rights*. Odanah, WI: GLIFWC, 2014. (www.glifwc.org/publications/TreatyRightsFlipbook, accessed July 2014).

Historic Fort Snelling, Minnesota Historical Society, www.historicfortsnelling.org, accessed 9 September 2013.

Kates, James. *Planning a Wilderness: Regenerating the Great Lakes Cutover Region*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press, 2001.

McMahon, Eileen M. and Theodore J. Karamanski, *North Woods River: The St. Croix River in Upper Midwest History*. Madison, WI: The University of Wisconsin Press, 2009.

"MNopedia: Minnesota Encyclopedia." Minnesota Historical Society, www.mnopedia.org, accessed 27 August 2013.

Mississippi Valley Archaeology Center, University of Wisconsin-La Crosse, www.uwlax.edu/mvac, accessed 7 September 2013.

Mondale, Clarence. "The History of the Upper Midwest: An Overview," *Pioneering the Upper Midwest, American Memory*, The Library of Congress, memory.loc.gov/ammem/umhtml/umessay0.html, accessed 10 September 2013.

"Natural History: Minnesota's Geology," Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. Available at www.dnr.state.mn.us/snas/naturalhistory.html, accessed 19 October 2013.

National Park Service. *Long Range Interpretive Plan: St. Croix National Scenic Riverway*. Report prepared by Department of Interpretive Planning, Harpers Ferry Design Center, and the staff of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. Harpers Ferry, WV: National Park Service, 2005.

Prescott, Philander. *The Recollections of Philander Prescott, Frontiersman of the Old Northwest*, (1819-1862). Edited by Donald D. Parker. Lincoln, NB: University of Nebraska Press, 1966.

Rasmussen, Charlie Otto. *Ojibwe Journeys: Treaties, Sandy Lake, and the Waabanong Run*. Odanah, WI: Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission Press, 2003.

Rector, William. "The Birth of the St. Croix Octopus," *Wisconsin Magazine of History*, Vol. 40: 3, pp. 171-177.

Runkel, Tony. Minnesota Geological Survey, personal communication, January 11, 2013.

Shapiro, Aaron. *The Lure of the North Woods: Cultivating Tourism in the Upper Midwest*. Minneapolis, MN: University of Minnesota Press, 2013.

"State Facts for Students," United States Census Bureau U.S Department of Commerce, www.census.gov/schools/facts, accessed 9 September 2013.

"Territory to Statehood, Turning Points in Wisconsin History," Wisconsin Historical Society, www.wisconsinhistory.org/turningpoints, accessed 9 September 2013.

Treuer, Anton S. *Ojibwe in Minnesota*. St. Paul, MN: Minnesota Historical Society Press, 2010.

Vaughn, J. Thomas, Jr., and Dylan Vaughn. "The Natural History of the St. Croix Valley," unpublished manuscript, September 2013.

"W History," Wisconsin Historical Society, www.wisconsinhistory.org, accessed 27 August 2013.

Westerman, Gwen and Bruce White. *MniSotaMakoce: The Land of the Dakota*. St. Paul, MN: Minnesota Historical Society Press, 2012.

White, Bruce. "Myth of the 'Forgotten' Treaty: Traditions about the St. Peters Treaty of 1837" in *The State We're In: Reflections on Minnesota History*. Edited by Annette Atkins and Deborah L. Miller. St. Paul, MN: Minnesota Historical Society Press, 2010.

Wocheva, Daniel S., Barbara C. Delaney, and Gerda E. Nordquist. *Minnesota's St. Croix River Valley and Anoka Sandplain: A Guide to Native Inhabitants*. St. Paul, MN: Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, 1995.

Wyman, Mark. *The Wisconsin Frontier*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 1998.



Notes

Chapter 1

¹Representatives from a broad array of organizations on both sides of the river were invited to these meetings. Participants included three chambers of commerce, both Wisconsin and Minnesota state parks, businesses, the National Park Service, the University of Wisconsin, River Falls and an array of nonprofit organizations such as the Washington and St. Croix County Historical Societies, the St. Croix River Association, West Wisconsin Land Trust, the Sierra Club, the St. Croix Scenic Coalition, the St. Croix Scenic Byway, and the St. Croix Economic Development Corporation, among others.

²Eileen McMahon is an Associate Professor at Lewis University and Theodore Karamanski is Professor of History and Director of the Public History Program at Loyola University. Their recent monograph was published by the University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI (2009), and builds off their earlier publication, *Time and the River: A History of the St. Croix*. National Park Service, Omaha, NE. 2002.

³Heritage Discovery Workshops were held in ten of the 11 counties in the study area. A combined workshop was held for Sawyer and Bayfield counties in WI.

⁴Regional Gatherings were held in Taylors Falls and Hinckley, Minnesota, and Hudson and Shell Lake, Wisconsin.

⁵Two identical meetings were held that day, one at noon, the other in the evening.

Chapter 2

¹The Upper Midwest is a region of the United States that is generally recognized to include Minnesota, Wisconsin, and Michigan, and often is defined as extending into Iowa, North and South Dakota, northern Illinois, and eastern Nebraska.

²Names given to archaeologically defined cultures are a modern construct—they are not based on the language of the people whose sites have been excavated.

³Psinomani culture was named by contemporary archaeologists using terms from the modern Dakota language. The words “psin” (wild rice) and “omani” (walking)” reflect the possibility of connection between this prehistoric culture and the historic Dakota.

⁴In this historical summary, “Dakota,” meaning “ally” is used to refer to the various divisions of the Eastern (Santee) Dakota whose homeland included the St. Croix watershed. Within the Siouan language family, they are part of a larger Dakota culture whose homeland included Minnesota, Wisconsin, and North and South Dakota. Historically, this group is commonly referred to as “Sioux,” a name likely derived from French interpretation of an Ojibwe word. Today, the tribal governments connected to the St. Croix region call themselves “Dakota.” (From www.historicfortsnelling.org/history/american-indians/dakota-people)

⁵In this historical summary, “Ojibwe” is used to refer to the cultural group whose ancestors migrated into the St. Croix watershed in the historic era and who remain in the St. Croix watershed and other parts of Wisconsin and Minnesota today. This, along with the less common spelling “Ojibway” and the plural “Ojibweg” reflect the term that the tribes most often use to refer to themselves today. The term “Anishanaabe,” sometimes used by the Ojibwe to refer to themselves, roughly translates to “the people. The term “Chippewa,” an alternate spelling of “Ojibwe” was used by the U.S. government, as well as in many historical texts, and remains in the name of some tribal governments. Others have officially incorporated “Ojibwe” into their tribal names and constitutions (Treur, 2010: 3).

⁶The reservation for the St. Croix Chippewa Tribe of Wisconsin lies entirely within the watershed. Portions of reservations for the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe, the Fond du Lac Band of Chippewa, and the Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Chippewa are also within the watershed boundary.

Chapter 3

¹The term “nationally distinctive landscape” is used in the *National Heritage Area Feasibility Study Guidelines* developed by the National Park Service in 2003. It includes “places that are characterized by unique cultures, nationally important events, and historic demographic and economic trends and social movements... places that by their resources and cultural values and the contributions of people and events have had a substantial impact on the formation of our national story,” (pg. 2).

²The unabridged inventory lists the same cultural and natural resources, but also contains other information fields, such as location and contact information, whether the site is open to the public, and brief notes.

³Additional sources for future expansion of the Resource Inventory include archaeological sites, state historic markers, Main Street programs, county and local designations, local historical societies, and county tourism agencies and publications.

⁴These have different names in the two states—Scientific and Natural Areas (Minnesota) and State Natural Areas (Wisconsin).

⁵Moberg's books include *The Emigrants* (1949), *Unto a Good Land* (1952), *The Settlers* (1956), and *The Last Letter Home* (1959).

⁶This traditional dish is common to Norwegians (Lutefisk) and Danes (Ludfisk), as well.

Appendix 5

¹Because only a small portion of Anoka County lies within the conceptual boundary, only the municipalities within the boundary are included in the population tabulation. The total population was included for all other counties. Because only a fraction of the county is included, Anoka County is also not included in county comparisons or rankings.



Appendices

List of appendices:

• Appendix 1: Key Participants.....	105
• Appendix 2: Community Engagement Supporting Materials	115
• Appendix 3: Resource Inventory.....	123
• Appendix 4: St. Croix National Scenic Riverway	145
• Appendix 5: Affected Environment.....	151
• Appendix 6: Concurrent Studies and Efforts.....	169
• Appendix 7: Coordinating Entity – Supporting Materials	175
• Appendix 8: Regional Support.....	185

All appendices are available for download at <http://www.stcroixheritage.org/feasibility-study/>.



Appendix 1

Key Participants

If a National Heritage Area is made up of people and organizations that care for a region, then this chapter represents all the individuals and organizations that contributed in some way – large or small – to implementing the activities described in this document, completed over a two year period. We are grateful for their contributions.

This section lists those many people and organizations: financial supporters, the Heritage Initiative Task Force, the technical assistance of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, Subject Matter Experts, Tribal Representatives, Capacity Advisors, Consultants, the Northwest Regional Planning Commission, the many individuals and organizations that provided photos and artwork and the Heritage Players. Special thanks also to the numerous people that volunteered their time or talents to implement one of 16 public meetings including facilitators, exhibitors that displaying their programs, historic and cultural artifacts, musicians, food and facilities.

Financial Support

Funding for the activities of the Heritage Initiative came from foundation grants, municipal support and from individual donors.

Foundation Grants & Municipalities

City of Sandstone

F. R. Bigelow Foundation

Hugh J. Andersen Foundation

Initiative Foundation

John S. & James L. Knight Foundation

The Saint Paul Foundation

River Partnership of Community
Foundations

Donors - Individuals & Philanthropic Funds

Anonymous

Brandt Family Fund of the St. Croix Valley
Foundation

David H. & Marilyn A. Palmer

Lawson Fund of the St. Croix Valley Foundation

Lee S. and Dorothy N. Whitson Fund of
The Saint Paul Foundation

Lisa Rinde Zarins

St. Croix National Scenic Riverway Fund of
the St. Croix Valley Foundation

Added thanks to the **Board of Directors of the St. Croix Valley Foundation** who gave an uncounted amount of in-kind support to this study, including staff time, computers, office space, telephone, internet and other basic office necessities.

Heritage Initiative Task Force

Over four years the Heritage Initiative Task Force has guided this process, in particular the last two years to ensure the process was representative of communities and region's across the watershed. Members over this period include:

Alyssa Auten

Folsom House
Taylors Falls, MN

Danette Olsen

ArtReach St. Croix, St. Croix Festival Theatre
Stillwater, MN & St. Croix Falls, WI

Kathy Bartilson

Wisconsin DNR
Spooner, WI

Scott Peterson

Friends of the St. Croix Headwaters
Gordon, WI

Sam Griffith

City of Sandstone
Sandstone, MN

John Velin

St. Croix River Association
St. Croix Falls, WI

John Lennes

Rotary
Marine on St. Croix MN

Patricia Shifferd

Washburn County Lakes & Rivers Association
Spooner, WI

Ann Moonen

Gammelgården Advokat
Scandia, MN

Tangi Schaapveld

Chisago Lakes Chamber of Commerce
Lindstrom, MN

Bill Neuman

The St. Croix Scenic Coalition &
The St. Croix Scenic Byway
St. Croix Falls, WI

Margaret Smith

Freedom Park
Prescott, WI

Led and Facilitated by The St. Croix Valley Foundation

Marty Harding – Heritage Initiative Chair and Chair of the St. Croix Valley Foundation

Jane Hetland Stevenson - President

Jill Shannon – Director of Community Partnerships

Chelsea Kelly – Heritage Assistant

St. Croix National Scenic Riverway

Superintendent Chris Stein and staff were a partner throughout the process providing technical assistance on many levels: guidance, deep knowledge regarding the region's history, culture and resources, meeting space and mapping capacity.

Chris Stein, Superintendent

Julie Galonska, Chief of Interpretation, Education and Cultural Resource Management

Jean Schaeppi-Anderson, Cultural Resource-Interpretive Specialist

Jonathan Moore, Partnership & Volunteer Coordinator

Added appreciation to **Dale Cox**, **Barb Griffin**, **Branda Thwaites** and **Jean Van Tatenhove**

Tribal Representatives

A number of tribal representatives helped guide the development of selected theme statements and reviewed the historical content for accuracy. We deeply thank:

Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa

Reginald Defoe, Resource Management Director

Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe

Dave Matrious, Chair, Cultural Resources Advisory Board

Natalie Weyaus, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

St. Croix Chippewa Indians of Wisconsin

Wanda McFaggen, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer

We also thank staff at the **Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission**, specifically Jim Zorn, Executive Director, and Susan Erickson and Charlie Rasmussen of the Public Information Office for arranging presentations to the **Voigt Intertribal Task Force Committee**. Special thanks to Charlie Rasmussen for his careful review. Appreciation also due to Katie Stariha, Natural Resources Director and Michael Decorah, Tourism Liaison to arrange audience with the tribal council of the **St. Croix Chippewa Indians of Wisconsin**.

Subject Matter Experts

The subject matter experts helped guide the task force to frame a statement of national significance for the region and to review historical content for accuracy.

John Anfinson

Cultural Resources Specialist
Mississippi National River & Recreation
Area

Robert Gough

Professor, Department of History
University of Wisconsin, Eau Claire

Ted Karamanski

Professor & Public History Graduate Director
Department of History
Loyola University

Dan Ott

National Park Service (Seasonal Interpreter)
Ph.D. Candidate, Department of History
Loyola University

Kate Roberts

Senior Exhibit Planner
Minnesota Historical Society

Bruce White

Turnstone Historical Research

Eileen McMahon

Associate Professor, Department of History
Lewis University

Peter Rachleff

Professor, Department of History
Macalester College

Anthony Runkel

Chief Geologist
Minnesota Geological Survey

Also thanks to **Tommy J. Vaughan** for his interest and knowledge in the formation and geology of the St. Croix landscape.

Capacity Advisors

The following individuals and organizations participated in extended interviews, giving guidance on the capacity of organizations in the St. Croix watershed to work in partnership.

Lynne Blomstrand Moratzka

Gammelgården Museum

Courtland Nelson

Minnesota DNR

Roger Dreher

Cable-Namakagon Area Historical Society

Drew Nussbaum

Wisconsin Dept. of Tourism

Tom Ellig

Minnesota Historical Society

Trudy Poppenhagen

Xcel Energy

Amy Frischmon

Wild Mountain

Heather Rutledge

ArtReach St. Croix

John Gozdziwski

Wisconsin DNR

Deb Ryun & Dan Willius

St. Croix River Association

Sam Griffith

Sandstone

Myron Schuster

Northwest Regional Planning Commission

Kim Heinemann

Hudson Area Chamber of Commerce and
Tourism Bureau

Wendy Williamson

Hayward Fly Fishing Co.

Consultants and Volunteer Extraordinaire

Special mention to the people behind the scenes that helped keep the process running, smoothly, including Jane Harper that volunteered her time on numerous occasions, and in varying capacities.

Consultants

Nancy Morgan
Point Heritage Development Consulting
Tom Borrup & Pete Musty
Creative Community Builders
Greg Seitz
Greg Seitz Writing & Communication
Kay Lambert
Design In the Light Creative Design Services
Brennen Phillipen, BMP Webdesign

Volunteer Extraordinaire

Jane Harper

Northwest Regional Planning Commission

For taking an active role late in the process providing invaluable GIS and mapping assistance and for their help in completing the final pieces of Chapter 4.

Myron Schuster, Executive Director

Sheldon Johnson, Deputy Director

Jason Laumann, Senior Planner

Images & Photos

For the creative eye and beautiful images that brought color and life to presentations, graphic materials and this written document we thank the following individuals and organizations

American Birkebeiner Ski Foundation
ArtReach St. Croix
Bill Neuman
Burnett Dairy Cooperative
Dave Thorson
Dylan Vaughan
Forts Folle Avoine Historical Park
Gammelgården Museum
Gary Noren
Great Lakes Indian Fish and Wildlife Commission
Greg Seitz
Hayward Area Chamber of Commerce
Hudson Area Chamber of Commerce

Margaret Smith
Minnesota Department of Natural Resources
Minnesota Historical Society
Minnesota Historical Society Press
Nancy Herman
National Park Service
Pierre Pleau
Riegel Historic Collection
Robert K. Olson
Ron Winch
Russ Robinson
Rustic Road 13 Pottery
Sandstone Ice Festival

Jim Denham

John Haack

Jonathan Moore

Kathy Bartilson

Kay Lambert

Lac Courte Oreilles Tribe

Lumberjack World Championships®

Sigurd Olson Environmental Institute,
Northland College

St. Croix Scenic Byway

St. Croix Valley Foundation

The Heritage Initiative

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Vasaloppet USA

Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources

Added thanks also to **MinuteMan Printers** in Hudson, **St. Croix Printers** and **Ideal Printers** for their help printing beautiful products again and again.

Heritage Players

To the talents of eight young actors and adult supporters that brought creativity and artful expression to our region's stories, interpreted at both the Regional Gatherings and Heritage Summit.

Heritage Player

Liam Gallagher

Britta Gallagher

Kasey Heimstead

Anna Luepke

Ella Middleton

Olivia Peer

Jeremiah Peer

Hunter Teasley

Adult Support

Kim Braun

Jaclyn Johnson

Seth Kaltwasser

Amy Klein

Danette Olsen

Meeting Hosts, Volunteers

Finally, it took many people to invite, engage, interest, feed and entertain participants of sixteen public meetings. Their contributions fall into several categories – meeting hosts, volunteers, gallery & exhibitors and music, food and facilities

Meeting Hosts helped by promoting events to their contacts & constituencies

Amery Community Foundation
Arcola Mills Historic Foundation
ArtReach St. Croix
Bayfield Regional Conservancy
Bead & Bitch Club
Burnett County Historical Society
Cable Natural History Museum
Cable-Namakagon Historical Museum
Camp St. Croix
Chequamegon-Nicolet National Forest
Chisago County Historical Society
Chisago Lakes Area Community Foundation
Chisago Lakes Chamber of Commerce
City of Hinckley
City of Pine City
City of River Falls
City of Sandstone
Down to Earth Tours
Falls Chamber of Commerce
First National Bank of River Falls
Folsom House
Forest Lodge Library
Forts Folle Avoine Historical Park
Friends of Crex Meadows
Friends of Freedom Park
Friends of the St Croix Headwaters
Gammelgarden
Gordon-Wascott Historical Society
Governor's St. Croix Area Promotion Council
Grantsburg Animal Hospital
Hudson Area Chamber of Commerce & Tourism Bureau
Hudson Community Foundation

Kanabec County Historical Society
Lee and Rose Warner Nature Center
Lower St. Croix Valley Community Foundation
Namekagon River Partnership
New Richmond Heritage Center
North Branch Chamber of Commerce
Pierce County
Polk County Historical Society
Rush City Chamber of Commerce
Sandstone Art & History Center
Sawyer County Historical Society
Spooner Area Chamber of Commerce

St. Croix County Historical Society
St. Croix Economic Development Corporation
St. Croix Festival Theatre
St. Croix River Association
Stillwater Area Foundation
The Burnett County Historical Society
The Phipps Center for the Arts
The River Falls Community Foundation
The St. Croix Scenic Byway
The St. Croix Scenic Coalition
Upper St. Croix Lake Association
UW Extension - Burnett County
Washburn County Tourism Association
Washington County Historical Society
West Wisconsin Land Trust
What We Need is Here
Wild Mountain

Wild River Outfitters
Wisconsin Canoe Heritage Museum

Wisconsin Destination Marketing Opportunities

Volunteers helped spread the word, or helped facilitate a meeting, often spending more than one evening or a Saturday morning to do so.

Mike Bauer
Jan Bauer
Gretchen Bell
Marilyn Chesnik
Dale Cox
Cathy Dahlberg
Jerry Dorff
Loretta Draths
Randy Ferrin
Judith Freund
Amy Frishmon
Jill Greenhalgh
David Griffith
John Haack
Bill Hannaford
Russell Hanson
Jane Harper
Virginia Hennessey
Dana Jackson
Andy Kass
Chelsea Kelly

Kim Kiiskinen
Rosalie Kittleson
Mike Kornmann
Pat Kytola
Kathy Lindo
Tracy Maki
Gary Noren
Kathy Palmquist
Don Richards
Heather Rutledge
Carissa Samaniego
Greg Seitz
Anastasia Shartin
Cindy Stimmler
Randy Thoreson
Dave Thorson
Branda Thwaites
Jean Van Tatenhove
Mark Vanasse
Thomas Vaughan
Sandy Williams

Gallery Displays and Heritage Fair Exhibitors provided historical or natural resource artifacts for display at a Heritage Discovery Workshop, or participated in the Heritage Fair as part of the Heritage Summit, displaying the array of organizations that celebrate the region's natural, historic and cultural resources. Special thanks to the directors of Chisago County Chambers of Commerce for their extra effort to organize the Heritage Fair: Tangi Schaapveld (Chisago Lakes Chamber), Cindy Stimmler (Falls Chamber), Kathy Lindo (North Branch Area Chamber), Courtney Sprecher (Osceola Chamber). And special mention to Chad Thurman for his help throughout that day.

Arcola Mills Historic Foundation
ArtReach St. Croix
Bill Driscoll
Burnett County Historical Society
Burnett Dairy Cooperative
Chisago County Historical Society
Chisago Lakes Area Chamber of Commerce
City of Pine City
Down to Earth Tours

North Branch Area Chamber of Commerce
North Star Theater Company
Osceola & St. Croix Valley Railroad
Osceola Chamber/Main Street
Pierce County Historical Association
Pine County Historical Society
Polk County Historical Society

Smoland Prairie Homestead Winery
St. Croix County Historical Society

Dudley Galleries
Eco-Adventure Program
Falls Chamber of Commerce
Folsom House
Gammelgarden
Grantsburg Historical Society
Ice Age Trail Alliance
J. Laurene - Artist/Craftsman
Lee and Rose Warner Nature Center
Luhrs - Bjornson Artworks
New Richmond Heritage Society

St. Croix National Scenic Riverway
St. Croix River Association
Swedish Circle Tours
The Phipps Center for the Arts
Valley Bookseller
West Wisconsin Land Trust
Wild Mountain
Wild Rivers Outfitters
Wisconsin Canoe Heritage Museum
Wisconsin Northwest Heritage Passage

Music, Food & Facilities represent the individuals and businesses that graciously keep meeting participants entertained, warm and well fed.

Music

Dave Frank
Junction Mills
Pierre Pleau

Food and Facilities

Burnett County Dairy Cooperative
Camp St. Croix
Chris Foods
City of Taylors Falls
Forts Folle Avoine Historical Park
Grand Casino Hinckley
Jerseys Ballroom and Event Center
Lenroot Lodge
Lois' Country Cupboard
MarketPlace Foods
North Branch County Market
North Branch Public Library

Northwoods Roasterie
Nuthouse Deli
Once Upon a Blue Moon
Paradise Landing
River Valley Catering
Sandstone Area Senior Citizens
Sawmill Saloon
School District of Shell Lake
Smoland Prairie Homestead Inn
Solon Springs Community Center
WaterStreet Inn
Wild Mountain



Appendix 2

Community Engagement – Supporting Materials

Chapter One describes an array of community engagement activities the study team developed and carried out to complete this feasibility study. This section presents a cross section of materials and images used to support this community engagement strategy including the Heritage Initiative's logo and online presence, printed materials, records from public meetings municipal and legislative outreach, media outreach and a list of presentations made to civic clubs and other organizations.

Visual Identity, Website and Social Media

The logo and tagline created a brand for the Heritage Initiative brand with a goal of representing the array of waters – rivers and lakes – in the St. Croix watershed.

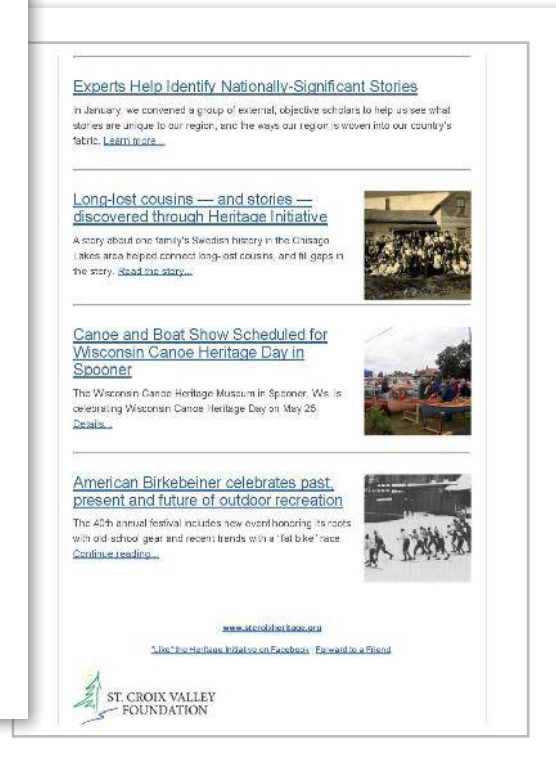
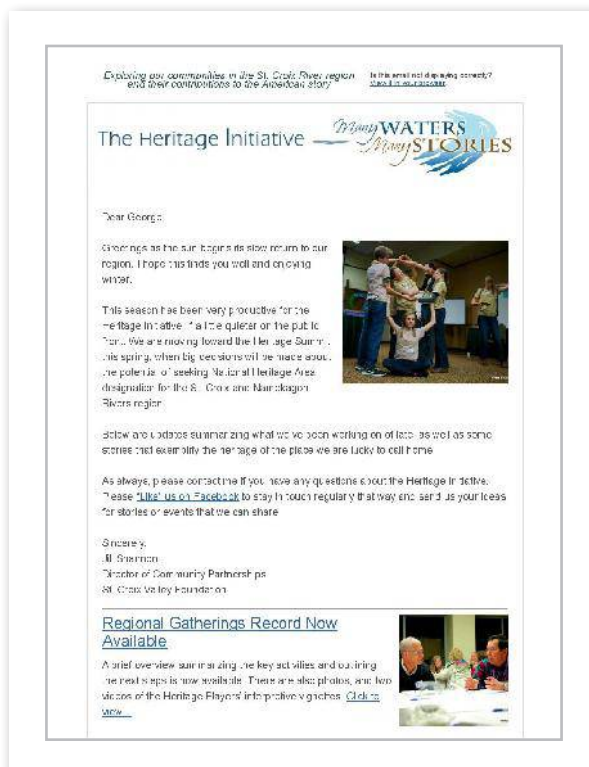
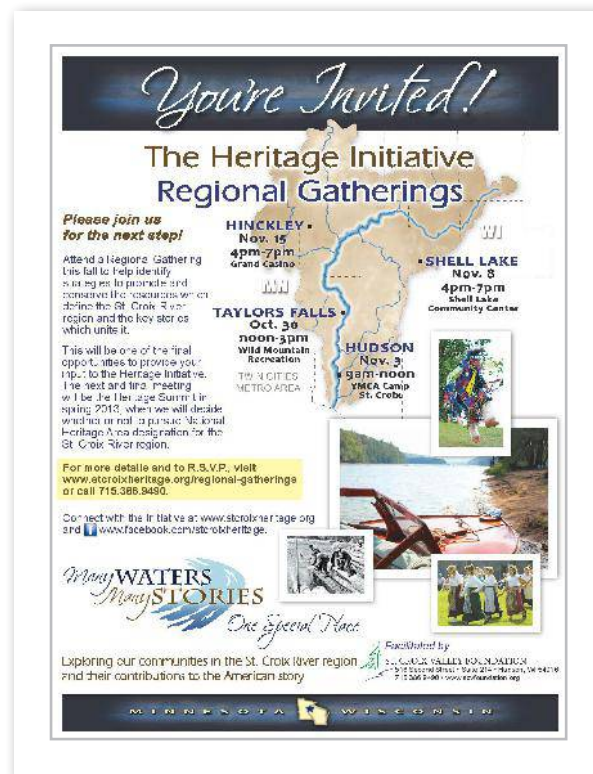
The website, available at www.stcroixheritage.com, hosts general information about the initiative, a blog, news, ways to get involved, and the opportunity to upload and read stories of the region. The Heritage Initiative Facebook page at www.facebook.com/stcroixheritage regularly posts stories and events throughout the region that reflect the region's themes and local resources. These stories are cross-posted with other electronic platforms including the St. Croix 360 website and the St. Croix River Facebook page, extending outreach to more than 20,000 friends.



Printed Materials

Various materials were created and printed to present and explain the Heritage Initiative including a factsheet, posters, postcard invitations for public meetings and newsletters sent via email for events and other project updates.





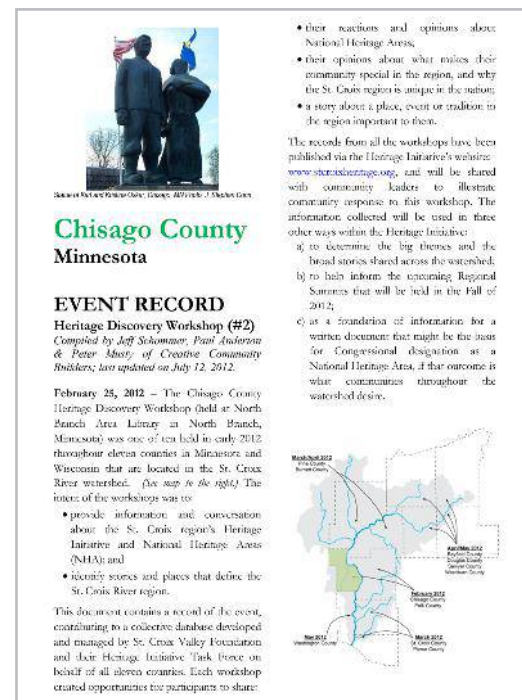
Meeting Records

A record of each of the Heritage Discovery Workshops was created to document the stories and special places noted by participants at each of 10 meetings. In all, participants identified 414 stories and more than 300 important resources through these meetings.

The cover of one event record is displayed to the right.

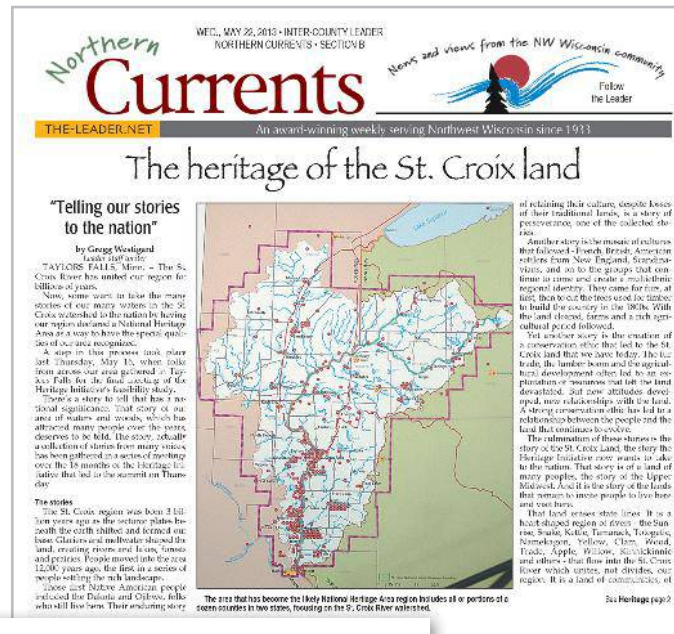
Municipal and Legislative Outreach

More than 1,700 letters and factsheets were sent to federal and state legislative leaders and to county and municipal elected officials throughout this feasibility study with the goal of keeping them informed about each public meeting and phase of the project.



Media Outreach

Press releases were sent to 44 media outlets throughout the duration of this effort announcing meetings and each phase of the community engagement process, resulting in radio and video interviews. Two articles emerging from that media outreach follows.



historically unique to that, in some ways, it is also tells the story of the Upper Midwest," Shannon said.

Shannon said the St. Croix Valley for more than 12,000 years, down to both its beauty and abundance of resources — Native American, from European and recent movements — has left its mark, and the river, in part in defining each generation. "They came together because of the St. Croix and its connection to the Great Lakes," Shannon said. "People have continually been reaffirming their relationship with the land."

Shannon said the region is one of perseverance through years of change, she added. It's still a wild place. It's still a place for a National Heritage Area has some momentum, Shannon said, supporters face some big decisions, then is designating a "coordinating entity" to take formal charge of the designation effort. The next step is to be completed late this year.

651.625.0290 Twitter: @JimAnderson

© 2014 Star Tribune

Presentations to Civic Clubs and Other Organizations

A total of 64 presentations were made to various organizations throughout the St. Croix region. All total 1,054 individuals were in attendance.

	Organization	Region Representing	Number Attending
Presentations made prior to the Heritage Discovery Workshops			
1	Xcel Energy	Pierce, Polk, St. Croix	1
2	St. Croix Regional Tourism Alliance	Lower St. Croix River	15
3	Washington Historical Network	Washington	15
4	Pierce County Historical Societies	Pierce	10
5	Polk County Historical Society	Polk, Burnett, Chisago, St. Croix	23
6	St. Croix County Historical Society	St. Croix	8
7	Amery Community Foundation	Polk	6
8	River Falls Community Foundation	St. Croix/Pierce	9
9	Chisago Lakes Community Foundation	Chisago	10
10	Lower St. Croix Valley Community Foundation	Washington	8
11	New Richmond Area Community Foundation	St. Croix	10
12	Christian Men's Association	Chisago	10
13	Chisago Rotary	Chisago	15
14	North Branch Chamber of Commerce	Chisago	15
15	Rush City Chamber of Commerce	Chisago	22
16	Polk County Board of Supervisors	Polk	45
17	St. Croix Falls Chamber of Commerce	Polk	25
18	Prescott Historical Association	Pierce	8
19	Prescott Foundation	Pierce	7
20	Prescott Kiwanis	Pierce	20
21	River Falls City Planning Department	Pierce	2
22	Prescott City Council	Pierce	6
23	Namekagon River Partnership	Bayfield	11
24	Pierce County Administrator	Pierce	1
25	Pierce County Economic Development Corporation	Pierce	1
26	River Falls Rotary	Pierce	35
27	Pine County Chamber of Commerce	Pine	25
28	Sandstone Chamber of Commerce	Pine	23
29	Hinckley Chamber of Commerce	Pine	12
30	Hudson Noon Rotary	St. Croix	23
31	St. Croix County Administrator	St. Croix	1
32	Sawyer County Historical Society	Sawyer	10
33	Grantsburg Rotary	Burnett	20

34	Burnett County Board of Supervisors	Burnett	25
35	Hayward Rotary	Sawyer	17
36	Scandia Lions	Washington	45
37	Washington County Administrator	Washington	3

Presentations made prior to the Regional Gatherings

38	Rush City Rotary	Chisago	15
39	Arcola Mills Board of Directors	Washington	8
40	Betty McCullum & Staff with the St. Croix River Association	St. Croix Falls	15
41	Ecumenical Men's Group	St. Croix	12
42	Polk County Tourism	Polk	1
43	North Branch Chamber of Commerce	Chisago	46
44	Presbyterian Club	St. Croix	22
45	Great Rivers Confluence Conference	Washington, Pierce	45
46	Chisago Lakes Chamber of Commerce	Chisago	45
47	Polk County Board of Supervisors	Polk	25
48	Northwest Regional Planning Commission	Washburn	4
49	Fond du Lac Band Ojibwe, Resource Management	Carlton	5
50	Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe Cultural Resources Advisory Committee	Mille Lacs, Pine	11

Presentations made prior to Heritage Summit

51	Subject Matter Experts	MN, WI	17
52	St. Croix Chippewa, Tribal Council	Burnett	8
53	Friends of Scandia Parks and Trails	Washington	12
54	Great Lakes Intertribal Fish and Wild Life Commission (GLIFWC)	Northern MN, WI, MI	5
55	Hastings Lodging /Chamber of Commerce	Dakota	6
56	GLIFWC Voigt Intertribal Task Force	Northern MN, WI, MI	30
57	Washington County History Network	Washington	20
58	Washington County Historical Society	Washington	10

Presentations made after the Heritage Summit

59	Inns of the St. Croix Valley	Lower St. Croix	15
60	New Richmond Leadership Trust Initiative	New Richmond	25
61	St. Croix Valley Master Gardeners Association	Pierce, St. Croix	60
62	Stillwater Area Foundation	Washington	15
63	St. Croix Regional Tourism Alliance	Lower St. Croix	15
64	Northwest Regional Planning Commission, Executive Committee	Northwest WI	20

Total 1,054



Appendix 3

Resource Inventory

The following pages contain an inventory of historical, cultural, and natural resources associated with the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. As a component of the feasibility study, the inventory demonstrates that the St. Croix watershed has *sufficient* resources with *integrity* that together can tell the story or stories that make the watershed a nationally distinctive landscape. The inventory also helps identify resources that may benefit from heritage designation, eventually shaping future projects in interpretation, education, conservation, preservation, recreation, and economic development. The resource inventory will serve as an important foundation for future planning and project implementation.

The inventory presents information on resource type, location, relationship to proposed themes, and National Register status. It was developed over the course of the heritage initiative based on information from a variety of sources, including existing databases and public involvement. The inventory was vetted by the staff of the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, the panel of experts, tribal representatives, and in public meetings. It should be considered a work in progress—resources will continue to be identified and added through time. The table presented below contains a listing of all resources identified to date, but presents an abridged version of the fields. For additional information or to view the full inventory, please contact the Northwest Regional Planning Commission.

Resource Types

The following inventory is sorted by state then county. It contains a variety of different resource types. Abbreviations are listed here:

A=Arts
AS=Archaeological Site
B=Business
C/MP=County/Municipal Park
HD=Historic District
HS=Historic Site
F=Festivals and Events
M=Museum or Visitor Center
NA=Natural Area

NHL=National Historic Landmark
NP=National Park
SB=Scenic Byway
SF=State Forest
SP=State Park
T=Tribal
Trail=Trail
W&SR=Wild and Scenic River

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethnic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
T	Sandy Lake Village		MN	Aitkin		X	X				
SF	Solana State Forest		MN	Aitkin	X			X			
NA	Helen Allison State Natural Area	E of Bethel	MN	Anoka	X						
T	Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa	Cloquet	MN	Carlton		X	X		X		
M	Fond du Lac Cultural Center and Museum	Cloquet	MN	Carlton		X	X				
F, T	Fond du Lac Powwow	Cloquet	MN	Carlton		X	X				
SF	Fond Du Lac State Forest		MN	Carlton	X			X			
SP	Moose Lake State Park	Moose Lake	MN	Carlton	X				X		
HS, M	The Depot and Fires of 1918 Museum	Moose Lake	MN	Carlton		X		X			
F	Almelund Threshing Show	Almelund	MN	Chisago				X			
F	Amador Apple Festival	Almelund	MN	Chisago				X			
HS, M	Amador Heritage Center	Almelund	MN	Chisago		X		X			
HD	Angel's Hill Historic District	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago		X		X		X	
NA	Carlos Avery Wildlife Management Area		MN	Chisago	X			X			
F	Center City Days	Center City	MN	Chisago			X				
HD	Center City Historic District	Center City	MN	Chisago		X				X	
HS	Charles A. Victor House	Lindstrom	MN	Chisago		X				X	
HS	Chisago Lake Evangelical Lutheran Church	Center City	MN	Chisago		X					
B	Circle Swedish Tours		MN	Chisago		X					
HS	Country Bed & Breakfast	Shafer	MN	Chisago		X			X		
HS	Folsom House	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago		X		X			
NA	Franconia Bluffs State Natural Area	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago	X						
HD	Franconia Historic District	Franconia	MN	Chisago		X		X		X	

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
A	Franconia Sculpture Park	Franconia	MN	Chisago							
HS	Frank A. Larson House	Lindstrom	MN	Chisago		X			X	X	
HS	George Flanders House	Harris	MN	Chisago		X			X	X	
HS	Grant House	Rush City	MN	Chisago				X	X	X	
HS	Gustaf Anderson House	Lindstrom	MN	Chisago		X				X	
SP	Interstate State Park (MN)	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago	X	X	X	X	X		
SP	Interstate State Park CCC/WPA/Rustic Style Historic District	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago	X			X	X	X	
HS, M	Ironhorse Central Railroad Museum	Chisago City	MN	Chisago				X			
HS	J.C. Carlson House	Rush City	MN	Chisago		X				X	
HS	John Daubney House	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago		X		X			
HS	Karl Oskar House (Nya Duveämäla, or the Carl and Lena Kajsa Linn House)	Lindstrom	MN	Chisago		X					
HS	Moody Barn	Chisago City	MN	Chisago		X		X		X	
HS	Munch-Roos House	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago		X				X	
C/MP	North and South Lions Parks	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago	X						
C/MP	Ojibeta Regional Park	Chisago City	MN	Chisago	X						
HS	Paul Munch House	Franconia	MN	Chisago		X				X	
Trail	Point Douglas to Superior Military Road: Deer Creek Section	Amador Township	MN	Chisago		X		X		X	
NA	Rush Lake Island State Natural Area	Rush City	MN	Chisago	X						
F	Shafer Days	Shafer	MN	Chisago				X	X		
HS	Taylor's Falls Public Library	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago		X				X	
B	Taylor's Falls Recreation/Wild Mountain	Taylor's Falls	MN	Chisago					X		

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
C/MP	Vilhelm Moberg Park and Statue	Chisago City	MN	Chisago		X					
SP	Wild River State Park (MN)	Center City	MN	Chisago	X	X		X	X		
M	Le Duc Historic Estate	Hastings	MN	Dakota		X					
HS	Rosewood Inn & Spa	Hastings	MN	Dakota		X			X		
HS, M	Fort Snelling	St. Paul	MN	Hennepin		X	X			X	X
B	Day Fish Company	Day	MN	Isanti		X					
NA	Twin Lakes SNA Book Lake	Stacy	MN	Isanti	X						
HS	Ann River Logging Company Farm	Mora	MN	Kanabec		X		X		X	
HS	Charles E. Williams House	Mora	MN	Kanabec		X				X	
A	Dala Horse	Mora	MN	Kanabec		X					
HS	Kanabec County Courthouse	Mora	MN	Kanabec		X				X	
M	Kanabec History Center	Mora	MN	Kanabec		X		X			
AS	Knife Lake Prehistoric District	Knife Lake Township	MN	Kanabec		X	X			X	
F	Mora Vasaloppet	Mora	MN	Kanabec		X					
HS	Zetterberg Company	Mora	MN	Kanabec		X		X		X	
SP	Father Hennepin State Park	Isle	MN	Mille Lacs	X	X	X	X	X		
T	Mille Lacs Band Of Ojibwe	Onamia	MN	Mille Lacs		X	X		X		
F, T	Mille Lacs Band Powwow	Onamia	MN	Mille Lacs				X			
M	Mille Lacs Indian Museum	Onamia	MN	Mille Lacs		X	X				
F	Vintage Snowmobile Ride and Parade	Isle	MN	Mille Lacs County					X		
Trail	Gateway State Trail		MN	Multiple	X			X			
Trail	Kettle River State Water Trail		MN	Multiple	X			X			
Trail	Snake River State Water Trail		MN	Multiple	X			X			
Trail	St. Croix River State Water Trail		MN	Multiple	X			X			
SB	St. Croix Scenic Byway	Shafer	MN	Multiple	X	X	X	X	X		

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
Trail	Willard Munger State Trail		MN	Multiple	X			X			
SF	Snake River State Forest		MN	Multiple (Aitkin, Kanabec)	X			X			
SF	Rum River State Forest		MN	Multiple (Kana-bec, Mille Lacs)	X			X			
NA	Audubon Center of the North Woods (Arnold Schwyzer Summer House and Farmstead)	Sandstone	MN	Pine	X			X	X	X	
SP	Banning State Park	Sandstone	MN	Pine	X			X	X		
HS	Bethlehem Lutheran Church	Askov	MN	Pine		X				X	
SF	Chengwatana State Forest		MN	Pine	X			X	X		
HS	Cloverton School	New Dosey Township	MN	Pine		X				X	
SF	Daughters of the American Revolution State Forest		MN	Pine	X	X	X	X	X		
HS	District No. 74 School	Danforth Township	MN	Pine		X				X	
SF	General C.C. Andrews State Forest		MN	Pine	X			X	X		
HS, M	Hinckley Fire Museum (Northern Pacific Depot)	Hinckley	MN	Pine		X		X		X	
HS	Hinkley Fire Relief House	Hinkley	MN	Pine		X		X		X	
HM	Hinkley State Line Marker	Omega Township	MN	Pine		X				X	
HS	John A. Oldenburg House	Finlayson	MN	Pine		X				X	
HS	John Doboszenski Farmstead	Norman Township	MN	Pine		X		X		X	
HS	Kettle River Bridge (Bridge 5718)	Sandstone	MN	Pine				X		X	
F	Kettle River Paddle Festival	Sandstone	MN	Pine					X		
HS	Kettle River Sandstone Company Quarry	Sandstone	MN	Pine				X		X	

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
NA	Kettle River Scientific and Natural Area		MN	Pine	X						
	Kettle State Wild & Scenic River		MN	Pine	X						
HS	Louis Hultgren House and Sand Pit	Kerrick	MN	Pine		X		X		X	
HS	Minneapolis Trust Company Building	Sandstone	MN	Pine				X		X	
SF	Nemadji State Forest		MN	Pine	X			X			
AS, HS	North West Company Fur Post	Pine City	MN	Pine		X	X	X		X	
F	North West Company Fur Trade Post Fall Gathering	Pine City	MN	Pine		X	X	X			
HS	Northern Pacific Depot	Finlayson	MN	Pine				X		X	
HS	Northern Pacific Depot	Hinkley	MN	Pine				X		X	
HS	Partridge Township Hall	Askov	MN	Pine		X				X	
HS	Peter P. Kilstofte Farmstead	Askov	MN	Pine		X		X		X	
M	Pine County History Museum	Askov	MN	Pine		X		X			
F	Quarry Days	Sandstone	MN	Pine					X		
HS	Red Clover Land Company Demonstration Farm	New Dosey Township	MN	Pine		X		X		X	
F	Rutabaga Festival and Fair	Askov	MN	Pine		X		X			
A, M	Sandstone History and Art Center	Sandstone	MN	Pine		X		X			
F	Sandstone Ice Festival	Sandstone	MN	Pine					X		
HS	Sandstone School	Sandstone	MN	Pine		X				X	
NA	Sandstone State Wildlife Management Area	Sandstone	MN	Pine	X						
SP	St. Croix State Park (MN)	Hinckley	MN	Pine	X	X	X	X	X		
SP, NHL	St. Croix Recreational Demonstration Area National Historic Landmark	Hinckley	MN	Pine	X			X	X	X	X
SF	St. Croix State Forest		MN	Pine	X			X			
M	Stoffel Family Memorabilia Museum	Pine City	MN	Pine		X		X			

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
AS	Stumne Mounds	Royalton Twp.	MN	Pine	X	X	X	X		X	
HS	Willow River Rutabaga Warehouse and Processing Plant	Willow River	MN	Pine				X		X	
HS	Woodlands Trails B&B	Hinckley	MN	Pine		X			X		
A, F	Afton Art in the Park	Afton	MN	Washington		X					
F	Afton May Fair	Afton	MN	Washington		X					
SP	Afton State Park (MN)	Hastings	MN	Washington	X			X	X		
HS	Albert Lammers House	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	Ann Bean Mansion	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X			X		
HS, M	Arcola Mills Historic Foundation	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X	X	X	X	X	
HS	Asa Parker House	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington		X		X			
HS	Aurora Staples Inn	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X			
HS	Austin Jenks House	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
NA	Belwin Conservancy	Afton	MN	Washington	X			X			
HS	Benjamin B. Sheffield House (Croixsyde)	May Township	MN	Washington		X	X	X	X	X	
HS	Bergstein, Moritz, Shoddy Mill and Warehouse	Oak Park Heights	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	Bridge No. 5721	Stillwater Township	MN	Washington				X		X	
HS	Brunswick Inn	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X					
NA	Carpenter St. Croix Valley Nature Center	Hastings	MN	Washington	X			X			
HS	Charles Spangenberg Farmstead	Woodbury	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	Chicago, Milwaukee, and Saint Paul Depot and Freight House	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
HS	Cover Park Manor	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X					
HS	Cushing Hotel	Afton	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	Elephant Walk B&B	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X					
HS	Elim Lutheran Church	Scandia	MN	Washington		X					
A, F	Fall Colors Fine Art and Jazz Festival	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X					
NA	Falls Creek State Natural Area	Copas	MN	Washington	X						
F	Flake Festival	Forest Lake	MN	Washington					X		
HS, M	Gammelgarden	Scandia	MN	Washington		X		X			
HS	Grey Cloud Lime Kiln	Cottage Grove	MN	Washington				X		X	
HS, M	Hay Lake School and Erickson Log House Museum	Scandia	MN	Washington		X				X	
HS	Henry Stussi House	Stillwater Township	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	Ivory McKusick House	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	James A. Mulvey Residence Inn	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X			
HS	John Copas House	New Scandia Township	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	John Oliver House	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	John P. Furber House	Cottage Grove	MN	Washington		X				X	
HS	John T. Cyphers House	Lakeland	MN	Washington		X				X	
HS	Lake St. Croix Overlook	Oak Park Heights	MN	Washington		X			X	X	
HS	Laurel Street Inn	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X					
HS	Log Cabin (Phils Tara Hideway)	Oak Park Heights	MN	Washington					X	X	

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
HS	Log House Landing	Scandia	MN	Washington		X					
F	Log Jam Days	Stillwater	MN	Washington				X			
HS	Lowell Inn	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X			X		
C/MP	Lowell Park	Stillwater	MN	Washington	X						
A, F	Marine Art Fair	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington		X					
HS	Marine Mill Site	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington				X		X	
HD	Marine on St. Croix Historic District	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	May Farm	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington				X			
F	Millstream Day	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington	X	X					
HS	Mitchell Jackson Farmhouse	Lakeland	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	Mortimer Webster	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	Nelson School	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X				X	
HS	Pest House	Stillwater Township	MN	Washington		X				X	
C/MP	Point Douglas Park	Hastings	MN	Washington	X	X	X	X			
HS	Point Douglas--Saint Louis River Road Bridge	Stillwater Township	MN	Washington				X		X	
A, F	Rivertown Art Festival	Stillwater	MN	Washington			X				
HS	Rivertown Inn	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X			X		
HS	Roscoe Hersey House	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
AS	Schilling Archaeological District	Cottage Grove	MN	Washington	X	X		X		X	

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
HS	Severance Cordenio House (Cedarhurst)	Cottage Grove	MN	Washington		X			X	X	
C/MP	St. Croix Bluffs Regional Park	Hastings	MN	Washington	X			X			
HS	St. Croix Boom Company House and Barn	Stillwater Township	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	St. Croix Boom Site National Historic Landmark	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X	X	X		X	X
HS	St. Croix Lumber Mills/Stillwater Manufacturing Company	Stillwater	MN	Washington				X		X	
AS	St. Croix River Access Site	Stillwater Township	MN	Washington	X	X	X	X		X	
NA	St. Croix Savanna State Natural Area	Bayport	MN	Washington	X						
HS	State Prison Historic District	Bayport	MN	Washington		X				X	
F, T	Stillwater Battle Hollow	Stillwater	MN	Washington			X				
HD	Stillwater Commercial Historic District	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
F	Stillwater Harvest Fest	Stillwater	MN	Washington					X		
HS, M	Stonehouse Museum	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington		X					
F	Taco Daze	Scandia	MN	Washington		X					
HS	Valley Creek Residences: Erastus Bolles House	Afton	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS	Valley Creek Residences: Gilbert Newington House	Afton	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
HS, M	Warden's House Museum	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
NA	Warner Nature Center	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington	X			X			
HS	Washington County Historic Courthouse	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X				X	
HS	Water Street Inn	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X			X		
NA	Wilder Forest	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington	X			X			

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
F	William O'Brien State Park Voyageur Encampment Weekend	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington		X	X	X			
SP	William O'Brien State Park (MN)	Marine on St. Croix	MN	Washington	X	X	X	X	X		
HS	William Sauntry House and Recreation Hall	Stillwater	MN	Washington		X		X		X	
NA	Black Lake Bog State Natural Area	Marks-ville	MN & WI	Multiple (Douglas, Pine)	X						
F	Wannigan Days	St. Croix and Taylors Falls	MN and WI	Polk and Chisago				X			
T	Kakagon and Bad River Sloughs		WI	Ashland	X	X	X				
T	Madeline Island		WI	Ashland	X	X	X	X	X		
M	Madeline Island Historical Musuem	La Pointe	WI	Ashland		X	X	X	X		
F	Rutabaga Festival	Cumberland	WI	Barron				X			
NA	Bayfield County Forest		WI	Bayfield	X				X		
M	Cable Natural History Museum	Cable	WI	Bayfield	X	X		X	X		
M	Cable/Namekagon Museum	Cable	WI	Bayfield		X		X	X		
M	Drummond Historical Museum	Drummond	WI	Bayfield	X	X		X			
NA	Fairy Land		WI	Bayfield	X	X					
HS	Forest Lodge	Namaka-gon Town-ship	WI	Bayfield		X		X	X	X	
HS	Forest Lodge Library	Cable Town-ship	WI	Bayfield					X	X	
HS	Garmisch Resort	Cable	WI	Bayfield		X			X		
NA	Lake Owen Hardwoods State Natural Area		WI	Bayfield	X		X				
NA	Namekagon Fen State Natural Area		WI	Bayfield	X		X				
Trail	Namekagon–Lake Owen Portage (Turtle Portage)		WI	Bayfield		X	X	X			

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
NA	North Country Trail Hardwoods State Natural Area		WI	Bayfield	X						
NA	North East Lake State Natural Area		WI	Bayfield	X		X				
NA	Rock Lake State Natural Area		WI	Bayfield	X			X			
NA	Wilson Lake State Natural Area		WI	Bayfield	X		X				
HS	Van Cabin	Grantsburg Township	WI	Burnett					X		
AS	Altern Site	Rusk Township	WI	Burnett	X	X	X	X		X	
NA	Big Island State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			
NA	Blomberg Lake State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			
NA	Brant Brook Pines and Hardwoods State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			
HS	Burnett County Abstract Company	Grantsburg	WI	Burnett		X				X	
B	Burnett Dairy Cooperative	Grantsburg	WI	Burnett				X			
NA	Crex Meadows (DNR wildlife area with visitor center)	Grantsburg	WI	Burnett	X			X			
NA	Crex Sand Prairie State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			
HS	Daniels Town Hall	Daniels Township	WI	Burnett		X				X	
AS	Ebert Mound Group (47Bt28)	Union Township	WI	Burnett	X	X		X		X	
NA	Ekdall Wetlands State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			
AS	Fickle Site (47BT25)	Siren Township	WI	Burnett	X	X		X		X	
NA	Fish Lake Meadows State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			
NA	Fish Lake Wildlife Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			
F	Forts Folle Avoine Fur Trade Rendezvous	Danbury	WI	Burnett		X	X	X			

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
AS, M	Forts Folle Avoine Historical Park (Northwest and XY Company Trading Post)	Danbury	WI	Burnett		X	X	X		X	
SF	Governor Knowles State Forest (WI)	Grantsburg	WI	Burnett	X	X		X			
F	Grantoberfest	Grantsburg	WI	Burnett		X		X			
M	Grantsburg Museum	Grantsburg	WI	Burnett		X					
A, F	Harvestfest	Siren	WI	Burnett		X		X			
HS	Jacobson House and Mill Site	Wood River Township	WI	Burnett		X		X		X	
NA	Kohler-Peet Barrens State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X						
HS	Lessner Cabin	Webb Lake Township	WI	Burnett					X		
NA	Namekagon Barrens State Wildlife Area	Danbury	WI	Burnett	X			X			
NA	Norway Point Bottomlands State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			
AS	Paint Mine		WI	Burnett				X			
NA	Reed Lake Meadow State Natural Area	Grantsburg	WI	Burnett	X						
AS	Sandrock Cliffs	Grantsburg Township	WI	Burnett	X	X	X	X		X	
HS	Schaefer Cabin	Webb Lake Township	WI	Burnett					X		
HS	Smoland Prairie Homestead Inn	Grantsburg	WI	Burnett	X	X					
NA	St. Croix Ash Swamp State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X						
T	St. Croix Chippewa Indians of Wisconsin	Webster	WI	Burnett		X	X		X		
NA	St. Croix Seeps State Natural Area		WI	Burnett	X			X			

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
A, F	Summerfest and Reunion Weekend	Siren	WI	Burnett		X			X		
A, F	Syren Lilacfest	Siren	WI	Burnett	X	X					
	Totogatic State Wild & Scenic River		WI	Burnett	X				X		
F	Wild Rice Pow Wow	Danbury	WI	Burnett			X				
AS	Yellow River Swamp Site 47-Bt-36	Meenon Township	WI	Burnett		X				X	
NA	Brule Glacial Spillway State Natural Area	Solon Springs	WI	Douglas	X						
Trail	Brule-St. Croix Portage		WI	Douglas		X	X	X			
NA	Douglas County Forest		WI	Douglas	X			X			
NA	Empire Swamp State Natural Area	Gordon	WI	Douglas	X						
HS	Gibson Cabin	Gordon Township	WI	Douglas					X		
M	Gordon-Wascott Area Historical Museum	Gordon	WI	Douglas		X		X			
C/MP	Lucius Woods County Park	Solon Springs	WI	Douglas				X			
Trail	North Country National Scenic Trail		WI	Douglas	X			X			
HS	St. Anthony of Padua Catholic Church	Gordon	WI	Douglas		X	X				
HS, M	Solon Springs Historical Museum	Solon Springs	WI	Douglas		X		X			
NA	Solon Springs Sharptail Barrens State Natural Area	Solon Springs	WI	Douglas	X						
HS	Velies Estate	Wascott	WI	Douglas		X			X		
F	Voyaguer Days	Solon Springs	WI	Douglas			X	X			
Trail	Cattail State Trail		WI	Multiple	X				X		
Trail	Matthew Lourey State Trail		WI	Multiple	X				X		
NP,	St. Croix National Scenic Riverway	St. Croix Falls	WI	Multiple	X	X	X	X	X		
Trail	St. Croix Trail		WI	Multiple		X	X	X			
Trail	Stower Seven Lakes State Trail		WI	Multiple	X				X		
	Totogatic Wild River		WI	Multiple	X						

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
Trail	Tuscobia State Trail		WI	Multiple	X				X		
Trail	Wild Rivers State Trail		WI	Multiple	X				X		
Trail	Chequamegon Area Mountain Bike Association (CAMBA) Trail System		WI	Multiple (Bayfield, Sawyer)				X	X		
NF	Chequamegon-Nicolet National Forest	Winter	WI	Multiple (Bayfield, Sawyer)	X	X	X	X	X		
Trail	Ice Age National Scenic Trail		WI	Multiple (Burnett, Polk, Washburn)	X						
Trail	Gandy Dancer Trail		WI	Multiple (Burnett, Douglas, Polk)	X			X			
HS	Daniel Smith House	Prescott	WI	Pierce		X				X	
C/MP, HS	Glen Park Municipal Swimming Pool	River Falls	WI	Pierce		X				X	
SB	Great River Road National Scenic Byway	Prescott	WI	Pierce	X	X		X	X		
M	Great River Road Visitor and Learning Center/Freedom Park	Prescott	WI	Pierce	X	X		X			
HS, M	H.S. Miller Bank	Prescott	WI	Pierce		X		X		X	
NA	Kinnickinnic River Gorge and Delta State Natural Area	St. Croix Falls	WI	Pierce	X						
SP	Kinnickinnic State Park (WI)	River Falls	WI	Pierce	X			X	X		
HS	North Hall, River Falls State Normal School	River Falls	WI	Pierce		X				X	
HS	Roscius S. and Lydia R. Freeman House	River Falls	WI	Pierce		X				X	
HS	South Hall, River Falls State Normal School	River Falls	WI	Pierce		X				X	
HS	Alvah A. Heald House	Osceola	WI	Polk		X				X	
M	Amery Historical Society	Amery	WI	Polk		X					
C/MP	Apple River Park	Amery	WI	Polk	X			X			
A, HS	Art Barn	Osceola	WI	Polk		X		X			
C/MP	Atlas Park	Luck	WI	Polk	X			X			

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
C/MP	Black Brook Park	Amery	WI	Polk	X			X			
NA	Centennial Bedrock Glade State Natural Area	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk	X						
HS, M	Clear Lake Historical Museum	Clear Lake	WI	Polk		X		X			
AS	County S Mounds (Osceola-St. Croix Mound Group)	Osceola Township	WI	Polk	X	X	X	X			
HS, M	Cushing Land Agency Building/ Baker Building	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk		X		X	X	X	
C/MP	D.D. Kennedy Environmental Area/ County Park	Balsam Lake	WI	Polk	X			X			
AS	Dalles Bluff Site		WI	Polk	X	X	X	X		X	
NA	Dalles of the St. Croix River State Natural Area	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk	X						
NA	Deer Lake Conservancy	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk	X			X	X		
HS	Emily Olson House	Osceola	WI	Polk		X		X			
NA	Farmington Bottoms State Natural Area		WI	Polk	X						
HS	First Baptist Church	Osceola	WI	Polk		X					
HS, M	Frederic Soo Line Depot Museum	Frederic	WI	Polk		X		X		X	
HS	Gaylord Nelson's Gravesite	Clear Lake	WI	Polk		X		X			
HS	Geiger Building/Old Polk County Courthouse	Osceola	WI	Polk		X				X	
NA	Interstate Lowland Forest State Natural Area	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk	X						
SP	Interstate State Park (WI)	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk	X	X	X	X	X		
C/MP	Lake Wapogasset Park	Danbury	WI	Polk	X				X		
HS	Lamar Community Center	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk		X				X	
C/MP, HS	Lions Park	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk	X	X	X				
C/MP	Lotus Park	Osceola	WI	Polk	X			X			
M	Luck Museum	Luck	WI	Polk		X	X				
NA	McKenzie Creek State Wildlife Area		WI	Polk	X			X			
M	Osceola & St. Croix Valley Railway	Osceola	WI	Polk				X	X		

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
NA	Osceola Bedrock Glades State Natural Area	Osceola	WI	Polk	X						
HD	Osceola Commercial Historic District	Osceola	WI	Polk		X		X		X	
HS, M	Osceola Depot/Minneapolis, St. Paul and Sault Saint Marie Railway Depot/Minnesota Transportation Museum	Osceola	WI	Polk				X	X		
HS, M	Polk County Courthouse/Polk County Museum	Balsam Lake	WI	Polk		X		X		X	
F	Rhubarb Days	Osceola	WI	Polk				X			
AS	Rock Art		WI	Polk		X	X				
HS	Seven Pines Lodge	Clam Falls Township	WI	Polk				X	X	X	
A, HS	St. Croix Falls Auditorium/Festival Theatre	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk		X				X	
HS	St. Croix River Inn	Osceola	WI	Polk		X					
NA	Standing Cedars Community Land Conservancy	Osceola	WI	Polk	X			X			
NA	Standing Cedars State Natural Area		WI	Polk	X						
NA	Sterling Barrens State Natural Area		WI	Polk	X			X			
M	Sterling/Eureka/Laketown Historical Society	Cushing	WI	Polk		X					
SP	Straight Lake State Park	Luck	WI	Polk	X			X	X		
NA	Straight Lake Tamarack Fen	Luck	WI	Polk	X						
HS	Thomas Henry Thompson House	St. Croix Falls	WI	Polk		X				X	
NA	Tula Lake State Natural Area		WI	Polk	X						
NA	Tunnel Channel Woods State Natural Area	Luck	WI	Polk	X			X			
HS	Wycroft	Osceola	WI	Polk		X			X		
Trail	Birkebeiner Trail X-Country Skiing	Hayward	WI	Sawyer		X			X		
F	Birkebeiner X-Country Ski Race	Hayward	WI	Sawyer		X					
A, F	Hayward Fall Festival	Hayward	WI	Sawyer				X			
HS	Historic Simonson's Portage Trail Resort Cabins		WI	Sawyer					X		

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
F, T	Honor the Earth Powwow	Hayward	WI	Sawyer			X				
NA	Kissick Alkaline Bog Lake State Natural Area		WI	Sawyer	X						
T	Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Ojibwe	Hayward	WI	Sawyer			X				
NA	Lake Helane State Natural Area		WI	Sawyer	X						
F	Lumberjack World Championships/Lumberjack Bowl	Hayward	WI	Sawyer				X			
M	Migizi Cultural Center (LCO College)	Hayward	WI	Sawyer			X				
HS	Moccasin Bar	Hayward	WI	Sawyer	X	X			X		
F	Musky Festival	Hayward	WI	Sawyer					X		
Trail	Namekagon–Lac Courte Oreilles Portage Trail		WI	Sawyer		X	X	X			
M	National Fresh Water Fishing Hall of Fame and Museum	Hayward	WI	Sawyer		X			X		
HS	North Wisconsin Lumber Company Office	Hayward	WI	Sawyer				X		X	
NA	Sawyer County Forest		WI	Sawyer		X				X	
HS, M	Sawyer County Historical Museum	Hayward	WI	Sawyer		X	X	X	X	X	
HS	Sigurd Olson's Gravesite	Seeley	WI	Sawyer		X		X			
HS	Spider Lake Lodge	Hayward	WI	Sawyer		X			X		
HS	Turks Inn and Supper Club	Hayward	WI	Sawyer					X		
SF	Urenholdt Memorial State Forest		WI	Sawyer		X		X	X		
HS	Urenholt/Olson Farm	Seeley	WI	Sawyer		X		X			
NA	Apple River Canyon State Natural Area		WI	St. Croix	X						
HS	August Johnson House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
C/MP	Birkmose Park	Hudson	WI	St. Croix	X	X	X	X			
HS	Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis, and Omaha Railroad Car Shop Historic District	North Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X		X		X	
NA	Cylon State Natural Area		WI	St. Croix	X						
HS	Dr. Frank W. Epley Office	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
HS	Dr. Samuel C. Johnson House/ William French House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Erick J. Thompson House	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Ezra Jr. Glover House	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	First English Lutheran Church	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Frederick L. Darling House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Herman L. Humphrey House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Hudson Public Library	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Jefferson-Day House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X					
HS	John Nicholas and Hermina Thelen House	St. Joseph	WI	St. Croix		X		X		X	
HS	Joseph Mielke House	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Kinnickinnic Church	Kinnickinnic Township	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
NA	Kinnickinnic Wet Prairie State Natural Area		WI	St. Croix	X			X			
HS	Lewis Farmhouse		WI	St. Croix		X		X		X	
HS	Lewis-Williams House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Louis C. and Augusta Kriesel Farmstead	St. Joseph	WI	St. Croix		X		X		X	
F	New Richmond Fun Fest	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix				X			
HS, M	New Richmond Heritage Center/ Marcus Sears Bell Farm	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X		X		X	
HS	New Richmond News Building	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	New Richmond Roller Mills Co.	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix				X		X	

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
HD	New Richmond West Side Historic District	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Octagon House/John S. Moffat House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Opera Hall Block	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
F	Ox Cart Days	Star Prairie	WI	St. Croix						X	
A, F	Park Art Fair	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix			X				
F	Pea Soup Days	Somerset	WI	St. Croix		X			X		
A	Phipps Center for Arts	Hudson	WI	St. Croix							
HS	Samuel T. Merritt House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HD	Second Street Commercial District	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X		X		X	
HD	Sixth Street Historic District	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	Soo Line Depot	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix				X		X	
HS	Soo Line High Bridge	Somerset Township	WI	St. Croix				X		X	
HS	St Croix County Courthouse	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
NA	St. Croix Islands State Wildlife Area	Somerset	WI	St. Croix	X						
NA	St. Croix Wetland Management District	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix	X						
HS	Stillwater Bridge	Hudson	WI	St. Croix				X		X	
F	Syttende Mai	Woodville	WI	St. Croix		X					
HD	Third Street-Vine Street District	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	William Dwelley House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	William H. Kell House	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
HS	William H. Phipps House	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X				X	

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
HS	William J. Bernd Bungalow	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X				X	
F	Willow River Blues & Brews Fest	New Richmond	WI	St. Croix		X					
SP	Willow River State Park (WI)	Hudson	WI	St. Croix	X			X	X		
F	Pepper Fest	Hudson	WI	St. Croix		X					
NA	Dory's Bog and Hunt Hill State Natural Area		WI	Washburn	X						
HS	George V. Siegner House	Spooner	WI	Washburn		X				X	
M	Governor Tommy Thompson Fish Hatchery	Spooner	WI	Washburn	X	X			X		
HS	Heartwood Conference Center	Trego	WI	Washburn		X			X		
NA	Hunt Hill Audubon Sanctuary	Sarona	WI	Washburn	X			X	X		
F	Jack Pine Savage Days	Spooner	WI	Washburn				X	X	X	
NA	Lampson Moraine Pines State Natural Area	Trego	WI	Washburn	X						
HS, M	Log Museum	Birchwood	WI	Washburn				X			
Trail	Loyhead & Sawmill Lake Primitive Canoe Routes		WI	Washburn	X	X	X	X			
NA	McKenzie Creek Fish and Wildlife Area		WI	Washburn	X			X			
F	Minong Summer Days	Minong	WI	Washburn		X					
HS	Mrs. Richard Polson House	Spooner	WI	Washburn		X				X	
M	Museum of Woodcarving	Shell Lake	WI	Washburn		X					
HS	Railroad Memories Museum/ Chicago Northwestern Depot	Spooner	WI	Washburn				X			
HS	Salem Lutheran Church	Shell Lake	WI	Washburn		X				X	
C/MP	Sawmill Park	Birchwood	WI	Washburn	X			X			
HS, M	Stone Lake Area Historical Museum	Stone Lake	WI	Washburn		X		X			

Resource Inventory for North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

Resource Type	Resource Name	City	State	County	Theme 1 Natural History	Theme 2 Mosaic of Cultures	Theme 3 Dakota & Ojibwe	Theme 4 Conservation Ethic	Theme 5 North Woods	National Register	National Historic Landmark
NA	Totagatic Highlands Hemlocks State Natural Area		WI	Washburn	X						
A, F	Town and Country Days	Shell Lake	WI	Washburn				X	X		
NA	Tranus Lake State Natural Area		WI	Washburn	X						
HS, M	Washburn County Historical Museum	Shell Lake	WI	Washburn		X		X			
HS	Washburn County Historical Museum-Springbrook	Springbrook	WI	Washburn		X		X		X	
HS, M	Wisconsin Canoe Heritage Museum	Spooner	WI	Washburn		X	X	X	X		
B	Wisconsin Great Northern Railroad	Spooner	WI	Washburn				X	X		



Appendix 4

St. Croix National Scenic Riverway

As one of the first eight rivers protected under the Wild & Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, and the only one of those eight administered by the National Park Service, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway (SACN or Riverway) serves as an example of the revolutionary change from river exploitation to river protection. The park features 255 miles of the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers. SACN has significant partnerships in place to protect native mussels (40 species) and preserve water quality—resulting in the recognition that the river is one of the cleanest in the Midwest. SACN is in close proximity to the Twin Cities metropolitan area and offers high quality, accessible, and diverse recreational opportunities.

Riverway Significance

Statements of significance clearly define the most important aspects of the park's resources and values. There are eight significance statements for the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. They are listed in the 1998 *General Management Plan for the Upper St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers*, the 2001 *Cooperative Management Plan for the Lower St. Croix River*, as well as in the 2005 *Long Range Interpretive Plan*.

- The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway contains an unrivaled combination of exceptional natural, scenic, aesthetic, cultural, and recreational values.
- The St. Croix and Namekagon rivers serve as a protected north-south corridor and refuge for large populations of diverse flora and fauna including federal-listed and state-listed endangered species.
- Riverway resources occur at the convergence of the three major biomes: prairie, deciduous hardwood forest, and coniferous forest.
- A diversity of scenic, geologic, economic, cultural, natural, and recreational resources combine to provide an outstanding and accessible public resource in the Upper Midwest.
- The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway resources exist within close proximity to major urban population centers in the Upper Midwest.
- A wide variety of high-quality recreational experiences can be found along the Riverway that may satisfy visitor expectations from solitude to dynamic social interactions.
- The St. Croix and Namekagon rivers functioned as a traditional transportation corridor between the Great Lakes and Mississippi valley and retain cultural resources (archeological and historical) that reflect thousands of years of human use.
- As one of the original rivers designated under the 1968 Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway serves as a window into the environmental history of the United States and the revolutionary change from river exploitation to river protection.



Interpretation

The following chart contains 18 themes interpreted at St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and demonstrates how they align with the five themes of the proposed *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

Alignment of St. Croix National Scenic Riverway Interpretive Themes with Themes of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area

	NHA Theme 1	NHA Theme 2	NHA Theme 3	NHA Theme 4	NHA Theme 5
	Natural History of the St. Croix Region	A Mosaic of Cultures	Enduring Presence of the Dakota & Ojibwe	A Conservation Ethic	The North Woods
Powerful geologic forces of volcanism, glaciation, and erosion created visible features in the valley through which the river flows, influencing the plants and animals that live there.	x				
The Riverway retains qualities of a pristine riverine environment within the complex convergence of three major biomes—prairie, deciduous hardwood forest, and coniferous forest—that intersect to create a rich, yet fragile diversity of habitats for plants and animals.	x				
The protected, linear nature of the Riverway provides a refuge and a corridor for movement for a diversity of wildlife including some threatened and endangered species.	x				
The protection of habitat for endangered or threatened species helps to maintain the natural systems on which all flora and fauna depend.	x				
The St. Croix and Namekagon are dynamic, resilient floodplain rivers that sustain a variety of life as they drain, interact with, and change the landscape they run through.	x				

Alignment of St. Croix National Scenic Riverway Interpretive Themes with Themes of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

	NHA Theme 1	NHA Theme 2	NHA Theme 3	NHA Theme 4	NHA Theme 5
	Natural History of the St. Croix Region	A Mosaic of Cultures	Enduring Presence of the Dakota & Ojibwe	A Conservation Ethic	The North Woods
Below the water surface there is an enigmatic world that few visitors see or appreciate, dependent on high water quality and bursting with life including species of fish, aquatic insects, and mussels which are both common and rare.	x				
Despite past resilience, increasing numbers of exotic species, expanding urban development, and water pollutants increasingly threaten to diminish the quality of the natural and scenic resources the Riverway was established to preserve.	x			x	
Protecting a river involves care for the entire watershed—the lands and waters that drain into it—not just the river alone.	x			x	
The change in people’s relationship to the river valley from harvest and manipulation, toward valuing the river valley’s own unique characteristics, is demonstrated in the history of human use and people’s current attitude toward these rivers.		x	x	x	x
The history of these rivers is a regional and international story of a homeland and battleground for American Indians; an outpost for the European fur trade; and the river and valley as a source of wealth, destruction, and homes for the expanding United States and its people.		x	x	x	x

Alignment of St. Croix National Scenic Riverway Interpretive Themes with Themes of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

	NHA Theme 1	NHA Theme 2	NHA Theme 3	NHA Theme 4	NHA Theme 5
	Natural History of the St. Croix Region	A Mosaic of Cultures	Enduring Presence of the Dakota & Ojibwe	A Conservation Ethic	The North Woods
Many people from the time of glacial retreat through to today's visitors have found their needs for physical, economic, and spiritual survival met through their interaction with the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers.		x	x	x	x
The Riverway landscape bears witness to the people who came before us through, towns, farms, historic structures, ruins, vegetative changes, and discarded objects.		x	x	x	x
The Riverway offers opportunities for physical challenges and spiritual renewal through a diversity of recreational activities such as canoeing, boating, fishing, camping, and hiking in a natural and sustainable setting close to a major metropolitan area.		x	x	x	x
The Riverway includes scenic and varied landscapes, creating a setting to enjoy recreational opportunities while seeking the essence of nature, and solitude and contemplation away from the hectic pace of urban living.					x
People treasured the existing scenic beauty and recreational opportunities of the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers enough to protect them from further development as part of the landmark legislation of the original Wild and Scenic Rivers Act in 1968.				x	x

Alignment of St. Croix National Scenic Riverway Interpretive Themes with Themes of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area *continued*

	NHA Theme 1	NHA Theme 2	NHA Theme 3	NHA Theme 4	NHA Theme 5
	Natural History of the St. Croix Region	A Mosaic of Cultures	Enduring Presence of the Dakota & Ojibwe	A Conservation Ethic	The North Woods
The national environmental and conservation movement to protect special places with significant natural and cultural resources is reflected in the efforts of many individuals and groups to save the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers as places to visit, enjoy, and cherish				X	X
St. Croix National Scenic Riverway is part of the larger National Park System—areas set aside to preserve, protect and restore this nation's natural and cultural treasures as an inheritance for future generations.				X	



Appendix 5

Affected Environment

The purpose of this appendix is to provide information on existing conditions in the study area for the proposed North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area in order to align with National Park Service recommendations concerning the National Heritage Area planning process.

The appendix begins with a consideration of applicable laws should a National Heritage Area be designated. Following that, the appendix contains information describing the region and its resources. Content includes descriptions of the natural environment, the socio-economic and demographic characteristics of the region, air and water quality, and specific sectors such as transportation, tourism, arts and outdoor recreation. The appendix concludes with a list of federally and state-listed endangered and threatened species.

Information on the environment that would be affected by National Heritage Area designation is useful in determining what type of documentation is needed to adhere to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). In federal parlance, this documentation is referred to as the “NEPA pathway.”

Applicable Laws

National Heritage Area designation is considered a federal action and must adhere to these federal environmental laws:

- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) – Section 106
- Endangered Species Act (ESA) – Section 7

The community engagement process followed through this initiative (Chapter 1), the structure and analysis of the alternatives (Chapter 4), and the information included in this report as a whole is sufficient to address these laws at the appropriate time. No NEPA pathway was selected for the current study for two reasons. First, guidance regarding NEPA for emerging and existing National Heritage Areas is currently under revision, and there is no uniform direction for application of NEPA to National Heritage Area feasibility studies at this time. Second, based on precedent, the current study aligns with one of the categories that could qualify as a Categorical Exclusion under NPS Director’s Order 12—“Legislative proposal of an administrative or technical nature, for example...proposals that would have primarily economic, social, individual or institutional effects.” (DO-12 Handbook, NPS 2005). If and when a NEPA pathway becomes necessary for this planning phase, a Categorical Exclusion would be sought.

If Congress creates the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*, then a comprehensive long-range management plan would be developed for the region. Depending on the types

of projects, programs, and other actions proposed in that plan—and later in the implementation of that plan—additional consideration of the NEPA process will be required. If a National Heritage Area is established, it will comply with all applicable federal laws.

Area Within the Conceptual Boundary

The St. Croix River watershed, all of the land that drains to the St. Croix River, is included within the conceptual boundary. In addition, adjacent municipalities and jurisdictions on the edge of the watershed are often included to create a more easily discernable boundary. The area within the conceptual boundary comprises 9,867 square miles. 4,507 square miles (46%) of the area is in Minnesota, while 5,360 square miles (54%) is in Wisconsin. Within this boundary are portions of 18 counties in the two states of Minnesota and Wisconsin. In Minnesota, the boundary includes all or portions of nine counties: Aitkin, Anoka, Carlton, Chisago, Isanti, Kanabec, Mille Lacs, Pine, and Washington. In Wisconsin, the boundary includes all or portions of nine counties: Barron, Bayfield, Burnett, Douglas, Pierce, Polk, Sawyer, St. Croix, and Washburn. Five counties are in the 13-county Minneapolis-St. Paul (Twin Cities) Metropolitan Statistical Area: Anoka, Chisago, Isanti, and Washington counties in Minnesota, and Pierce and St. Croix counties in Wisconsin. Four sovereign tribal nations have territory within the conceptual boundary: Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa, Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa, Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe, and the St. Croix Band of Lake Superior Chippewa.

Natural Environment

Long before political boundaries were drawn, geology, climate and natural forces defined ecological regions and plant and animal communities. While human activity has significantly altered these landscape patterns, they are still writ large in the St. Croix River region today. This section describes the region's natural environment, following the flow of water from north to south.

At the northern end of the watershed, conifer swamps reside in the remnants of a spillway that once drained glacial Lake Duluth, the predecessor to Lake Superior. Here, a drop of rainwater is absorbed into the saturated soil of the bog. Some of that water trickles north and forms the Brule River, which quickly finds its way into Lake Superior, the largest freshwater lake in the world. The water that flows south becomes St. Croix Creek, the modest beginning of the St. Croix River. For thousands of years, Native Americans, explorers and traders followed that same path, portaging their canoes over the continental divide from the St. Lawrence watershed to the Mississippi watershed. Today, hikers along the North Country National Scenic Trail follow in the footsteps of earlier travelers who traversed this historic portage.

As the St. Croix River flows south, it passes through an ecological region known as the Superior or Laurentian Mixed Forest. Others simply call it “the North Woods.” It is part of a forest stretching from the Upper Midwest into Canada, around the Great Lakes, and into New England. These woods are filled with sugar maple, eastern hemlock, yellow birch and both red and white pine. The continental glaciers that once scoured this region live on in the abundant water still present in lakes, rivers, streams, bogs and swamps. Of the 26,916 lakes found in Minnesota and Wisconsin, the counties within the conceptual boundary boast 5,337 or twenty percent of the total. Of Minnesota's 11,842 lakes, the Minnesota counties within the conceptual boundary are home to 1,069 (9%) while 4,268 lakes in Wisconsin counties represent 28% of the states 15,074 waters. The northern counties easily trump the southern counties in this

respect. Washburn and Bayfield counties have 964 and 962 lakes, respectively, while the southernmost county in the study region, Pierce County, has only 38 lakes.

Black bear, gray wolf, red fox, white-tailed deer, porcupine, raccoon and squirrels roam these woods. Near the water's edge, otters, beaver, and muskrats make their home. Meanwhile, muskellunge, northern pike, walleye, redhorse, smallmouth bass, and other native fish swim below the surface. Bald eagle, mergansers, herons and migratory songbirds, such as flycatchers, thrushes and warblers, fly overhead.

In the mid-1800s, this natural landscape was interrupted by the harvesting of trees, namely the state-ly white pine that were cleared and carried downstream. When the timber had been exhausted, hardy settlers tried their hand at farming. Much of the land proved too sandy and ultimately found its way back to the government through tax forfeiture. Thousands of acres were later protected through the establishment of county, state, and national forests. One such area, the Chequamegon-Nicolet National Forest, lies at the northeastern edge of the conceptual boundary and near the headwaters of the Namekagon River. Flowing southwest from Lake Namekagon, the narrow and shallow Namekagon River mixes with the cold groundwater from spring-fed streams, making a short stretch of river an ideal habitat for native brook trout. The river is also home to prehistoric fish from which the river gets its name. Namekagon, an Ojibwe word, means “place of the sturgeon.” As the river passes through lakes and flowages, its clean water sustains beds of wild rice, a food source still revered and gathered by the Ojibwe people.

In 1968, the St. Croix and the Namekagon rivers were designated as the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway, a unit of the National Park System. Because of this designation, these rivers continue to run clean and largely free flowing, as they have for thousands of years. The Riverway, representing the rivers and roughly one-quarter mile of land along each bank, preserves an important north-south corridor and refuge for large populations of diverse flora and fauna. Chief among them are the rivers' forty species of freshwater mussels. Native mussels are the most rapidly declining faunal species in the United States, and the St. Croix River has one of the most diverse collections of mussels in the Upper Mississippi watershed. In fact, scientists believe the river still hosts all of the native mussel species that were present historically. Of the forty native species, five are on the federal endangered species list, six are on at least one of the two states' endangered species lists, and seven appear on at least one of the states' threatened species lists (see Table 3 at the end of this appendix). For many of these mussels, the St. Croix River supports the most important surviving populations in Minnesota and Wisconsin, including the only reproducing population of the Winged Mapleleaf in the world. This species is only found in three other rivers in the United States.

After flowing southwest for about 60 miles, the Namekagon then turns to flow northwest where it is joined by the Totogatic, one of Wisconsin's “Wild Rivers.” It brings with it stories of the pine barrens, where the forest opens up and jack pine, northern pin oak and red pine grow in a globally significant albeit sparse landscape. It is a place where sharp-tailed grouse run among blueberries, sweet fern, and june grass, and where two other species from the federal endangered species list might be found. The Kirtland's Warbler is slowly expanding its existing territory, preferring areas of scrubby jack pines with minimal ground cover. The Karner Blue Butterfly is dependent upon the wild lupine, the only known food plant for its larvae.

In addition to the seven species listed as federally endangered, three species are federally listed as threatened. This includes the Fassett's Locoweed, which is endemic to Wisconsin. Douglas and Bayfield counties are two of only four counties in Wisconsin where this rare plant grows. Locoweed is believed to be a remnant of the flora that once grew around the glacial lakes that occupied this part of the state. The

Brittle Prickly Pear can be found farther downstream, a cactus that has the greatest freezing tolerance of any known species of cactus.

Another 123 species within the 18 counties of the St. Croix watershed appear on state threatened and endangered lists (see Table 3 at the end of this appendix). Of the 199 species on the threatened and endangered species list in Minnesota, 59 (or 30%) are found in the Minnesota counties, while of the 233 threatened and endangered species in Wisconsin, 95 (or 41%) can be found in these Wisconsin counties. One is the St. Croix Snaketail Dragonfly, which is endemic to Wisconsin and known to inhabit only a few rivers in northwestern Wisconsin, including the St. Croix. It was just discovered as a distinct species of dragonfly for the first time in 1989 at the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway.

New forces test the resilience of these endangered and threatened native species. These include loss of habitat due to development, climate change and encroachment by exotic invasive species. Major aquatic invasive species include Eurasian watermilfoil, zebra mussels and Asian carp. Terrestrial invasive species include buckthorn, garlic mustard and purple loosestrife, just to name a few.

The Namekagon joins the St. Croix River 99.5 miles south of the headwaters and then, as they journey south, are joined by other tributaries: the Upper and Lower Tamarack, the Yellow, the Clam, the Kettle, and the Snake, each having a character and chemistry of its own. Together, these river waters flow into the next ecological region, the Prairie-Forest Border. Mediating between the forest biome to the north and the tallgrass prairie to the south, this landscape reflects a mixture of zones and species. To the river's east, an expansive complex of wetlands occupies what was once an ancient lake called Glacial Lake Grantsburg. In the early 1900s, the Crex Carpet Company made grass rugs from the abundant marsh grass here. When the company went bankrupt, the 30,000 acres became the Crex Meadows Wildlife Area. Today, it is home to one of the largest remnants of brush prairie and northern sedge meadow in Wisconsin. It boasts over 700 species of plants and wildlife such as sharp-tailed grouse, upland sandpiper, Franklin ground squirrel, hognose snake, and prairie skink. As many as 7,000 sandhill cranes, 12,000 Canada and snow geese, and thousands of ducks migrate through the site each fall.

Meanwhile, fifty miles to the southwest is Crex Meadow's Minnesota counterpart, the Anoka Sand Plain, which is an incredible natural resource in its own right. The Anoka Sand Plain is situated near the western edge of the conceptual boundary of the National Heritage Area, in another glacial lake that left an expansive area of poorly drained sandy soil. The Crex Carpet Company also harvested marsh grass at this wetland complex for production of its carpets. When the company forfeited the land for unpaid taxes, the State of Minnesota created the 25,000-acre Carlos Avery Wildlife Management Area.

Continuing downstream, the St. Croix River enters the Dalles, a gorge created between sublime basalt outcrops. Here glacial meltwater formed some of the largest known potholes in the world. Other tributaries continue to join the river farther south: the Sunrise, the Trade, the Apple, the Willow, and the Kinnickinnic. Before the St. Croix meets the Mississippi River, it passes through a third major ecological region, the Northern Tallgrass Prairie. Here, glaciers left rolling plains of till, and the soil is among the most productive in the study area. Prior to settlement, this was a landscape of oak savannah and rolling grasslands kept in check by natural prairie fires. Much of the land is in cultivation today due to the productive soil and more conducive climate.

All told, on this 169-mile journey the St. Croix River passes through a region boasting a national park, a national forest, a national wildlife refuge, portions of two national scenic trails, twelve state parks, ten state forests, eight state trails, 65 state natural areas, and numerous regional, county and municipal parks

and recreation areas. When the waters of the St. Croix join the Mighty Mississippi, it meets a second national park, the Mississippi National River and Recreation Area (MNRRA). Created in 1988, MNRRA interprets 72 miles of the Mississippi River as it winds through the Twin Cities metropolitan area. From here, that initial raindrop continues its way to the Gulf of Mexico.

Population

As of the 2010 Census, Wisconsin is the 20th most populated state in the country with 5.68 million people. Minnesota is the next most populous state with 5.3 million people. With a density of 105 people per square mile, Wisconsin is the 25th most densely populated state, while Minnesota is the 33rd most densely populated state with a density of 66.6 people per square mile. Between the 2000 and 2010 Census, Minnesota's population increased by 7.8%, while Wisconsin's population grew by 6%.

In 2010, the total population of counties within the conceptual boundary¹ totaled 796,713 people. Of these residents, 474,176 (60%) reside in Minnesota and 322,537 (40%) reside in Wisconsin. Minnesota residents within the conceptual boundary represent 8.9% of Minnesota's total population, while Wisconsin residents within the area represent 5.7% of their state's total population. Between the 2000 and 2010 Census, the number of residents in this area increased by 14.4%. This is nearly double the population growth experienced by each state over the same decade, as Minnesota and Wisconsin's populations only increased by 7.8% and 6%, respectively.

Washington County, MN and St. Croix County, WI—both within the Twin Cities Metropolitan Statistical Area—are the two most populous counties within the boundary with respective populations of 238,136 and 84,345 people. The counties in the northern reaches of the watershed are less populated. Bayfield County, WI is the least populated county within the boundary with 15,014 people. Burnett and Washburn counties in Wisconsin also have fewer than 16,000 residents. Population density follows the same trajectory. Washington and Chisago counties in Minnesota are the most densely populated with 619.7 and 129.9 people per square mile, respectively. St. Croix County, WI has 116.8 people per square mile. Aitkin County, MN is the most sparsely populated with 8.9 people per square mile. Bayfield and Sawyer counties in Wisconsin have 10.2 and 13.2 people per square mile, respectively.

Counties closer to the Twin Cities also experience higher rates of population growth. St. Croix County is the fastest growing county within the region with 33.6% population growth between 2000 and 2010. This trend is likely to continue with a new four-lane bridge, the St. Croix River Crossing, scheduled to be completed between Oak Park Heights, MN and Houlton, WI in 2016. The Wisconsin Demographer projects St. Croix County's population will grow to 148,043 by 2035, a 75% increase over its 2010 population. Meanwhile, the population within the entire boundary has been forecast to increase 39% in this same period.

In the Minnesota portion of the boundary, Chisago County is the fastest growing county with a 31.1% population increase between 2000 and 2010. Burnett and Washburn counties in Wisconsin were the only counties in the region to lose population during this decade. The population of Burnett County decreased by 1.4%, and Washburn County's population decreased by 0.8%. These two counties also have the highest percentage of older residents. Nearly one quarter (24.7%) of Burnett County's residents are 65 years of age or older. Meanwhile, 22.5% of Washburn County's residents are over the age of 64. Only Aitkin County, MN has a higher percentage (28.5%) of residents in this age bracket. The more populous, faster-growing counties tend to have a lower percentage of older residents: St. Croix (11.1%) and Pierce (11.5%) in Wisconsin and Washington (11.7%) and Chisago (12.8%) in Minnesota.

TABLE 1: Population Trends

County	Population	Population Density <i>people/sq mi</i>	Population Change 2000-2010	Residents Age 65+
Aitkin	16,202	8.9	5.9%	28.50%
Carlton	35,386	41.1	11.7%	15.50%
Chisago	53,887	129.9	31.1%	12.80%
Isanti	37,816	86.8	20.9%	13.40%
Kanabec	16,239	31.1	8.3%	17.70%
Mille Lacs	26,097	45.6	16.9%	16.90%
Pine	29,750	21.1	12.1%	17.50%
Washington	238,136	619.7	18.4%	11.70%
Barron	45,870	53.2	2.0%	19.10%
Bayfield	15,014	10.2	0.0%	22.30%
Burnett	15,457	18.8	-1.4%	24.70%
Douglas	44,159	33.9	2.0%	15.10%
Pierce	41,019	71.5	11.5%	11.50%
Polk	44,205	48.4	7.0%	17.30%
Sawyer	16,557	13.2	2.2%	22.00%
St. Croix	84,345	116.8	33.6%	11.10%
Washburn	15,911	20.0	-0.8%	22.50%
Region	818,885	-	14.6%	-

Socio-Economic Conditions

In 2010, Minnesota had a median household income of \$58,476, which was the 11th highest in the nation. Wisconsin was 21st among the states at \$52,374. Six of 18 counties were above the U.S. median household income of \$52,762, while eleven were below the national figure. Property values also track population trends with higher values in the more heavily populated south and lower values in the more sparsely populated north. The median home value in Washington, Chisago and St. Croix counties ranges from \$220,300 to 257,200, while the median home value in Washburn, Barron and Douglas counties ranges from \$133,600 to \$146,400. Nationally, 14.3% of people live below the poverty line. The poverty rate in three counties exceeds the national average: Sawyer (18.8%), Burnett (17.8%) and Pine (15%). Most other counties hover between 14% and 10% of the poverty rate; only four counties (Chisago, Isanti, Washington and St. Croix) fall below 10%.

TABLE 2: Socio-economic Conditions

County	Median Household Income	Median Home Value	Poverty Rate
Aitkin	\$41,301	\$175,400	12.2%
Carlton	53,553	163,300	11.2%
Chisago	67,075	224,700	7.1%
Isanti	58,721	196,400	8.2%
Kanabec	46,863	162,000	12.0%
Mille Lacs	46,100	163,100	13.4%
Pine	44,463	158,200	15.0%
Washington	79,571	257,200	5.7%
Barron	44,806	135,000	11.4%
Bayfield	44,190	157,900	13.3%
Burnett	40,686	155,400	17.8%
Douglas	44,140	133,600	12.9%
Pierce	61,443	197,400	10.5%
Polk	49,527	167,100	10.2%
Sawyer	39,228	167,900	18.8%
St. Croix	68,513	220,300	7.1%
Washburn	41,135	146,400	12.1%

Of the over 200,000 private non-farm jobs in the region, the leading employment categories were health care and social assistance (37,256, 19%), retail trade (33,971, 17%), manufacturing (30,957, 15%), and accommodation and food services (26,238, 13%). Washington County, MN and St. Croix County, WI had the highest number of private non-farm employment jobs in 2010. Kanabec County, MN and Bayfield County, WI had the lowest number of private non-farm jobs.

Agriculture is a major part of the economy in both states. In Minnesota, the market value of agricultural products sold in 2007 was \$13.2 billion. Crops constituted 53% of these total sales (\$7 billion), and live-stock constituted 47% (\$6.1 billion). In Wisconsin, the total market value of agricultural products sold was \$8.9 billion. Livestock made up 70% of the sales (\$6.2 billion) with crop sales making up the remaining

30% (\$2.7 billion). Within the St. Croix watershed, \$898 million worth of agricultural products were produced in 2007. Farmers in the Wisconsin counties of the watershed were responsible for \$650 million (72%) of the sales, while Minnesota farmers claimed the remaining \$248 million (28%). The Wisconsin farms produced a comparable amount of crops (\$155 million) as the Minnesota farms (\$135 million). Wisconsin farmers far outpaced Minnesota farmers on livestock sales, however, with \$650 million to \$248 million, respectively. Of this, milk and dairy products, represented \$313 million of Wisconsin sales. Meanwhile, only \$27 million of dairy products were produced within the boundary on the Minnesota side of the border.

The role of agriculture is changing within the region. Between 2002 and 2007, the number of farms in the counties within the conceptual boundary dropped by 7.4% from 15,519 to 14,378. Over three-quarters of the losses were in Minnesota (891 fewer farms), with the remaining quarter occurring in Wisconsin (250 fewer farms). In the same five-year period, the number of operators identifying farming as their primary occupation decreased by 25% from 7,996 to 6,033. This loss was experienced more equally across the border with 1,028 fewer people (52%) identifying farming as their primary occupation in Minnesota and 935 fewer farmers (48%) identifying as such in Wisconsin.

The rich forest resources in Minnesota and Wisconsin are also an important contributor to the economies of both states as well as to the counties within the conceptual boundary. In Minnesota, forestry and logging contributes \$658 million to the state's economy and supports 3,273 jobs. Aitkin, Carlton and Pine counties rank among the top ten counties for timber harvesting in Minnesota. When related forest products are considered, the industry directly contributes \$9.7 billion to the economy and supports 40,370 jobs. Among the top ten counties for forestry related jobs are: Washington County, which has 3,122 forestry related jobs and is home to Andersen Windows; and Carlton County, which enjoys 1,257 forestry related jobs and is home to SAPPI Fine Papers.

Forest resources are no less important in Wisconsin, which for the last fifty years has led the nation in paper production. In addition to nearly three hundred pulp and paper companies, another thousand forest product companies call Wisconsin home, employing nearly 61,000 people with a payroll of \$2.7 billion in 2009. Wisconsin is estimated to have 16 million acres of productive forestland, which is nearly half of the state's total land area. The majority of the state's timberland is located in the northern half of the state. Of the 626 million oven-dry tons (ODT) of biomass estimated to be on Wisconsin's timberland, 17% (105 million ODT) is located within the counties in the conceptual boundary. In fact, Bayfield County alone is estimated to have 28.7 million ODT of forest biomass, more than any other county in the state.

Transportation

For the region's early inhabitants, the Dakota and Ojibwe people, the St. Croix River and its tributaries were the main thoroughfares through the region and a major route between Lake Superior, the Mississippi River and to places far beyond, both nationally and internationally. As Europeans began to enter the region, the river became an important corridor for exploration and trade. When treaties opened the area up to exploitation, the river was the main conduit for logs traveling to mills and markets downstream. In 1848, the river that connected the region would become the dividing line between the newly formed state of Wisconsin and the territory that which would become Minnesota. Still, the river remained an important access point for this part of the Upper Midwest, especially for immigrants arriving by steamboat to settle in the St. Croix region. Thousands of people still travel the waters of the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers and their tributaries each year whether it is paddling a canoe or kayak, pleasure boating or as a passenger on excursion boats offering a glimpse into the history of river travel.

In the 1870s, the railroad created new means of travel across the region. Many of these historic lines remain in place today, although they are now primarily used for freight. Burlington Northern-Santa Fe maintains a north-south route between the Twin Cities and the Duluth-Superior Harbor, traveling through many of the Minnesota counties of the study area. On the Wisconsin side of the border, Canadian National operates a north-south corridor between Superior, WI and Lake Michigan, running through Douglas, Washburn and Sawyer Counties. There are three major east-west routes within the conceptual boundary. Canadian National trains run between the Twin Cities and Lake Michigan, crossing the St. Croix River over the 1910 Arcola High Bridge near Somerset, WI. Union Pacific operates a line between Minneapolis-St. Paul, MN and Milwaukee, WI, crossing the St. Croix near Hudson, WI. Burlington Northern-Santa Fe maintains a rail line following the eastern shore of the Mississippi River, crossing the river at Prescott, WI. Several heritage railroads still offer scenic excursions to passengers in the region. The Wisconsin Great Northern Railroad offers scenic train rides along the Namekagon River between Spooner and Springbrook, WI. The Osceola & St. Croix Valley Railway offers historical excursions between Marine on St. Croix, MN and Dresser, WI. A third historical railroad, the Minnesota Zephyr, operated out of Stillwater, MN up until 2008. When it ceased operations, the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources purchased the corridor to create the Browns Creek State Trail. The region boasts many other rails-to-trails projects, such as the Gandy Dancer State Trail and Wild Rivers State Trail in Wisconsin and the Willard Munger State Trail in Minnesota.

Today, the majority of people and goods move along the region's system of highways and roads. Two interstate highways travel within the conceptual boundary. U.S. Interstate 94 passes east-west through the southern portion of the region—through Washington County, MN and St. Croix County, WI—on its way from Billings, MT to the Canadian border at Port Huron, MI. In 2012, I-94 carried 91,000 vehicles across the St. Croix River at Hudson, WI. U.S. Interstate 35 travels north-south through the Minnesota portion of the conceptual boundary area on its way from Duluth, MN to the Mexican border at Laredo, TX. As it passes through the Minneapolis-St. Paul metropolitan area, the interstate splits into I-35W and I-35E. On the north side of the metro area, the pair of roads rejoin, just as the interstate enters the conceptual boundary at the Anoka and Washington county line. 91,000 vehicles frequent this point on an average day. From there, the interstate passes through Chisago, Pine and Carlton counties before reaching Lake Superior at Duluth. U.S. Routes 8, 10 and 12 travel east-west and U.S. Routes 53, 63 and 169 run north-south within the boundary. State and county highways and local roads further connect communities within the region.

Residents within the conceptual boundary travel an average of twenty to thirty minutes to work, depending on where they live in the area. Residents in exurban counties north of the Twin Cities, such as Isanti County, MN, have the longest mean travel time at 33.2 minutes. Residents in more rural northern counties, such as Barron County, WI, have the shortest mean travel time at 19.5 minutes. Anoka, Chisago, Pine and Washington counties are participating in a Rush Line Corridor Task Force to explore public transit options between the Twin Cities and Hinckley, MN. Possible alternatives include bus rapid transit, light rail transit and commuter rail.

Several routes within the conceptual boundary are designated as scenic byways. Wisconsin Highway 35 is part of the Great River Road in Wisconsin. While most its 250 mile-long journey along the Mississippi is outside the study region, it terminates in Prescott, WI at the confluence of the St. Croix and Mississippi Rivers. The Great River Road, a national scenic byway, also follows U.S. Route 61 and Minnesota Highway 316 on the Minnesota side of the Mississippi River. The St. Croix Scenic Byway is a state-designated scenic route on the Minnesota side of the St. Croix River. It travels 124 miles from Point Douglas to Askov, MN, following the path of an 1855 military road that connected the confluence of the St. Croix and Mississippi Rivers to Lake Superior.

There are nearly twenty regional and municipal airports and several private seaplane bases within the conceptual boundary. The nearest international airports are both outside of the study region: Minneapolis-St. Paul International Airport (serving 33 million passengers annually) and the Duluth International Airport (serving 300,000 passengers annually).

Air and Water Quality

Air quality has improved in both states in recent decades, according to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency and the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. Within the boundary, air quality and visibility are generally good. Levels of fine particles and other pollutants tend to be elevated closer to the Twin Cities metro area and in areas downwind of the metropolitan area. Regional haze conditions have become more of a concern in recent years, especially in the southern portion of the region.

The St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers enjoy a reputation of being some of the cleanest rivers in the Upper Midwest. Minnesota has designated the entire St. Croix and its tributary, the Kettle River, as Outstanding Resource Value Waters. Portions of the St. Croix in Wisconsin have been designated as an Exceptional Resource Water. Wisconsin also designated the remainder of the St. Croix and the entire Namekagon River as Outstanding Resource Waters.

Keeping the waters of the St. Croix clean is not without its challenges, however. Rapid population growth and related land-use changes, especially in the southern portion of the watershed, severely affect the St. Croix's water quality. In fact, Lake St. Croix—the 25-mile portion from Stillwater to Prescott, MN—was declared an impaired water body due to excess levels of phosphorous in 2008. Pursuant with the Clean Water Act, the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources and the St. Croix Basin Water Resources Planning Team developed an implementation plan to reduce pollution to allowable limits. A goal has been set to achieve a 20% reduction in phosphorous loading by 2020 with an ultimate goal of attaining a 27% reduction.

It has been acknowledged that a watershed-wide approach must be taken to keep the waters of the St. Croix and Namekagon and their tributaries clean. As point source pollution continues to be addressed through policy and improved practices, nonpoint source pollution, such as storm water runoff and intensive agricultural practices, represent a growing share of the impairment. In turn, public education and outreach become all the more critical strategies to help residents understand both the significance of their region's water resources as well as their role in keeping them intact for future generations to enjoy.

Arts & Tourism

One of the industries that most depends on the health of the region's water resources - is tourism. Even before Interstate State Park was created at the end of the 19th century, the St. Croix region was already becoming a popular place for tourists drawn by the region's sublime character and natural splendor. The region has remained a sought-after destination for recreation and relaxation ever since, and tourism continues to be a mainstay of the region's culture and economy.

Tourism is a significant contributor to the economies of both states. In 2011, travelers to Minnesota spent \$10 billion, which generated total business sales of \$17 billion. The tourism industry supported 176,338 jobs with a payroll of \$5 billion. This activity generated \$2.4 billion in tax revenue. Meanwhile, travelers

to Wisconsin spent \$9.9 billion in 2011, generating total business sales of \$16 billion. The industry supported 181,320 jobs with a payroll of \$4.4 billion. \$1.3 billion in tax revenue was generated as a result.

Within the counties included in the conceptual boundary, tourism generated total business sales of \$1.4 billion. Both sides of the border benefited from this activity with \$711 million (51%) being spent in the Wisconsin counties, and \$672 (49%) being spent in the Minnesota counties. Travel in the region supported 23,874 jobs. The tourism industry generated \$102 million in tax revenue to state and local governments within the boundary.

Visitation to National Park System units also benefits the region economically. A 2011 National Park Service (NPS) report found that 273,729 visitors to the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway spent \$8,803,000 in communities surrounding the park. This visitation supported 122 jobs in the area with a payroll of \$2,348,000. This bodes well for the proposed national heritage area in this region, as a 2013 case study analysis of six National Heritage Area (NHA) sites in the Northeast Region found that NHAs with NPS units within their borders experienced a higher overall economic impact than heritage areas without units of the NPS in their midst.

Because the conceptual boundary straddles two states, the region is not always marketed in a cohesive way. While the Wisconsin counties in the watershed are united in a region the Wisconsin Department of Tourism's markets as the "Northwest," the Minnesota counties in the St. Croix Valley find themselves spread across the three regions that Explore Minnesota markets as Central, Metro and Northeast. Several attempts have been made to promote both sides of the river and work across political boundaries. In 1993, chamber and business leaders came together as the St. Croix Regional Tourism Alliance (SCVRTA) to market the communities and counties along the lower St. Croix River. SCVRTA continues to foster collaboration and joint marketing among the counties along the lower river. Wisconsin's Northwest Heritage Passage collectively markets artisans, craftspeople and handmade and homegrown products from thirteen Wisconsin counties between the Mississippi River and Lake Superior. At the confluence of the St. Croix and Mississippi Rivers, business, nonprofit and public partners are collaborating to market the natural and cultural assets of four riverine communities around the confluence: Afton and Hastings, MN and Prescott and River Falls, WI. Since these efforts are working to promote subregions of the larger St. Croix region, the Heritage Initiative Task Force is working to coordinate and collaborate with these already fruitful and effective efforts.

The St. Croix region has long been home to a thriving arts community, attracting writers and artists and playing host to an eclectic mix of galleries, studios, theaters and other venues. In recent years, appreciation has been growing for the arts as a cultural tourism asset and an economic driver. ArtReach St. Croix is working to celebrate arts in the region and to promote the valley as a nationally recognized destination for the arts. They host events throughout the year, including a "festival of art festivals" called *Take Me to the River*. Another organization, Wisconsin's Northwest Heritage Passage, has created a guidebook to market the artisans, craftspeople and handmade and homegrown products available in the historic corridor between the Mississippi River and Lake Superior. Seven pottery studios also collaborate to host a St. Croix Valley Pottery Tour every May, which is now in its twenty-second year. In addition to enhancing the quality of the life, the arts are also a major contributor to the region's economy. A 2007 Americans for the Arts study found that nonprofit arts and culture organizations spent \$6.84 million in the region, and their audiences spent an additional \$9.61 million. This supported 384 jobs, generated \$7.16 million in income to local residents, and delivered \$1.58 million in local and state government revenue. As the report concluded, "The arts mean business in the St. Croix Valley Region."

Outdoor Recreation

The distinct biomes and seasons of the St. Croix River watershed contribute to a rich mix of quality outdoor recreation opportunities.

Spring marks the return of many wildlife species on their migration north. The north-south alignment of the St. Croix River make the region a natural corridor for bald eagles, hawks, waterfowl, songbirds and other migrants. For this reason, the region is a popular destination for bird watching and is home to some of Minnesota and Wisconsin's premier wildlife viewing areas, such as Carlos Avery Wildlife Management Area and Crex Meadows Wildlife Area.

Melting ice and warming waters also mark the opening of fishing season. Minnesota and Wisconsin's rivers and lakes provide exciting opportunities to catch sought-after game fish, such as Minnesota's state fish, the walleye, and Wisconsin's state fish, the muskie. The region's rivers are known for abundant numbers of smallmouth bass, in particular. The cold and clean rivers, streams and feeder creeks provide habitat for brown and native brook trout. The Namekagon River and the Kinnickinnic River (a premier Class I trout stream) are popular fly fishing destinations. The strong angling tradition in this part of the country is reflected in fishing license sales. More than one million fishing licenses are sold in Minnesota each year, more per capita than in any other state in the country.

Memorial Day weekend signals the unofficial start of summer when cabin and resort owners put their boats and docks. The long, hot days for which this season is known also make it one of the busiest for outdoor recreation. Residents and visitors take to the lakes and rivers on canoes, kayaks, stand up paddleboards, fishing boats, runabouts and even large houseboats where the waters are large enough. Some prefer to immerse themselves in the resource by swimming at a beach or off the end of a dock, tubing down a river, or waterskiing behind a boat. Outdoor enthusiasts find plenty to do off the water including camping in one of the region's many parks and natural areas or hiking on the abundant trails, including the Ice Age and North Country National Scenic Trail, two of only eleven National Scenic Trails in the country. Mountain bike enthusiasts are drawn to the St. Croix region's trails, such as the Gandy Dancer and Wild Rivers State Trails in Wisconsin and the Willard Munger and Gateway State Trails in Minnesota (with another, the Browns Creek State Trail, under development). The region also boasts over three hundred miles of mountain bike trails in northern Sawyer and southern Bayfield Counties of Wisconsin, developed by the Chequamegon Area Mountain Bike Association (CAMBA) in partnership with the U.S. Forest Service, local governments and private landowners. A growing number of trails accommodate trail users on horseback or all-terrain vehicles (ATVs). Families also find ways to use technology to connect their kids with nature, whether through geocaching or photography, especially in the region's state parks. For those seeking more vertical endeavors, the St. Croix region is home to some of the best natural rock climbing opportunities in either state, particularly at Minnesota and Wisconsin Interstate State Parks or at Robinson Park near Sandstone, Minnesota.

As the days shorten and temperatures fall, cabins are closed for the season. Yet interest in bird migration and wildlife viewing again peaks. Many residents and visitors enjoy strong hunting traditions, taking to the woods and waters in pursuit of deer, bear, waterfowl, grouse and other species that are abundant in the region.

When the landscape begins to freeze, residents and visitors adapt their activities to winter conditions. Fishermen cut holes in the ice and continue fishing their favorite lakes and rivers. Children ride tubes down the sides of frozen hills and parks and nature areas provide trails for snowshoeing, dogsledding and cross-country skiing. Passion for cross-country skiing culminates each year at the American Birkebeiner,

the largest cross-country ski race in North America. Nearly 10,000 skiers participate in the freestyle race from Cable to Hayward, Wisconsin, held annually each February. In Mora, Minnesota, the Vasaloppet U.S.A. draws 3,000 cross-country skiers for a race that pays homage to the Swedish race commemorating Swedish independence. Downhill skiing opportunities also abound at many private slopes, such as Afton Alps, Trollhaugen, and Wild Mountain. Others explore the winter landscape on snowmobile. Some thrill seekers head to Robinson Park in Sandstone, Minnesota, where they scale frozen waterfalls inside this former sandstone quarry. The activity of ice climbing is shared and celebrated each December at the Sandstone Ice Festival, which attracts climbers from across the Midwest and Canada.

Cultural Resources

The region within the conceptual boundary is rich in cultural resources, including historic structures, cultural landscapes and archaeological sites. Many have been identified by local historical societies, heritage preservation commissions, the two State Historic Preservation Offices (SHPOs), or the National Park Service. Some have achieved National Historic Landmark (NHL) status, listing on the National Register of Historic Places, or a local historic designation. The resource inventory and Chapter 3 of the feasibility study provide further details on the region's broad array of cultural resources.

TABLE 3: Federally and State-listed Endangered and Threatened Species in the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers Region

Species	Scientific Name	Federally Endangered	Federally Threatened	MN Endangered	MN Threatened	WI Endangered	WI Threatened
MAMMALS							
Canada Lynx	<i>Lynx canadensis</i>		X				
Eastern Spotted Skunk	<i>Spilogale putorius</i>				X		
American Marten	<i>Martes americana</i>					X	
Big Brown Bat	<i>Eptesicus fuscus</i>						X
Eastern Pipistrelle	<i>Perimyotis subflavus</i>						X
Little Brown Bat	<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>						X
Northern Long-eared Bat	<i>Myotis septentrionalis</i>						X
BIRDS							
Kirtland's Warbler	<i>Setophaga kirtlandii</i>	X					
Common Tern	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>				X	X	
Loggerhead Shrike	<i>Lanius ludovicianus</i>				X	X	
Peregrine Falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>				X	X	
Henslow's Sparrow	<i>Ammodramus henslowii</i>				X		X
Trumpeter Swan	<i>Cygnus buccinator</i>				X		

TABLE 3: Federally and State-listed Endangered and Threatened Species in the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers Region *continued*

Species	Scientific Name	Federally Endangered	Federally Threatened	MN Endangered	MN Threatened	WI Endangered	WI Threatened
Wilson's Phalarope	<i>Phalaropus tricolor</i>				X		
Barn Owl	<i>Tyto alba</i>					X	
Red-necked Grebe	<i>Podiceps grisegena</i>					X	
Cerulean Warbler	<i>Dendroica cerulea</i>						X
Great Egret	<i>Casmerodius albus</i>						X
Hooded Warbler	<i>Wilsonia citrina</i>						X
Red-shouldered Hawk	<i>Buteo lineatus</i>						X
Spruce Grouse	<i>Dendragapus canadensis</i>						X
Yellow Rail	<i>Coturnicops noveboracensis</i>						X
Whooping Crane	<i>Grus americanus</i>						
AMPHIBIANS & REPTILES							
Blanchard's Cricket Frog	<i>Acris blanchardi</i>			X			
Blanding's Turtle	<i>Emydoidea blandingii</i>				X		X
Wood Turtle	<i>Glyptemys insculpta</i>				X		X
Timber Rattlesnake	<i>Crotalus horridus</i>				X		
FISH							
Paddlefish	<i>Polyodon spathula</i>				X		
Crystal Darter	<i>Crystallaria asprella</i>					X	
Goldeye	<i>Hiodon alosoides</i>					X	
Pallid Shiner	<i>Notropis amnis</i>					X	
Skipjack Herring	<i>Alosa chrysochloris</i>					X	
Black Buffalo	<i>Ictiobus niger</i>						X
Blue Sucker	<i>Cycleptus elongatus</i>						X
Gilt Darter	<i>Percina evides</i>						X
Greater Redhorse	<i>Moxostoma valenciennesi</i>						X
Ozark Minnow	<i>Notropis nubilus</i>						X
Pugnose Shiner	<i>Notropis anogenus</i>						X

TABLE 3: Federally and State-listed Endangered and Threatened Species in the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers Region *continued*

Species	Scientific Name	Federally Endangered	Federally Threatened	MN Endangered	MN Threatened	WI Endangered	WI Threatened
River Redhorse	<i>Moxostoma carinatum</i>						X
Speckled Chub	<i>Macrhybopsis aestivalis</i>						X
MUSSELS & CLAMS							
Higgins Eye	<i>Lampsilis higginsii</i>	X		X		X	
Sheepnose	<i>Plethobasus cyphus</i>	X		X		X	
Winged Mapleleaf	<i>Quadrula fragosa</i>	X		X		X	
Snuffbox	<i>Epioblasma triquetra</i>	X			X	X	
Spectaclecase	<i>Cumberlandia monodonta</i>	X			X	X	
Ebonyshe	<i>Fusconaia ebena</i>			X		X	
Elephant-ear	<i>Elliptio crassidens</i>			X		X	
Wartyback	<i>Quadrula nodulata</i>			X		X	
Rock Pocketbook	<i>Arcidens confragosus</i>			X			X
Butterfly	<i>Ellipsaria lineolata</i>				X	X	
Purple Wartyback	<i>Cyclonaias tuberculata</i>				X	X	
Monkeyface	<i>Quadrula metanevra</i>				X		X
Pistolgrip	<i>Tritogonia verrucosa</i>				X		X
Salamander Mussel	<i>Simpsonaias ambigua</i>				X		X
Elktoe	<i>Alasmidonta marginata</i>				X		
Ellipse	<i>Venustaconcha ellipsiformis</i>				X		
Mucket	<i>Actinonaias ligamentina</i>				X		
Round Pigtoe	<i>Pleurobema sintoxia</i>				X		
Yellow/Slough Sandshell	<i>Lampsilis teres</i>					X	
INSECTS							
Karner Blue Butterfly	<i>Lycaeides melissa samuelis</i>	X		X			

TABLE 3: Federally and State-listed Endangered and Threatened Species in the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers Region *continued*

Species	Scientific Name	Federally Endangered	Federally Threatened	MN Endangered	MN Threatened	WI Endangered	WI Threatened
Ghost Tiger Beetle	<i>Cicindela lepida</i>				X		
Extra-striped Snaketail Dragonfly	<i>Ophiogomphus anomalus</i>					X	
Phlox Moth	<i>Schinia indiana</i>					X	
Regal Fritillary	<i>Speyeria idalia</i>					X	
Saint Croix Snaketail Dragonfly	<i>Ophiogomphus susbehcha</i>					X	
Prairie Leafhopper	<i>Polyamia dilata</i>						X
Pygmy Snaketail Dragonfly	<i>Ophiogomphus howei</i>						X
SNAILS							
Cherrystone Drop	<i>Hendersonia occulta</i>						X
Wing Snaggletooth	<i>Gastrocopta procera</i>						X
LICHENS, MOSSES & FUNGI							
Species of fungus	<i>Psathyrella cystidiosa</i>			X			
Powder-edged Ruffle Lichen	<i>Parmelia stuppea</i>				X		
Salted Shell Lichen	<i>Coccocarpia palmicola</i>				X		
PLANTS							
Fassett's Locoweed	<i>Oxytropis campestris</i>		X			X	
Prairie Bush-clover	<i>Lespedeza leptostachya</i>		X			X	
Tuberclad Rein-orchid	<i>Platanthera flava</i>			X			X
Blunt-lobed Grapefern	<i>Botrychium oneidense</i>			X			
Cross-leaved Milkwort	<i>Polygala cruciata</i>			X			
Diverse-leaved Pondweed	<i>Potamogeton diversifolius</i>			X			
Forked Chickweed	<i>Paronychia fastigiata</i>			X			
James' Polanisia	<i>Polanisia jamesii</i>			X			
Narrow-leaved Pinweed	<i>Lechea tenuifolia</i>			X			
Pale Moonwort	<i>Botrychium pallidum</i>			X			
Rough-seeded Fameflower	<i>Phemeranthus rugospermus</i>			X			

TABLE 3: Federally and State-listed Endangered and Threatened Species in the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers Region *continued*

Species	Scientific Name	Federally Endangered	Federally Threatened	MN Endangered	MN Threatened	WI Endangered	WI Threatened
Snailseed Pondweed	<i>Potamogeton bicipulatus</i>			X			
Tall Nut-rush	<i>Scleria triglomerata</i>			X			
Twisted Yellow-eyed Grass	<i>Xyris torta</i>			X			
Virginia Bartonian	<i>Bartonia virginica</i>			X			
Bog Bluegrass	<i>Poa paludigena</i>				X		X
Kitten-tails	<i>Besseyia bullii</i>				X		X
Ram's-head Lady's-slipper	<i>Cypripedium arietinum</i>				X		X
Chives	<i>Allium schoenoprasum</i>				X		
False Mermaid	<i>Floerkea proserpinacoides</i>				X		
Fernleaf False Foxglove	<i>Aureolaria pedicularia</i>				X		
Lance-leaved Violet	<i>Viola lanceolata</i>				X		
Lanceleaf Grapefern	<i>Botrychium lanceolatum</i>				X		
Olivaceous Spike-rush	<i>Eleocharis flavescens</i>				X		
St. Lawrence Grapefern	<i>Botrychium rugulosum</i>				X		
Tooth-cup	<i>Rotala ramosior</i>				X		
Brook Grass	<i>Catabrosa aquatica</i>					X	
Carolina Anemone	<i>Anemone caroliniana</i>					X	
Dotted Blazing Star	<i>Liatris punctata</i>					X	
Goblin Fern	<i>Botrychium mormo</i>					X	
Lapland Buttercup	<i>Ranunculus lapponicus</i>					X	
Louisiana Broomrape	<i>Orobancha ludoviciana</i>					X	
Moonwort	<i>Botrychium lunaria</i>					X	
Prairie Plum	<i>Astragalus crassicaulus</i>					X	
Rough White Lettuce	<i>Prenanthes aspera</i>					X	
Small Shinleaf	<i>Pyrola minor</i>					X	

TABLE 3: Federally and State-listed Endangered and Threatened Species in the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers Region *continued*

Species	Scientific Name	Federally Endangered	Federally Threatened	MN Endangered	MN Threatened	WI Endangered	WI Threatened
Small Skullcap	<i>Scutellaria parvula</i>					X	
Small Yellow Water Crowfoot	<i>Ranunculus gmelinii</i>					X	
Spotted Pondweed	<i>Potamogeton pulcher</i>					X	
Algae-leaved Pondweed	<i>Potamogeton confervoides</i>						X
Bladderpod	<i>Lesquerella ludoviciana</i>						X
Braun's Holly Fern	<i>Polystichum braunii</i>						X
Brittle Prickly Pear	<i>Opuntia fragilis</i>						X
Calypso Orchid	<i>Calypso bulbosa</i>						X
Carey's Sedge	<i>Carex careyana</i>						X
Clustered Bur Reed	<i>Sparganium glomeratum</i>						X
Drooping Sedge	<i>Carex prasina</i>						X
Dwarf Milkweed	<i>Asclepias ovalifolia</i>						X
English Sundew	<i>Drosera anglica</i>						X
Hawthorn-leaved Gooseberry	<i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i>						X
Linear-leaved Sundew	<i>Drosera linearis</i>						X
Muskroot	<i>Adoxa moschatellina</i>						X
Parnassus	<i>Parnassia palustris</i>						X
Prairie Thistle	<i>Cirsium hillii</i>						X
Round Stemmed False Foxglove	<i>Agalinus gattereri</i>						X
Small Round-leaved Orchis	<i>Amerorchis rotundifolia</i>						X
Snow Trillium	<i>Trillium nivale</i>						X
Snowy Campion	<i>Silene nivea</i>						X
Sweet Coltsfoot	<i>Petasites sagittatus</i>						X
Wooly Milkweed	<i>Asclepias lanuginosa</i>						X
Yellowish Gentian	<i>Gentiana alba</i>						X



Appendix 6

Concurrent Studies and Efforts

Introduction

Guidelines for development of a National Heritage Area feasibility study recommend the consideration of ongoing planning and other efforts in the study area, including NPS and state or local initiatives. The following pages contain descriptions of recent or ongoing initiatives in the St. Croix watershed relevant to natural resource stewardship, recreation, interpretation, historic preservation, tourism, arts, and economic development. The study team became aware of the concurrent studies and efforts through the extensive outreach and community engagement that characterized the multi-year heritage initiative. For the benefit of regional cooperation, these plans and the organizations responsible for their creation and implementation will be given continued consideration as the proposed National Heritage Area moves to the next phase of development and planning.

Natural Resources & Outdoor Recreation

St. Croix National Scenic Riverway

General Management Plan: Upper St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers (1998)

Cooperative Management Plan: Lower St. Croix National Scenic Riverway (2002)

Long Range Interpretive Plan (2005)

Outstandingly Remarkable Values Workshop (2014)

The St. Croix National Scenic Riverway was one of the first eight rivers designated under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968. Including 255 miles of the St. Croix and Namekagon rivers (of which 230 are managed by NPS) and encompassing over 90,000 acres, the Riverway is a central element of the proposed heritage area. As such, the Riverway's planning documents, past and present, are informative and relevant to the heritage area planning process. The outstandingly remarkable values for which the Riverway was established will be evaluated in 2014 and will also be instructive to heritage area planning efforts.

Ice Age National Scenic Trail Corridor Planning Process (2013)

The Ice Age National Scenic Trail is one of only eleven National Scenic Trails in the country and one of two such trails in the study area. Established by Congress in 1980, it travels nearly 1,200 miles from Wisconsin Interstate State Park on the St. Croix River to Potawatomi State Park on Lake Michigan. It follows the edge of the last continental glacier in Wisconsin. Corridor planning efforts are currently underway in five counties east of the watershed. Within the region, the Polk County segment will be the subject of closer study in 2015.



North Country National Scenic Trail: Northwest Wisconsin and Adjoining Minnesota Region Implementation Plan (1997)

Established in 1980, the North Country National Scenic Trail stretches across seven states. When completed, it will be the longest continuous hiking trail in the United States. While it travels from New York to North Dakota, it is named for a trail in the Chequamegon National Forest in northwest Wisconsin. The Northwest Wisconsin and Adjoining Minnesota Region Implementation Plan studied the routing and development of the trail across Bayfield, Burnett and Douglas Counties in Wisconsin and Carlton County in Minnesota.

Great Lakes Indian Fish & Wildlife Commission Strategic Plan (2010)

The Great Lakes Indian Fish & Wildlife Commission (GLIFWC) represents eleven Ojibwe tribes in Minnesota, Wisconsin and Michigan who retained off-reservation hunting, fishing and gathering rights in treaties with the U.S. government. The plan emphasizes the importance of long-term thinking based on the circle of Seven Generations, where the needs of the seventh generation from now are anticipated and protected. The plan's nine goals emphasize the interrelationship among healthy ecosystems, the ability to exercise treaty rights and sustaining traditional lifeways.

Minnesota Department of Natural Resources

Division of Parks and Trails Strategic Plan, 2012-2022

In this strategic plan the Minnesota Department of Natural Resources outlines key strategies to achieving the Division of Parks and Trails' vision: "To create unforgettable park, trail and water recreation experiences that inspire people to pass along the love for the outdoors to current and future generations." Connecting younger and more diverse audiences with the outdoors and coping with the threats of invasive species and climate change are among the priorities.

Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources

Wisconsin State Park System Strategic Plan (2008)

In this plan, the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources presents a series of eight goals for Wisconsin State Parks informed by their identified niche of promoting environmental sustainability, providing nature-based education, and embracing nature-based outdoor recreation opportunities. Among the goals and associated objectives are attracting new park system visitors, responding to changing visitor expectations, and promoting the health and wellness benefits of outdoor recreation.

Headwaters of the St. Croix: Watershed Study (2013)

The Upper St. Croix Watershed Alliance, the Army Corps of Engineers and the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources collaborated on an assessment of the 335-square mile watershed above the Gordon Dam on the St. Croix River. The study also offers recommendations that local governments and residents can adopt to benefit the watershed.

St. Croix River Association Strategic Plan (2013)

Established in 1911, the St. Croix River Association's (SCRA) mission is "to protect, restore and celebrate the St. Croix River and its watershed." In their three-year strategic plan, SCRA emphasizes the link between the health of the region's rivers and the health of the land that those rivers drain. The plan outlines four core functions: Land conservation, water quality protection, river corridor and watershed stewardship and celebration of the watershed as a national treasure.

Namekagon River Partnership Goals & Guidelines (2012)

The Namekagon River Partnership (NRP) is a citizen-based group with a mission of “supporting, promoting, and providing activities that enhance stewardship, awareness, and enjoyment of the Namekagon River and its watershed.” Among its six stated goals is to “expand awareness of the ecological, cultural and historical significance of the Namekagon River” and to “build a strong working relationship” on partners working on the river’s behalf.

Implementation Plan for the Lake St. Croix Nutrient Total Maximum Daily Load (2013)

In 2008, Lake St. Croix—the 25-mile portion from Stillwater to Prescott, MN—was declared an impaired water body due to excess levels of phosphorous. Pursuant with the Clean Water Act, the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources and the St. Croix Basin Water Resources Planning Team developed an implementation plan to reduce pollution to allowable limits. The team hopes the watershed can achieve a 20% reduction in phosphorous loading by 2020 with an ultimate goal of attaining a 27% reduction. By definition, this effort has required engaging stakeholders throughout the watershed and across sectors.

Interpretation and Historic Preservation

A New Season: Preservation Plan for Minnesota’s Historic Properties, 2012-2017

The Minnesota statewide historic preservation plan guides the work of the Minnesota State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) and provides a framework for the ongoing work by all of Minnesota’s preservation partners. This plan presents the following goals for 2012-2017: Preserve the places that matter, promote preservation’s economic benefits, educate, increase diversity in the preservation community, and develop leaders at all levels to strengthen Minnesota’s preservation network.

Explore ECHO (2012)

Fifteen museums and historic sites in the western part of the study area recently formed a network called the East Central Historical Organization (ECHO). They have pooled their resources to promote their sites collectively via a common website and printed materials. They have also offered incentives to visitors who visit four or more of their sites. Within their service area, they have identified five subregions corresponding with natural features on the landscape: Kettle River, Mille Lacs Lake, Rum River, Snake River and the St. Croix River.

Minnesota’s Standing Structures Inventory

The Standing Structures Inventory documents buildings, sites, structures, objects and districts in Minnesota. The information is collected from government agencies, county and local historical societies, educational institutions, research organizations and private property owners.

Wisconsin’s Architecture and History Inventory

The Architecture and History Inventory contains data on buildings, structures and objects that illustrate Wisconsin’s unique history. The collection is comprised of written text and photographs of each property, which document its architecture and history.

Wisconsin Historic Preservation Plan, 2006-2015

The Wisconsin Historical Society's preservation plan presents goals and objectives to protect and enhance the state's cultural resources and to share a vision for their future. The plan's stated objectives include building a strong network of interested parties, developing a strong education structure for preservation, making preservation a core value for Wisconsinites, achieving financial stability for preservation activities, and providing citizens and local governments with the tools to preserve the state's most threatened cultural resources.

Tourism, Arts & Economic Development

Arts & Economic Prosperity: The Economic Impact of Nonprofit Arts and Culture Organizations and Their Audiences in the St. Croix Valley Region (2007)

Americans for the Arts collaborated with local partners to study the impact that nonprofit arts and cultural organizations have in their communities. The report demonstrates that the arts industry generates \$16.45 million in local economic activity, supports 384 full-time jobs, and delivers \$1.58 million in revenues to local and state government. It also affirmed that the arts contribute greatly to the region's tourism and economy and quality of life.

ArtReach Alliance Participation-Building Research Report (2009)

ArtReach St. Croix works to connect the St. Croix Valley community and the visual, literary and performing arts and to promote the region as a nationally recognized destination for the arts. In 2009, ArtReach partnered with Creation in Common to study interest and engagement in local and regional arts activities. The data helped inform a community-wide arts visibility campaign in the St. Croix Valley Region. It served as a springboard for the creation of an online events calendar, *St. Croix Splash*, and a "festival of art festivals" called *Take Me to the River*.

Explore Minnesota Tourism Strategic Plan, 2012-2013

In its most recent plan, Explore Minnesota Tourism aspires to build on the moderate growth in travel in recent years. The statewide marketing organization also cites a trend toward closer-to-home travel, which benefits Minnesota as a majority of its tourists come from within the state and from neighboring states. The plan also reports a growing interest in the intrinsic value of travel experiences. To facilitate more targeted marketing, Explore Minnesota is shifting a majority of its media budget to electronic marketing with greater emphasis on specific activities, such as biking, fishing, wildlife, arts and cultural heritage.

Great Rivers Confluence Project (2013)

At the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Croix Rivers, businesses, nonprofit and public partners have come together to promote their four communities of Afton and Hastings in Minnesota and Prescott and River Falls in Wisconsin. With technical assistance from the National Park Service's Rivers, Trails and Conservation (RTCA) Assistance Program, the consortium is working to enhance and promote enjoyment of natural and cultural assets in their subregion of the watershed.

Native American Tourism of Wisconsin Strategic Planning and Marketing Report (2013)

Native American Tourism of Wisconsin (NATOW) is an inter-tribal consortium that was launched as a statewide initiative in 1994 by the Great Lakes Inter-Tribal Council. NATOW promotes the development of Native American tourism for the benefit of the Wisconsin Tribes and their surrounding communities, recognizing the unique contributions and significant impact tribes have on Wisconsin's tourism industry. NATOW's *Strategic Planning and Marketing Report* formulates a five and ten-year vision based on the organization's five guiding principles of "Cultural and natural resources, telling our own story, providing economic benefit, working together, and for the benefit of all."

St. Croix Valley Regional Tourism Alliance Guide (2013)

In 1993, chamber and business leaders from Minnesota and Wisconsin came together as the St. Croix Regional Tourism Alliance (SCVRTA) to market the communities and counties along the lower St. Croix River. SCVRTA continues to foster collaboration and joint marketing among these riverine counties in both states and prints 50,000 tourist guides annually, entitled *The Scenic St. Croix Valley*.

Wisconsin Department of Tourism's Travel Green Wisconsin Directory

Introduced in 2006, Travel Green Wisconsin was the first state-sponsored sustainable travel certification program in the nation. On its website, the Wisconsin Department of Tourism markets the program "in the spirit of Wisconsin's deep heritage of environmental stewardship" and encourages businesses to "join the ranks of Aldo Leopold and Gaylord Nelson and help lead Wisconsin into a sustainable future." It also describes the program's intent to "preserve our resources, support the Wisconsin brand, and protect the beauty and vitality of Wisconsin's landscape." Currently over 345 businesses have been certified as Travel Green Wisconsin businesses.

Wisconsin's Northwest Heritage Passage Guidebook (2011)

Wisconsin's Northwest Heritage Passage collectively markets artisans, craftspeople and hand-made and homegrown products from thirteen Wisconsin counties between the Mississippi River and Lake Superior. In development for several years, the guidebook serves as a directory of studios, galleries, restaurants, historic inn, museums, growers and heritage sites within this historic corridor.

St. Croix Scenic Byway Corridor Management Plan (2009)

The St. Croix Scenic Byway is a 124-mile route from Point Douglas to Askov, MN. It largely follows the path of an 1855 military road built to facilitate overland travel between the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Croix Rivers and Lake Superior. The Corridor Management Plan outlines the Byway's intrinsic qualities and provides a blueprint for improvements, interpretation and sustainable management practices. In 2013, the Byway published a 27-page travel guide to enhance visitors' experience along this scenic and historic route. While the St. Croix Scenic Byway is currently limited to Minnesota, there are aspirations of a completing a bistate loop. The Wisconsin counterpart would meet the current byway at the St. Croix Thayer's Landing to the north and at Prescott, WI to the south.

The Northwoods Initiative (2012)

The Wisconsin Governor's Council on Tourism convened The Northwoods Initiative to empower tourism stakeholders of northern Wisconsin to speak with one voice. Among the goals the partners identified were stronger partnerships between the tourism industry and the DNR to protect natural resources; protecting the resources that pay homage to the cultural history of the region; and pooling resources to better market the region.

Northwest Wisconsin Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy (2010)

The Northwest Regional Planning Commission (NWRPC) is a cooperative venture of ten Wisconsin counties and five tribal nations. Created in 1959, it is one of the first multi-county planning commissions in the nation. In 2010, NWRPC prepared a document analyzing local economic conditions and identifying problems, needs and opportunities within their service area. The report also defines future vision, goals and objectives and prioritizes economic development projects through 2014.

West Central Wisconsin Comprehensive Plan (2010)

Between 2008 and 2010, the West Central Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission worked with residents and elected officials to develop a regional vision and comprehensive plan for its eight-county service area. To facilitate representation and public participation, the Planning Commission formed a Regional Intergovernmental Coordination Group of 21 representatives and a Technical Advisory Group of 50 representatives. Leading the final report was a 2030 Vision Statement developed by the participants: "West Central Wisconsin is a region of sustainable and identifiable communities working cooperatively and globally with strong social, physical, and economic linkages. Our cities and villages are vibrant, and our rural character and diverse resources are preserved."



Appendix 7

Coordinating Entity – Supporting Materials

The following document details the criteria used to consider and select a coordinating entity. Selected criteria were based on key factors identified by the National Park Service's National Heritage Area Program that contribute to an organization's success as well as other community engagement criteria prioritized by the task force.



Heritage Initiative Feasibility Study

Section I: Coordinating Entity Expression of Interest and Qualifications

The St. Croix Valley Foundation (SCVF) and the Heritage Initiative Task Force seek an organization to serve as a future **coordinating entity** to cooperate on the next phase of development for a proposed National Heritage Area (NHA) in the St. Croix river watershed and eventually lead planning and implementation for the NHA following completion of the written feasibility study.

The qualifications and capacity of the selected organization is a critical component of the Feasibility Study now being completed by SCVF and the Heritage Initiative Task Force. Specifically the coordinating entity will represent our region's coordinating, financial and administrative capacity to convene an array of partners to plan, implement and sustain a NHA if designated. For these reasons the Foundation and Heritage Initiative Task Force now seek a coordinating entity to effectively move a proposed heritage area forward following completion of the feasibility study. **Our aim is to ensure the strength of our package to Congress by selecting an organization that might successfully guide our future operating success.** Interested applicants are encouraged to read *Attachment 1: What makes for a good NHA Coordinating Entity?: Guidance drawn from the National Park Service & other sources.* Section II below details the process for expressing interest and qualifications.

The coordinating entity will work closely with the Heritage Initiative Task Force or its successor to build and further develop the **core strategies** outlined below. The National Park Service (NPS) also provides technical assistance via the NHA Program in Omaha and the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. The SCVF, Task Force and St. Croix National Scenic Riverway have worked on this venture for almost four years.

This document outlines the desired qualifications we hope to find in the selected candidate. Our goals are twofold: 1) to ensure the strength of our written feasibility study by selecting an organization that best fits NPS's guidance, ensuring the future success of this effort; and 2) to identify an organization that closely aligns with the community-engaged spirit of the initiative and will guide the task force and network of local partners in this same direction.

Background

National Heritage Areas are an integrated approach to regional cooperation that promotes a region's special contribution to the American story. As a place they are recognized by the United States Congress through authorizing legislation. As a strategy they effectively connect residents, communities

businesses and organizations to leverage their shared history and special places to shape future economic growth, historic preservation, conservation or tourism strategies.

Since January 2010, the St. Croix Valley Foundation has convened and led the Heritage Initiative Task Force. Our first step was a study of existing NHAs to explore the challenges and benefits of NHA designation. We then held five community briefings throughout the watershed to explain the NHA concept and, with participants approval, embarked on a community-engaged feasibility study to explore the merits of NHA designation for communities in the St. Croix river watershed. That feasibility study has been the task force's focus the last two years.¹

Following NPS guidelines, the feasibility study was organized as a community engaged, self-assessment process that included 16 public meetings throughout the St. Croix river watershed over 18 months. The St. Croix watershed encompasses 7,700 square miles – the size of Delaware, Connecticut and Rhode Island combined. It is a region that unites the states of Minnesota, Wisconsin and 17 counties (see *Attachment 2, Proposed NHA boundary and distribution of historic, cultural and natural resources in the St. Croix watershed*). The feasibility study involves a diverse array of residents, communities, businesses, public agencies and nonprofits spanning arts, history, conservation, tourism/economic development and cultural missions.

Potential Benefits of a National Heritage Area in the St. Croix River Watershed

- **Increase commitment** by residents and organizations to **preserve, protect and share the natural, cultural and historic assets** along the St. Croix River, tributaries and communities throughout the watershed.
- **Enhance or create new working partnerships among multiple entities**, enriching communication and organizing people in a new way, crossing geographic and political boundaries.
- **Impact the economy** by boosting tourism and regional economic activity within the watershed.
- **Increase a sense of regional identity** creating pride among local residents for a shared heritage and for the qualities that make the region special.

As a self-assessment, the feasibility study is an evaluation by a local team to determine if their region meets the key criteria for NHA designation as outlined by the National Park Service. These ten criteria generally collapse into four key questions:

- Do we have a story or stories of national significance and cultural, historic and natural resource locations where those stories can be told?
- Do we have strategies to leverage those stories and build a future for a region?
- Do we have regional support for heritage designation? and
- Do we have regional capacity to plan, implement and sustain a NHA including a network of interested partners willing to work together to promote our shared stories?

Through the feasibility study the Heritage Initiative Task Force asked residents and organizations to identify the key stories for the region, offer their ideas about strategic direction, comment on a geographic boundary and overall, voice their support for one of four possible alternative approaches to share the regional history. At the Heritage Summit last May, 95% of 141 participants voted in favor of Congressional designation as a National Heritage Area as the favored alternative.² All total, the meetings were attended by 635 people, building from extended outreach via legislative, municipal, tribal, organizational and residential mailings, presentations, social media and local media outlets. Residents and organizations from all sectors attended – history, arts, business, environment and

¹ SCVF raised funds to complete this study, generating grants and contributions primarily from foundations and individual donors. The total cost is \$264,355, not including the full scope of SCVF's in-kind contributions: staff, space, computers etc.

² The four alternatives and their preferences were: a) NHA designation (95%); b) bi-state designation (62%); c) a local initiative (18%); and d) no action (17%).

tourism. Participants also included representatives from the Mille Lacs Band of Ojibwe and elected officials and staff from 37 political offices, including representatives from three Congressional offices – Betty McCollum (D, MN), Rick Nolan (D, MN) and Sean Duffy (R, WI).

The results of this community engagement process are now being summarized in a written document that will be ready for final public review in early 2014. Once completed, the document will be submitted to the National Park Service NHA Program for formal review. It will also be the foundation for authorizing federal legislation.

Yet, before the document is finalized, the Heritage Initiative task force must identify a future coordinating entity. This is a critical piece of the feasibility study document, demonstrating the region's capacity to plan, implement and sustain a heritage area if designated. As planned, the St. Croix Valley Foundation will step out of its lead convening role upon completion of the written feasibility study. For these reasons the Foundation and Heritage Initiative Task Force now seek a coordinating entity to successfully move a proposed heritage area forward, following completion of the feasibility study.

Determining Regional Capacity: The Coordinating Entity

Heritage areas represent a locally governed set of programs and partnerships that, overall, engage local citizens in conserving and promoting a region's rich scenic, cultural and historic resources. The capacity of a region to effectively coordinate a heritage area is a criterion the National Park Service considers deeply in their review. NPS regards the following **four dimensions** as critical in contributing to the success of a coordinating entity.

- **Regional recognition and multi-sector representation**—a coordinating entity must have the perspective and capacity that allows it to work throughout a geographic region and across multiple sectors, communities, and levels of government.
- **Financial and partnership capacity**—a coordinating entity must be able to convene and facilitate partners in regional projects, raise funds to match or exceed the federal contribution, and administer funds from an array of public and private sources.
- **Organizational capacity**—a coordinating entity must be able to demonstrate stability of its organizational infrastructure (staff and funding), as well as a commitment to the long-term success of the National Heritage Area.
- **Capacity for success at designation** — a coordinating entity will be required to move forward upon, or before, designation, demonstrating a region already functions as a heritage area. And **success at sunset** – the coordinating entity will be able to sustain financial support for a National Heritage Area beyond its first 10-15 years, the point where federal seed money may sunset (see footnote 4 below). Federal designation will remain in perpetuity.

A **coordinating entity** in the St. Croix river watershed will be the catalyst responsible for convening and facilitating a community based, voluntary network of partners to plan and carry out **three core strategies**:

- Focus on **economic development** by finding ways to promote and celebrate the region's culture and heritage. This might entail expanding sustainable and heritage tourism in the region,

3

ensuring jobs and small business growth tied to heritage resources or promoting the arts as an economic driver.

- **Connect the region** by linking people and organizations across sectors and geography through increased communication, collaboration and efficiency, creating a regional context that helps local organizations better fulfill their missions. Connect places and resources through trails and corridors, creating physical links that provide enhanced experiences for visitors and improved quality of life for residents.
- Increase **awareness and understanding** about the region's heritage, its shared stories and resources that demonstrate these stories. This might entail strategies that increase knowledge and appreciation among local residents (e.g. via K-12, intergenerational, experiential or life-long learning), visitors (branding, marketing, publications) or both (website, social media)

The coordinating entity will oversee the following **core responsibilities** (see Figure 1):

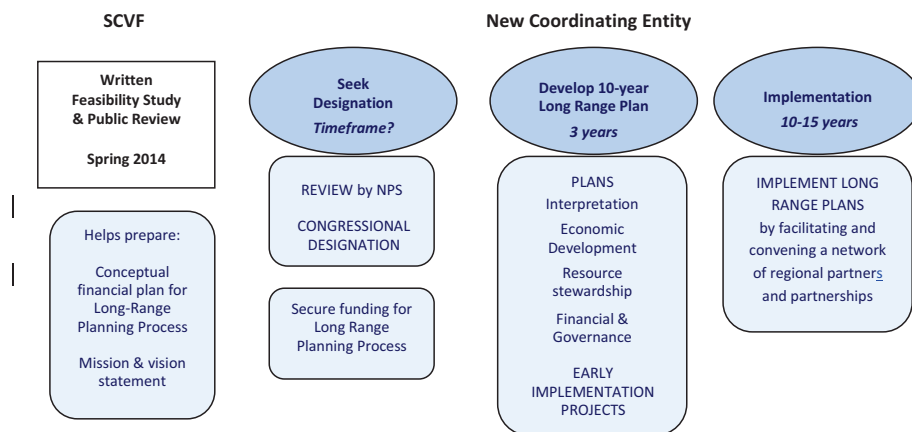
- a. Create a conceptual financial plan (budget) and mission/vision statement for the written feasibility study, working with SCVF staff and task force;
- b. build community representation on the current task force or its successor, including other dimensions of organizational-team development (e.g. facilitation, building a governing structure, etc);
- c. guide the task force or other advisory/governing entity to provide community-based oversight of the work of the NHA;
- d. seek Congressional approval to designate the St. Croix watershed as a National Heritage Area building from the completed feasibility study;³
- e. usher NPS formal review of the feasibility study document;
- f. develop a comprehensive Long Range plan to guide the heritage area for its first 10-15 years of operation. This plan will be crafted through a community engaged process. It will define the ways a region's stories might be interpreted across a wide area and details related economic development, tourism, education and conservation activities that fulfill the **core strategies**; and
- g. take the lead on implementing the strategies of this Long Range plan by convening and facilitating local partners. Early implementation projects or regional marketing efforts will begin in tandem with the planning process, whereas others will commence during the implementation phase.

³ Should Congressional designation not be approved or aborted for any reason, it is expected the coordinating entity will take the reins, guiding local partners to pursue another alternative.

The coordinating entity will also:

- h. raise funds or in-kind donations (volunteer hours, office space, printing, etc.) for these planning and implementation projects from an array of public and private funding sources. Should Congressional designation be achieved, the coordinating entity will be responsible for securing funding to match a dollar-for-dollar (1:1) contribution from the NPS National Heritage Area program,⁴ and,
- i. administer grants and federal funds.

Figure 1: Coordinating Entity Core Responsibilities and Timeframe



The selected coordinating entity will be named in the feasibility study document and upcoming Congressional legislation. **Once named, they will be responsible for guiding the NHA through the designation and long range planning process.** Subsequent legislation authorizing full implementation of the NHA will also name a coordinating entity, based on the financial and governance plan created

⁴ Once designated a National Heritage Area is eligible to receive roughly \$150,000 a year for three years through the NPS NHA program to complete the Long Range Plan. The coordinating entity will be responsible for minimally securing a dollar-for-dollar match. The cost of a Long Range Plan has ranged from \$250,000 and up. On average, the annual operating budget for an NHA during this planning phase is \$350,000 a year for planning, staffing, operating-administrative expenses and other early implementation projects or marketing expenses. Once an NHA moves into the implementation phase it is eligible for up to \$1 million a year over a 10-15 year period. It is also expected that the coordinating entity will match or exceed any federal contribution with a dollar-for-dollar match with funding from individual donors, grants or funds from other public-government entities. Last year the operating budgets of NHAs in an implementation phase ranged from \$300,000 to \$2 million. Applicants are advised to understand that federal seed money is tight and dwindling, in part due to the number of eligible NHAs as well as cuts in federal spending, experienced by other federal programs the last few years.

through the Long Range Plan. The selected coordinating entity may continue in this role into the implementation phase, with each authorizing legislation lasting 10-15 years.

If designated, the coordinating entity, task force and participating partner organizations will receive technical assistance, seed money and guidance through the NPS NHA Program and will be featured on the NPS NHA website. It will also work closely with the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway as its designated park partner. As a National Heritage Area, the St. Croix region may use the NPS arrowhead on local materials. The guidance, technical assistance and federal recognition of local heritage resources could bolster local economic development and education efforts.

Section II: Process for Expressing Interest and Qualifications

The aim of this selection process is **to identify a candidate whose qualifications best fit with the types of criteria the National Park Service understands as key factors contributing to an organization's success** (see *Attachment 1: What makes for a good NHA Coordinating Entity?: Guidance drawn from the National Park Service & other sources*). The selected entity will work closely with the Heritage Initiative Task Force or its successor to plan and implement a future National Heritage Area in the St. Croix watershed.

To express interest and qualification for the role of coordinating entity for the proposed NHA applicants will:

1. Complete a 5-6 page **proposal** summarizing their qualifications, and
2. Participate in a 60-90 minute **interview-conversation** with a review panel composed of members of the task force, SCVF staff and other community volunteers.

Proposal.

Using *Attachment 1*, SCVF and the review panel ask interested applicants to **prepare and submit a 5-6 page proposal** summarizing the ways their organization's experience and present capacity addresses the following **four dimensions** and aligns with **core heritage strategies** and expected **responsibilities** (see page 3-5 above and Figure 1).

In addition, please also provide:

1. **Resumes** of key personnel who will be working on this project;
2. **A list of projects** in which your organization has been engaged over the last 3-5 years that represents your partnership-building and fundraising experience. Please include:
 - a. The approximate dollar amount your organization raised .
 - b. Telephone and email address for key contacts (for use as possible reference check).
3. **Other supporting documents**, organizational materials or letters to uphold your narrative, providing support for why your organization should be considered.

Interview-Conversation

Participate in a 60-90 minute conversation with a review panel. The purpose of this meeting is to review and discuss the applicant's proposal and to understand the ways the organization will work with the task force and other members of the community to advance this initiative.

The Review Panel – Interests and Concerns

The review panel has two goals: 1) to ensure the strength of the written feasibility study by selecting an organization that best fits NPS's guidance, and; 2) to identify an organization that closely aligns with the community-engaged spirit of the Heritage Initiative to date and will guide the task force and network of local partners in this same direction.

Please review *Attachment 1* in preparing your response. It is expected that the selected candidate will fulfill the following **minimum criteria** below, and as also articulated in NPS guidance.

1. **The organization serves the proposed region.**
2. **The organization represents the interested/affected community.**
3. **Partnerships**
 - a. **The organization has past experience and current capacity in building partnerships.**
 - b. **The organization has potential for building partnerships.**
4. **Fund-raising**
 - a. **The organization has past experience and current capacity with fund-raising demonstrating ability to meet or exceed minimum federal matching requirement.**
 - b. **The organization has experience developing financial plans.**
5. **Existing organizational capacity (staff, volunteers) and infrastructure (office space, computers, copy machines, social media, etc).**

All other **listed concerns** in *Attachment 1* are secondary, gleaned from a variety of sources -- local and national. The review panel understands that no single organization will fulfill all listed criteria but are eager to converse with interested organizations to explore where experience, capacity and a potential for a good working relationship are a strong match.

Schedule

Friday, August 16 – Expression of Interest-Qualifications sent to interested applicants.

Prior to September 20 – Email or call Jill Shannon at SCVF offices to indicate your intent to apply.

Friday, September 27 – Proposals submitted to SCVF offices no later than 5:00 p.m.

October 9 and 10 - In-person interview-conversation with review panel at SCVF offices in Hudson, scheduled sometime from 3:00 pm into evening hours.

October 17 - Heritage Initiative Task Force selects a coordinating entity. Decision then announced to applicants soon thereafter.

Post Selection:

November 30 or earlier - The selected organization will be expected to help SCVF and task force finalize the written feasibility study document by creating a **conceptual financial plan** for the three year, Long Range planning process and take part in revising a draft **mission and vision statement**. Some of this work will occur at task force meetings (scheduled for the third Thursday of every month, 9:00-11:30 am). We expect to complete these two tasks by November 30 or earlier, in order to finalize the written feasibility study document by the end of the calendar year and launch the final public review in early 2014. **For these reasons we ask applicants to notify their board and/or seek internal board approval sooner than later.**

January 2014 or earlier – begin working with SCVF and task force to start the transition, launching the next phase of this initiative (see Figure 1). This transition will occur as SCVF and the task force are winding down the feasibility study, including document layout and graphic design, public review and reports to foundation funders.

Submission and Questions:

Please contact Jill Shannon, Director of Grants and Programs at the St. Croix Valley Foundation for all questions regarding this document or application process; jshannon@scvfoundation.org or 715-386-9490.

Proposals must be received in SCVF offices no later than 5:00 p.m. on Friday, September 27. Please email to Jill Shannon at jshannon@scvfoundation.org.

For more information about the Heritage Initiative please go to our website at www.stcroixheritage.org. SCVF has also placed a variety of documents in a Dropbox folder. You can see these documents by going to <https://www.dropbox.com/sh/t0i4i27nwsfwp6g/PdkGzXKEzc> Please share this link if you would like others from your organization to see these files.

List of documents in Dropbox

1. Maps
2. Factsheets
 - a. NHA 101
 - b. Many Waters factsheet
 - c. Legislative-municipal factsheet – FAQ (also available at the Heritage Summit)
3. Heritage Initiative Task Force
4. May 16 Heritage Summit –power point presentation and notes
5. Table summarizing outreach to all public meetings
6. Tables summarizing meeting participants
 - i. By sector
 - ii. By geography
7. *Components of a Successful NHA Management Plan* - NPS guidance for completing the planning process (Note: When NPS created this document, “management entity” and “management plan” were the terms commonly used. They have since been replaced with “coordinating entity” and “long-range” plan. This is the language we have used in this document and in our public communication)
8. *NHA Stewardship & Development Cycle* – Logic Model representing roles and outcomes of an established Coordinating Entity.
9. Timeline – coordinating entity selection, and transition

Attachment 1: What makes for a good NHA Coordinating Entity? Guidance from the National Park Service NHA Program & Other Sources

From the National Heritage Area Feasibility Study Guidelines, National Park Service August 2003

Minimum Requirements and Secondary Concerns for the Review Panel

Minimum Requirements

1. The organization serves the proposed region.
2. The organization represents the interested/affected community.
3. Partnerships
 - a. The organization has past experience and current capacity in building partnerships.
 - b. The organization has potential for building partnerships.
4. Fund-raising
 - a. The organization has past experience and current capacity with fund-raising demonstrating ability to meet or exceed minimum federal matching requirement.
 - b. The organization has experience developing financial plans.
5. Existing organizational capacity (staff, volunteers) and infrastructure (office space, computers, copy machines, social media, etc).

Other Concerns of Interest to the Review Panel

6. The public/key stakeholders support the organization as the proposed NHA coordinating entity.⁵
7. Partnerships
 - a. The organization is able to generate commitments of partnership support as documented in letters of support in the written feasibility study document.
8. Fund-raising
 - a. The organization is able to create a three year conceptual financial plan for the Long Range Plan as detailed in the written feasibility study document, including major expense categories and an estimate of funds to be raised (and their sources) by the coordinating entity.
 - b. The organization is able to generate commitments of financial support as documented in letters of support in the written feasibility study document.

Lessons learned from the National Park Service and the coordinating entities of existing NHAs

Secondary Concerns for the Review Panel

1. The coordinating entity is reputable in the community.
2. The coordinating entity does not threaten the financial solvency of other community organizations.

⁵ Demonstrated in various ways including: a) through the public review of the written feasibility study document, and; b) if available, by letters of support endorsing the coordinating entity.

3. The coordinating entity complements and is able to work with the wider array of residents, organizations, businesses and government entities involved in the NHA.
4. The coordinating entity is able to leverage multi-sector expertise (preservation, conservation, education, interpretation, recreation and economic activity) from an array of disciplines (arts, economic development, history, natural resources, tourism/business) into projects bound by cooperative agreements.
5. The coordinating entity can help build the capacity of the region – either by supporting individual organizations (e.g., technical assistance or funding to volunteer-run organizations) or by playing a connective role among organizations.
6. The coordinating entity is financially stable and has a mature board and administrative structure allowing it to mount the projects and programs with NHA funding instead of using federal funds for organizational survival.
7. The coordinating entity has the capacity - time, resources and logistics -- to move forward immediately upon designation, including documented commitments to match or exceed the federal contribution for the Long Range plan.
8. The coordinating entity has the capacity to sustain the NHA when the federal seed money sunsets, 10-15 years out.
9. Board members & staff can dedicate sufficient time to the NHA.
10. Board members & staff have experience to facilitate and administer the NHA – skills including facilitation, management, strategic planning, partnership, fund-raising, and consensus-building/community engagement.

Other interests and concerns identified by the Heritage Initiative Task Force & others in the St. Croix region

Secondary Concerns for the Review Panel

1. The organization is able to work in both Minnesota and Wisconsin (or has a plan to strengthen their capacity to do so).
2. The organization represents and/or addresses the broad issues that concern the St. Croix's natural, historic, scenic and cultural resources.
3. The organization is a facilitator of action, able to facilitate local engagement.
4. The organization has the capacity to engage politically savvy, business and economic development connections.
5. The organization is able to articulate how acting as a coordinating entity might change their organization's current focus, structure, staffing or operations.
6. The organization has experience and current capacity to mobilize funding from an array of sources – individuals, foundations, local and state governments – to meet or exceed federal matching requirements .
7. The organization's management structure/decision making process is compatible to and supportive of an extended advisory task force/governing board.
8. The organization has experience developing community based advisory-governing boards.



Appendix 8

Regional Support

The following resolutions and letters of support were sent by subject matter experts, as well as various institutions including government entities, public agencies, economic development entities, businesses, chambers of commerce and nonprofit organizations. They express support for a nationally significant story and for Congressional designation of the proposed boundary as the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. A total of 66 letters were submitted by the time this document went to press; others are still being collected.

The following list sorts the letters by type of organizations; actual letters then follow.

Letter in Support of a Nationally Significant Story

Theodore Karamanski, Professor of History, Loyola University
with Eileen McMahon, Professor of History, Lewis University
North Woods River: The St. Croix in Upper Midwest History,
Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin Press, 2009

Letters and Resolutions In Support of National Heritage Area Designation

Resolutions

Bayfield County Board of Supervisors	WI
Burnett County Board of Supervisors	WI
Douglas County Board of Supervisors	WI
Polk County Board of Supervisors	WI
Sawyer County Board of Supervisors	WI

Funding Entities

Andersen Corporation	Bayport	MN
Hudson Community Foundation	Hudson	WI
New Richmond Area Community Foundation	New Richmond	WI
Northwest Alliance Community Foundation	Frederic	WI

Tribal

Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa	Cloquet	MN
--	---------	----

National Partnership

Lake Superior National Estuarine Research Reserve	Superior	WI
---	----------	----

Minnesota-Wisconsin State Agencies

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency	St. Paul	MN
Wisconsin Department of Tourism	Madison	WI

Cities, Villages

City of Hinckley, MN	Hinckley	MN
City of Pine City	Pine City	MN
City of Prescott, WI	Prescott	WI
City of Sandstone, MN	Sandstone	MN
City of Scandia, MN	Scandia	MN
City of St. Croix Falls, WI	St. Croix Falls	WI
Village of Frederic	Frederic	WI
Frederic Park Board	Frederic	WI
Village of Solon Springs	Solon Springs	WI

Economic Development Entities

Northwest International Trade, Business and Economic Development Council	Phillips	WI
Pine Habilitation and Supported Employment, Inc	Sandstone	MN
Polk County Economic Development Corp	Centuria	WI
Polk County Information Center	St. Croix Falls	WI
Sandstone Economic Development Authority	Sandstone	MN
West Central Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission	Eau Claire	WI

Businesses and Chambers of Commerce

Andersen Corporation (duplicate)	Bayport	MN
Chisago Drug	Chisago City	MN
Taylors Falls Scenic Boat Tours	Taylors Falls	MN
Chisago Lakes Area Chamber of Commerce	Lindstrom	MN
Hayward Lakes Visitors and Convention Bureau	Hayward	WI
Hudson Area Chamber of Commerce	Hudson	WI
North Branch Area Chamber of Commerce	North Branch	MN
Osceola Area Chamber of Commerce	Osceola	WI

Other Regional Organizations

Carnelian-Marine-St. Croix Watershed District	Scandia	MN
Northern Regional Trail Advisory Committee	Hayward	WI
Pine Technical College	Pine City	MN
Rotary International District 5960	Roseville	MN
St. Croix Basin Water Resources Planning Team	Scandia	MN
UW-Extension Polk County	Balsam Lake	WI

Nonprofit Organizations - Arts, Natural Resources, Historic

ArtReach St. Croix	Stillwater	MN
Chisago City Heritage Association	Chisago City	MN
Franconia Sculpture Park	Franconia	MN
Frederic Arts, Inc.	Frederic	WI
Frederic Historical Society / Luck Historical Society	Frederic / Luck	WI
Friends of Freedom Park	Prescott	WI
Friends of the Bird Sanctuary	Gordon	WI
Friends of the Hunt Hill Audubon Sanctuary	Sarona	WI
Friends of the St. Croix Headwaters	Gordon	WI
Gammelgarden Museum	Scandia	MN
Lindstrom Historical Society	Lindstrom	MN
Namekagon River Partnership	Hayward	WI
North Star Theater Company	North Branch	MN
Old School Arts Center	Sandstone	MN
Pine County Historical Museum	Askov	MN
River Falls Community Art Base	River Falls	WI
St. Croix Falls Historical Society	St. Croix Falls	WI
St. Croix Festival Theatre	St. Croix Falls	WI
St. Croix River Association	St. Croix Falls	WI
Studio Northwoods	Webster	WI
The Phipps Center for the Arts	Hudson	WI
Washburn County Lakes and Rivers Association	Spooner	WI
Wisconsin Canoe Heritage Museum	Spooner	WI



History Department
Lake Shore Campus
1032 W. Sheridan Road
Crown Center 546
Chicago, IL 60660
Phone (773) 508-2231 | Fax (773) 608-2153

Jill Shannon,
St. Croix Valley Association.

May 12, 2014

Dear Jill,

We are writing you today in an effort to make clear our strong support for the St. Croix River Heritage Area Initiative. It has been a pleasure to work with you and the many other expert historians, naturalists, geographers, and anthropologists who have contributed to the final proposal.

A decade ago when we began work on the history of the St. Croix River we had many debates between ourselves and with other scholars about what theme to choose to organize the book. In the end, as you know we chose to use the St. Croix River as a microcosm of the Upper Midwest region. The title of that book *North Woods River: The St. Croix River in Upper Midwest History* (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 2009) reflected our desire to tell a regional story, not simply write a biography of a single physiographic feature. The story we tried to tell and the story that we think is at the heart of the Heritage Area proposal is a story of regional evolution, of a diverse people's mutable relationship with a rich and varied landscape. The Upper Midwest region is distinctive because of its abundance of fertile soil and fresh water, but it is an abundance tempered by extreme seasonal climatic variation that has shaped its people and culture. What makes the St. Croix special is that the specific cultural and natural resources that document the evolution of the region over hundreds of years—indeed thousands of years in terms of geologic features. Unlike any other place in the region resources are present, inventoried, and in many cases are already being interpreted to the public.

We are so pleased to see that the Heritage Area proposal has documented the more than 400 specific resources that provide a tangible connection between Upper Midwest heritage and the present. What is so impressive is that these resources make clear that the story is much richer than the obviously nationally significant fur trade and logging era, especially in terms of recreation, resource protection, and cultural renewal. The obvious core of the Heritage Area proposal is the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway. Unlike so many other heritage area initiatives your proposal does not attempt excavate or invent a new heritage association or a new regime of regional cooperation. Because of the half century of resource protection, interagency-intergovernmental cooperation, and community engagement that was pioneered by the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway the proposed heritage area builds on a solid foundation and offers the opportunity to broaden the network of cooperation and stewardship. There is an old adage in military strategy: "reinforce success," and we think that is what this proposal is requesting.

I know that all the scholars we worked with on this proposal feel as we do, that the St. Croix Valley encapsulated the history of the Upper Midwest region. It is sad to say, but the story of this region is not broadly appreciated across the nation and even by many who call the region home. The Heritage Area can change that and in doing so make a contribution to our national culture. As the writer James Grey wrote better than fifty years ago, "The Upper Midwest contains within itself the memory of everything that America has been and the knowledge of what it may become." Thank you, Jill for making so clear that the St. Croix is the place to tell that story.

Sincerely,

Theodore J. Karamanski
Professor of History
Director, Public History Program
Loyola University Chicago

Eileen M. McMahon
Professor of History
Lewis University

Theodore Karamanski, Professor of History, Loyola University with Eileen McMahon, Professor of History, Lewis University

Resolution

No. 2014-28

Expressing Support for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area

WHEREAS, the region defined by the St. Croix River and its tributaries is a nationally distinctive landscape with shared stories and traditions that contribute to our nation's diverse heritage; *and*

WHEREAS, the Heritage Initiative (NHA) has engaged hundreds of residents throughout the region in a multi-year process to explore the possibilities and appropriateness of designation, and strong public support was expressed for the concept; *and*

WHEREAS, a North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix NHA would create opportunities for communities and residents to work together across traditional boundaries for mutual benefit; *and*

WHEREAS, an NHA would help residents and visitors better understand, appreciate and experience the region's special stories and places; *and*

WHEREAS, an NHA would help us build a sustainable regional economy using our cultural and natural heritage as a foundation; *and*

WHEREAS, an NHA would foster a sense of regional identity, brand the region, and increase our region's competitiveness in seeking grants and attracting private investment; *and*

WHEREAS, NHAs have, on average, a five-to-one return on investment and together contribute \$12.9 billion annually to the U.S. economy and support 148,000 jobs; *and*

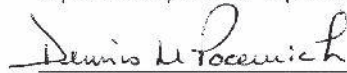
WHEREAS, National Heritage Areas (NHAs) are community-based efforts that are managed by the local leaders and residents that live in them; *and*

WHEREAS, NHAs are living, working landscapes that honor traditional uses and support continued economic activity in the region; *and*

WHEREAS, NHAs do not use program funding to acquire land, have no regulatory authority over zoning or land use, and do not infringe upon private property rights.

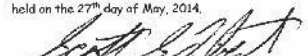
NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Bayfield County Board of Supervisors assembled this 27th day of May, 2014, does hereby support Congressional designation for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

By Action of the
Bayfield County Board of Supervisors


Dennis M. Pocernich, *Chairman*

STATE OF WISCONSIN)
) ss.
COUNTY OF BAYFIELD)

I, Scott S. Fibert, Bayfield County Clerk, hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of Resolution No. 2014-28, Volume 23, adopted by the Bayfield County Board of Supervisors at their meeting held on the 27th day of May, 2014.


Scott S. Fibert, *Bayfield County Clerk*

Bayfield County Board of Supervisors

Resolution

Supporting National Heritage Designation

WHEREAS, the St. Croix Valley Foundation supports investment in communities in the St. Croix River watershed;

WHEREAS, the St. Croix Valley Foundation has reached out to the communities in the region in Minnesota and Wisconsin;

WHEREAS, a National Heritage Designation by the National Park Service will provide opportunities to promote tourism and economic development, brand the region, and develop new partnerships;

WHEREAS, the National Heritage Designation does not give the National Park Service any new land use regulation authority;

WHEREAS, a feasibility study will provide the planning and information needed to develop a National Heritage Designation;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, THAT Burnett County Board of Supervisors supports the development of a feasibility study and to work collaboratively with the St. Croix Valley Foundation and the communities and organizations in northwest Wisconsin and northeast Minnesota.

Respectfully submitted by the Natural Resources Committee. Signed and dated on this 9th of June, 2011.

Larry Main, Chair

Brent Blomberg

Norm Bickford

Donald Chell

Priscilla Bauer, Secretary

Roger Noe

Gene Olson

Duane Johnson

Edgar Peterson

Roll Call		
District Number	Yes	No
1. Pomush		
2. White		
3. Finn		
4. O'Brien		
5. Baker		
6. Paine		
7. Glazman		
8. Robinson		
9. Jaques		
10. Quam		
11. Finendale		
12. Lear		
13. Allen		
14. Ryan		
15. Hendrickson		
16. Johnson		
17. Liebaert		
18. Anderson		
19. Mock		
20. Conley		
21. Bergman		

Roll:
Ayes _____
Noes _____
Absent _____
Abstain _____

Passed _____ X _____
Failed _____
Referred _____
Amended _____ X _____
Other _____

Rev. 04/15/2014

RESOLUTION #45-14 **RESOLUTION BY THE DOUGLAS COUNTY BOARD OF** **SUPERVISORS**

Subject: St. Croix Valley National Heritage Area Supported

WHEREAS, the region defined by the St. Croix River and its tributaries is a nationally distinctive landscape with shared stories and traditions that contribute to our nation's diverse heritage;

WHEREAS, the Heritage Initiative has engaged hundreds of residents throughout the region in a multi-year process to explore the possibilities and appropriateness of designation, and strong public support was expressed for the concept;

WHEREAS, a North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix NHA would create opportunities for communities and residents to work together across traditional boundaries for mutual benefit;

WHEREAS, an NHA would help residents and visitors better understand, appreciate and experience the region's special stories and places;

WHEREAS, an NHA would help us build a sustainable regional economy using our cultural and natural heritage as a foundation;

WHEREAS, an NHA would foster a sense of regional identity, brand the region, and increase our region's competitiveness in seeking grants and attracting private investment;

WHEREAS, NHAs have, on average, a five-to-one return on investment and together contribute \$12.9 billion annually to the U.S. economy and support 148,000 jobs;

WHEREAS, National Heritage Areas (NHAs) are community-based efforts that are managed by the local leaders and residents that live in them;

WHEREAS, NHAs are living, working landscapes that honor traditional uses and support continued economic activity in the region;

WHEREAS, NHAs do not use program funding to acquire land, have no regulatory authority over zoning or land use, and do not infringe upon private property rights.

Roll Call		
District Number	Yes	No
1. Pomush		
2. White		
3. Finn		
4. O'Brien		
5. Baker		
6. Paine		
7. Glazman		
8. Robinson		
9. Jaques		
10. Quam		
11. Finendale		
12. Lear		
13. Allen		
14. Ryan		
15. Hendrickson		
16. Johnson		
17. Liebaert		
18. Anderson		
19. Mock		
20. Conley		
21. Bergman		

Roll: Ayes _____ Noes _____ Absent _____ Abstain _____ Passed _____ X _____ Failed _____ Referred _____ Amended _____ X _____ Other _____	
--	--

Rev. 04/15/2014

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that the Douglas County Board of Supervisors supports Congressional designation for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

Dated this 19th day of June, 2014.

(Committee Action: Unanimous)
(Fiscal Note: None)

ACTION: Motion by Allen, second Conley, to adopt. Jason Laumann, NWRPC, introduced the concept and history of the initiative, which is a Federal designation. Corporations and foundations are major sources of financial support for heritage areas, along with federal funding. Feasibility study can be reviewed at St. Croix Heritage Area website. Motion by Hendrickson, second Paine, to amend resolution and sponsor by the County Board. Motion carried. Motion to adopt resolution as amended, carried.

STATE OF WISCONSIN)
)SS:
COUNTY OF DOUGLAS)

I hereby certify that this resolution is a true and correct copy of a resolution adopted by the Douglas County Board of Supervisors on June 19, 2014.

Susan T. Sandvick
Susan T. Sandvick, County Clerk

WILLIAM F. JOHNSON
CHAIRMAN
POLK COUNTY BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
100 POLK PLAZA SUITE 120
BALSAM LAKE, WI 54810
715-485-9237 OFFICE 715-327-4158 HOME
william.johnson@co.polk.wi.us

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

04.21.2014

Ms. Harding,

The Polk County Board of Supervisors wishes to extend its support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

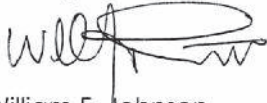
Activities in the watershed of the St. Croix National Scenic River defined the progression of development in our area, but went way beyond those boundaries to have a major role in the nation's growth.

Polk County, through various organizations, has played a role the process to date, in the planning process, of being considered for the designation of a National Heritage Area, and the feasibility report demonstrates our region's worthiness, and documents the strong public support for the designation.

Polk County may be able to commit modest resources, when those needs are defined. A possibility would include in-kind contributions through the use of the promotional efforts of the Polk County Tourism Council.

In conclusion, Polk County supports the designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and supports the Northwest Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission as the coordinating organization.

Thank you for your consideration of this letter of support,



William F. Johnson
Chairman—Polk County Board of Supervisors

Kris Mayberry, Sawyer County Clerk, Sawyer County Courthouse
10610 Main Street, Suite 10; Hayward, Wisconsin 54843
email address – county.clerk@sawyercountygov.org
telephone numbers 715.634.4866 and toll free 877.699.4110



June 20, 2014

To whom it may concern:

I, Sawyer County Clerk Kris Mayberry, hereby certify the following to be a copy of a draft of a portion of the minutes of the meeting of the Sawyer County Board of Supervisors held June 19, 2014:

Economic Development and University of Wisconsin-Extension Committee Chair Tom Duffy presented the Committee recommendation to approve the following resolution:

Resolution #8-2014

Expressing Support for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area

WHEREAS, the region defined by the St. Croix River and its tributaries is a nationally distinctive landscape with shared stories and traditions that contribute to our nation's diverse heritage;

WHEREAS, the Heritage Initiative has engaged hundreds of residents throughout the region in a multi-year process to explore the possibilities and appropriateness of designation, and strong public support was expressed for the concept;

WHEREAS, a North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix NHA would create opportunities for communities and residents to work together across traditional boundaries for mutual benefit;

WHEREAS, an NHA would help residents and visitors better understand, appreciate and experience the region's special stories and places;

WHEREAS, an NHA would help us build a sustainable regional economy using our cultural and natural heritage as a foundation;

WHEREAS, an NHA would foster a sense of regional identity, brand the region, and increase our region's competitiveness in seeking grants and attracting private investment;

WHEREAS, NHAs have, on average, a five-to-one return on investment and together contribute \$12.9 billion annually to the U.S. economy and support 148,000 jobs;

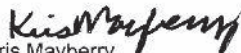
WHEREAS, National Heritage Areas (NHAs) are community-based efforts that are managed by the local leaders and residents that live in them;

WHEREAS, NHAs are living, working landscapes that honor traditional uses and support continued economic activity in the region;

WHEREAS, NHAs do not use program funding to acquire land, have no regulatory authority over zoning or land use, and do not infringe upon private property rights;

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Sawyer County Board of Supervisors supports Congressional designation for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

Northwest Regional Planning Commission Deputy Director Sheldon Johnson provided information and answered questions pertaining to the resolution. Motion by Shuman, 2nd by Johnson, to approve Resolution #8-2014. Motion carried.


Kris Mayberry
Sawyer County Clerk



copy: file

Sawyer County Board of Supervisors

June 2, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.



Headquartered in Bayport, Minnesota, Andersen Corporation is the largest window and door manufacturer in North America. Founded in 1903, Andersen is an international corporation employing more than 9,000 people in locations across North America, with sales worldwide.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

Andersen Corporation continues its heritage of community support through donations of funds, employee volunteerism and in-kind donations. Andersen Corporate Foundation has a 73-year legacy of giving and donated 2.2 million dollars in 2013 and more than \$55 million since its inception. This year, Andersen and its employees gave over \$390,000 to United Way, totaling nearly \$600,000 when combined with the company's match. Andersen has also provided funding, volunteers and windows to over 900 Habitat for Humanity homes in North America in the past two decades.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Susan Roeder'.

Susan Roeder
Director of Public Affairs

Andersen Corporation

July 30, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding,

We write to express support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The Hudson Community Foundation's mission is to enrich the quality of life in the Hudson area. Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



Annette Cook
President
Hudson Community Foundation

Hudson Community Foundation

July 22, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

The New Richmond Area Community Foundation is writing to express our support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who have grown up here and call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The New Richmond Area Community Foundation has over 30 years of proven support for those projects that continue to change the fabric of our community. Along with our proven philanthropy, our programming touches almost all the citizens of our served area.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



Paul Mayer
Chair

An affiliate of



ST. CROIX VALLEY FOUNDATION

New Richmond Area Community Foundation



Northwest Alliance Community Foundation

An Affiliate of the St. Croix Valley Foundation

July 24, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

Northwest Alliance Community Foundation is a newly formed regional foundation serving the areas of Northern Polk (North of Highway 8) and Burnett Counties and we are the 10th affiliate of the St. Croix Valley Foundation. Our western border is the St. Croix River, thus we have a vested interest in helping to preserve the heritage and culture of the river. We also greatly enjoy the Namekagon River as it richly contributes to our quality of life here in the Northwestern Wisconsin.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Renee Nañez
Chair, Northwest Alliance Community Foundation
PO Box 111
Frederic, WI 54837
www.northwestalliancecf.org
northwestalliancecf@gmail.com

Northwest Alliance Community Foundation

Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Resource Management Division

1720 Big Lake Road
Cloquet, MN 55720
Phone (218) 878-7101
Fax (218) 878-7130

April 30th, 2014



Administration
Conservation Enforcement
Environmental
Fisheries
Forestry
Land Information
Natural Resources
Wildlife

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I am writing this Letter of Support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers (and the Kettle River), is special to those of us who call it our homeland, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were happy to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals match ours and they are appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors; to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

The Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Resource Management Division fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. The inclusion of our traditional knowledge and culture in this is an important element that is sure to capture the interest of the public. We stand ready to continue as a resource and partner and to recapture and "bring to life" essential pieces of our history.

Sincerely,

Reginald DeFoe
Director

Fond du Lac Band of Lake Superior Chippewa

Lake Superior National Estuarine Research Reserve

14 Marina Dr., P. O. Box 2000
University of Wisconsin-Superior
Superior, WI 54880
(715) 392-3141
(715) 392-3144 (fax)



June 30, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I am writing to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation. We also recognize the fact that two of our core Partners, Fond du Lac and Douglas County, participated in this NHA feasibility study process.

The Lake Superior National Estuarine Research Reserve (LSNERR) was designated in 2010 by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration as one of a system of 28 networked sites nationwide committed to long term research, education, outreach and stewardship to improve the understanding of coastal systems and the practice of coastal management. In support of our mission, we undertake programming throughout the St. Louis River watershed, which extends into the designated area for the proposed NHA. As a federally designated, place-based program, managed through federal, state and local partnerships, we can appreciate what this proposed NHA designation could mean to Wisconsin communities.

The LSNERR supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to many aspects of our own mission and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. We believe the NHA would complement and enhance efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets. This designation would also extend and strengthen our collaborative ties, reaching south from the shores of Lake Superior into the St. Croix region and embracing core LSNERR Partners and communities while doing so. Though we are focused on the coastal and estuarine connections of society to landscape, this proposed NHA would geographically extend, connect and strengthen our collective efforts.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource in this important effort.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Erika L. Washburn".

Dr. Erika L. Washburn
Reserve Manager
Lake Superior NERR
Erika.Washburn@uwex.edu

Lake Superior National Estuarine Research Reserve



Minnesota Pollution Control Agency

520 Lafayette Road North | St. Paul, MN 55155-4194 | 651-296-6300 | 800-657-3864 | 651-282-5332 TTY | www.pca.state.mn.us

April 17, 2014

Ms. Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

As a staff person who represents the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA), I would like to endorse and support the feasibility of designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area. This designation would likely bring new attention to this amazing landscape of many cultures and rich historical experiences.

I have been working collaboratively with the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources, Wisconsin Extension Service and many local government organizations on both sides of the St. Croix River to restore water quality in the St. Croix River Basin. Our collaborative approach to working together across state lines is indicative of the kind of community spirit that exists among the people working within this region. These natural resources organizations are working together to protect the natural beauty and cultural heritage that makes the St. Croix River Basin a unique and valuable part of the upper Midwest. It is evident that many other citizens have seen the value of having a National Heritage Area in this area as well.

Over the past several years, many citizens and stakeholders have participated in community dialogues where the idea of designating this area as a Heritage Area was discussed. I took part in these discussions and found them well-run and sincere in their efforts to engage the public in this decision. My sense from these meetings was that there was real support for this designation from nearly all of those citizens I have spoken with.

Designation of this unique landscape area as a National Heritage Area fits well with the degree of citizen engagement in this area, public concern about the quality of the environment and the residents' love of place. Citizens in the St. Croix valley understand how fortunate they are to live and recreate in an area that provides a high quality of life for those that live there, that offers beautiful scenery and interesting local history and culture, and which is unique enough to attract visitors and tourists interested in appreciated these assets along with them. Citizens of Minnesota and Wisconsin will continue their efforts to work together to protect the natural environment of this region and make it a place worthy of a designation of Natural Heritage Area.

I fully support designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area. I would be happy to do what I can to support this important effort.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, reading "Lynne M. Kolze".

Lynne M. Kolze
Planner Principal/Metro Watershed Section
Watershed Division

LMK:cmp

Equal Opportunity Employer

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency



June 16, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I am writing to express our support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers are two of Wisconsin's most treasured waterways. The St. Croix is Wisconsin's only designated National Scenic Riverway and both rivers are valued for their fishing, camping and paddling opportunities, which draw travelers from all over the world.

The mission of the Department of Tourism is to market Wisconsin as the Midwest's premier travel destination for fun. By promoting the state, providing customer service to travelers and establishing strategic partnerships, we play a significant role in generating greater economic impact and jobs for Wisconsin through tourism.

Our organization supports a National Heritage Area (NHA) study because it has the potential to increase appreciation of the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers among residents and visitors, connect people and organizations across the region, and compliment the Department of Tourism's efforts to help the area grow a sustainable tourism economy based on its outdoor recreation and cultural heritage while still preserving the region's natural resources.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We remain available as a resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Stephanie Klett".

Stephanie Klett
Secretary

Governor Scott Walker
Secretary Stephanie Klett

201 West Washington Avenue P.O. Box 8690 Madison, WI 53708-8690 Telephone: 608.266.7621 FAX: 608.266.3403

TRAVELWISCONSIN.COM

Wisconsin Department of Tourism



Office of the City Clerk/Administrator
PO Box 366 * 106 First Street SE * Hinckley, MN 55037
Telephone 320.384.7491 * Fax 320.384.7492

Mayor Don Zeman
Council Members: Tim Burkhardt, Dave Hopkins, Tim Davis, Mandy Hart
Clerk/Administrator Kyle Morell
Deputy Clerk Jennifer Witte
Finance Director Tom Barnettler
Bldg. Official Richard Drotning
City Planner/Zoning Administrator Mark Perry
Utility Billing Clerk Kris Bottelson

May 15, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

The City of Hinckley is writing to express support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home. The river valley is rich in stories and resources critical to our regional and national development. We were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The process helped demonstrate the very strong support for designation as a National Heritage Area (NHA) from the people that live and work in the Hinckley area.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. We believe the NHA would complement and enhance existing efforts to preserve and promote our distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Kyle Morell
City of Hinckley, Clerk/Administrator

City of Hinckley, MN



May 22, 2014

Re: Designation of the St. Croix Region as a National Heritage Area

To Whom It May Concern:

The City of Pine City is in unanimous support of the designation of the St. Croix River region of Minnesota and Wisconsin as a National Heritage Area, an area with important connections to our country's culture and history. We believe that the National Heritage Area designation will enhance the educational experience and ecological awareness of this important historical region.

There are currently 49 National Heritage Areas in the United States, though there are none in either Minnesota or Wisconsin. We expect that when this region becomes the 50th National Heritage Area, it will increase tourism and commerce throughout the region, thereby benefiting our businesses, museums, and public and private industries.

Please let us know if we can assist you further in obtaining this designation.

On behalf of the City of Pine City,

Paul Janssen
Mayor

City of Pine City

315 Main Street South, Suite 100, Pine City, Minnesota 55063-1619 | Phone: 320.629.2575 | Fax: 320.629.6081
E-mail: admin01@pinecitygov.com | Website: pinecity.gov/office.com

In accordance with Federal law and U.S. Department of Agriculture policy, this institution is prohibited from discriminating on the basis of race, color, national origin, age, disability, religion, sex, familial status, sexual orientation, and reprisal.

City of Pine City



Office of the Mayor
CITY OF PRESCOTT

800 Borner Street North • Prescott, Wisconsin 54021-2012

(715) 262-5544

April 15, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

The City of Prescott, WI wishes to go on record in full support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

We recognize our local historical heritage, located at the mouth of the St. Croix River, and the part early settlers contributed to the quality of life and business development throughout the St. Croix River Valley. The designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area is essential to the residents of our City and trade area.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

Our community is open to working with others making financial, time, or in-kind commitments that encourage recognition of heritage coupled with providing for a sustainable River Valley Ecosystem for the benefit of future generations.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Mark Huber, Mayor
800 Borner Street North
City of Prescott, WI 54021
Office Phone: (715) 262-5544

City of Prescott, WI

CITY of SANDSTONE

An Equal Opportunity Employer • Incorporated 1889

P.O. Box 641 • 119 Fourth Street • Sandstone, MN 55072

(320) 245-5241 • FAX (320) 245-5502

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

April 17, 2014

Dear Ms. Harding:

The City of Sandstone is writing to express our strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers and the Kettle River for us, is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

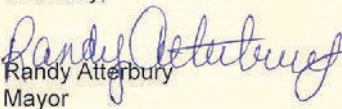
The City has permitted staff to participate in the Task Force activities and has provided financial support for some activities of the Task Force.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are match ours and they are appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

The City will permit and support staff to continue our participation in next phase planning and implementation activities and has budgeted \$ 1,500 in 2014 to support those Task Force activities and will consider a financial commitment in 2015.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready to continue as a resource and partner.

Sincerely,


Randy Atterbury
Mayor



KETTLE RIVER QUARRY • 1886 • ROBINSON PARK

City of Sandstone, MN



April 4, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, the City of Scandia was pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

Scandia prides itself on being the settlement of the first Swedish immigrants to Minnesota. We continue to reflect on this part of our heritage through the offerings at the Gammelgarden Museum, the Swedish Monument, and the development of future parks (Lilleskogen) and community events (Vinterfest) that incorporate elements of the Swedish tradition.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Randall Simonson
Mayor, City of Scandia

14727 209th St. N., Scandia, Minnesota 55073
Phone (651) 433-2274 Fax (651) 433-5112 <http://www.ci.scandia.mn.us>

City of Scandia, MN



710 HIGHWAY 35, SOUTH
ST. CROIX FALLS, WI 54024
(715) 483-3929 TELEPHONE
(715) 483-1618 FAX
WWW.CITYOFSTCROIXFALLS.COM

May 29, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The City of St. Croix Falls is a small historic rivertown located at the confluence of the Upper and Lower St. Croix River. The National Parks Service Headquarters and Visitor Center is located in St. Croix Falls, as Wisconsin's oldest state park - Interstate Park. Our population of nearly 2,000 people were drawn here by the Wild and Scenic St. Croix River, some generations ago, others only recently. But all are part of our heritage on the St. Croix River.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

The City of St. Croix Falls is committed to working with organizations such as the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area, that promote what we love about where we live. Insofar as the City is able to, we will do our part to ensure the success of this initiative.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Joel Peck".

Joel Peck
City Administrator

City of St. Croix Falls, WI

VILLAGE OF
FREDERIC

Village Hall
107 Hope Road West
P.O. Box 567
Frederic, WI 54837

Phone: 715-327-4294
Fax: 715-327-4455

Village President
William F. Johnson, IV

Village Trustees
Maria Ammend
John Boyer
Brad Harlander
Janie Worthington
Douglas Amundson
Terry Siebenthal

Visit

www.fredericwi.com

Visit www.fredericwi.com

June 16, 2014

The Heritage Initiative
c/o St Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

To Whom it May Concern:

On behalf of the Village of Frederic and the Frederic Chamber of Commerce we would strongly support the Heritage Initiative Task Force's efforts to have the St Croix Valley designated as a National Heritage Area.

We believe the area does have a nationally significant story to tell.

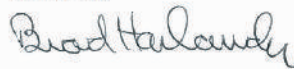
Frederic was established as a sawmill site for the second logging boom. The second logging boom took place when the railroads allowed the transportation of hardwoods which could not be floated down the rivers in the first logging boom.

We have already preserved the railroad depot as a museum with a caboose and a museum. We have a trail around Coon Lake which was created by the loggers. This trail includes a 400 foot bridge across the south end of the lake. We are planning to place kiosks along the trail with pictures showing where the sawmill was and describing how the logs were hauled there and the logging process. We would also describe what processing was done and then how the railroad hauled the products out.

I believe Frederic was the leading producer of basswood in the world for several years, but would need to verify the details with the historians.

So, I believe we have a regional story to tell and our plans for Frederic really fit well with a National Heritage Area designation.

Sincerely,



Brad Harlander
Village Trustee
President Frederic Area Chamber of Commerce



FREDERIC PARK BOARD



107 HOPE ROAD WEST
P.O. BOX 567
FREDERIC, WI 54837
715-327-4294 715-327-4455 FAX

June 24, 2014

The Heritage Initiative
c/o St Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

To Whom It May Concern:

The Frederic Park Board is excited about the possibilities that could possibly exist with the St Croix River region being designated as a National Heritage area. Frederic and our area as a whole are rich with history making it a natural heritage designation region.

On behalf of Frederic in particular one of the Frederic Park Boards long term goals is to utilize our resources and establish a walking trail around Coon Lake which was developed in the late 1800's and operated in the early 1900's as a logging site to process and ship out basswood via railroads from the native lands.

Even though the logging operation ended in the early 1900's Coon Lake still is a viable resource of beauty and history. It is our goal to develop a trail around the lake with historical information acknowledging the history of that time period and coordinating it with the restored Soo Line Depot which now is open to the public as a National Historic Museum.

We appreciate your consideration of our plans along with the other submitted public comments in making the St Croix River region a National Heritage area.

Sincerely,

Rebecca Harlander, Chairman
Frederic Park Board

WWW.FREDERICWI.COM

Frederic Park Board

Village of Solon Springs

P.O. Box 273
Solon Springs, WI 54873
(715) 378-2235



July 30, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Michael Blaylock, President
Village of Solon Springs

Village of Solon Springs Resolution
Expressing Support for the
North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area
7/29/2014

WHEREAS, the region defined by the St. Croix River and its tributaries is a nationally distinctive landscape with shared stories and traditions that contribute to our nation's diverse heritage;

WHEREAS, the Heritage Initiative has engaged hundreds of residents throughout the region in a multi-year process to explore the possibilities and appropriateness of designation, and strong public support was expressed for the concept;

WHEREAS, a North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix NHA would create opportunities for communities and residents to work together across traditional boundaries for mutual benefit;

WHEREAS, an NHA would help residents and visitors better understand, appreciate and experience the region's special stories and places;

WHEREAS, an NHA would help us build a sustainable regional economy using our cultural and natural heritage as a foundation;

WHEREAS, an NHA would foster a sense of regional identity, brand the region, and increase our region's competitiveness in seeking grants and attracting private investment;

WHEREAS, NHAs have, on average, a five-to-one return on investment and together contribute \$12.9 billion annually to the U.S. economy and support 148,000 jobs;

WHEREAS, National Heritage Areas (NHAs) are community-based efforts that are managed by the local leaders and residents that live in them;

WHEREAS, NHAs are living, working landscapes that honor traditional uses and support continued economic activity in the region;

WHEREAS, NHAs do not use program funding to acquire land, have no regulatory authority over zoning or land use, and do not infringe upon private property rights;

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Village of Solon Springs supports Congressional designation for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

Adopted this 28th day of July, 2014



Michael Blaylock, President
Village of Solon Springs

ATTEST:



Kathy Burger, Clerk
Village of Solon Springs



ROBERT KOPISCH • County Board Chair • Price County

126 CHERRY ST • PHILLIPS, WI 54555
(715)339-4688 • Fax (715)339-3089

May 7, 2014

Jason Laumann, Senior Planner
NWRPC
1400 South River Street
Spooner, WI 54801

RE: North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area

Dear Mr. Laumann:

At its regularly scheduled meeting on April 30, 2014, the Northwest International Trade, Business, and Economic Development Council (ITBEC) Board went on record supporting Congressional designation for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

The Northwest ITBEC is comprised of 10 counties in northwest Wisconsin, all of which would be impacted by the increased exposure to the traveling public that a National Heritage Area designation would bring. The purpose of the ITBEC is to stimulate and support collaborative efforts between the participating counties within a region and to create a mechanism to identify and formulate regional goals and strategies leading to improvements in tourism, economic development and exporting.

The Northwest ITBEC Board believes that proposed National Heritage Area (NHA), as defined by the St. Croix River and its tributaries, is a nationally distinctive landscape with shared stories and traditions that contribute to our nation's diverse heritage. The Heritage Initiative has engaged hundreds of residents throughout the region in a multi-year process to explore the possibilities and appropriateness of designation, and strong public support was expressed for the concept.

The North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area would create opportunities for communities and residents to work together across traditional boundaries for mutual benefit, which is one of the Northwest ITBEC's core philosophies of regional collaboration. A NHA would help both residents and visitors alike better understand, appreciate, and experience the region's special stories and places while helping help us build a sustainable regional economy using our cultural and natural heritage as a foundation.

The Northwest ITBEC Board strongly urges its congressional delegation to support the application for the designation for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

If you have any questions, feel free to contact me.

On behalf of the Northwest ITBEC Board:

Sincerely,

Robert D. Kopisch
Northwest ITBEC Board Chair

Northwest International Trade, Business and Economic Development Council



Pine
Habilitation
And
Supported
Employment, Inc.

Mailing Address: PO Box 126, Sandstone, MN 55072

PHASE North: 320.245.2246

PHASE South: 320.629.7805

PHASE Recycling: 320.245.2442

www.pinehab.org • info@pinehab.org

May 13, 2014

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing on behalf of Pine Habilitation and Supported Employment, Inc. (PHASE), a local non-profit organization in the region, to support the goals of the NHA, including the designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area. As an organization that supports adults with disabilities in the region, with a primary focus on employment support, the designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area would both celebrate and protect the region, while increasing the likelihood of enhanced tourism and economic opportunity. The goals of the NHA appear to support these.

Please feel free to contact me if I can be of assistance in the support of this project.

Sincerely,

Tim Schmutzer
Executive Director

Pine Habilitation & Supported Employment, Inc. (PHASE)
320-245-2246 ext. 1231
tschmutzer@pinehab.org

PHASE empowers Program Participants to live, work and thrive through the discovery and development of their individual abilities.

CARF has accredited PHASE for its Community Employment, Employee Development and Employment Planning Services.



Pine Habilitation and Supported Employment, Inc.

May 27, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

On behalf of the Polk County Economic Development Corporation (PCEDC) we write to express our strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The purpose of the PCEDC is to encourage and promote economic development and capital investment in Polk County and the region; the establishment of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area would offer many economic development opportunities as well as recreational opportunities and would provide an important resource to fulfill our purpose.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

As the executive Director of PCEDC I have been following this effort with great interest for some time and will continue to commit the time that I have available to this project. In addition PCEDC has a volunteer board of directors that could be called upon to support the efforts of the NHA. The board is comprised of thirteen individuals that are all business professionals from various communities in Polk County and have a focused interest in the economy of Polk County and the region.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



Steven J. Healy, Executive Director

Polk Burnett
1001 State Road 35 • PO Box 411 • Centuria, WI 54824
(715) 646-3369 • Website: www.polkcountypedc.com



POLK COUNTY INFORMATION CENTER

710 HWY. 35 SOUTH - ST. CROIX FALLS, WISCONSIN 54024

(715) 483-1410 - (800) 222-POLK

<http://www.polkcountytourism.com/>

e-mail: info@polkctytourism.com

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

Ms. Harding,

The Polk County Tourism Council wishes to extend its support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters* of the *St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

Activities in the watershed of the St. Croix National Scenic River defined the progression of development in our area, but went way beyond those boundaries to have a major role in the nation's growth.

The Polk County Tourism Council, through its director and members, has played a role in the process to date, of being considered for the designation of a National Heritage Area, and the feasibility report demonstrates our region's worthiness, and documents the strong public support for the designation.

The Polk County Tourism Council may be able to offer an in-kind contribution to the new National Heritage Area through the use of the promotional efforts of the Polk County Information Center.

In conclusion, the Polk County Tourism Council supports the designation of the *North Woods and Waters* of the *St. Croix National Heritage Area* and supports the Northwest Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission as the coordinating organization.

Thank you for your consideration of this letter of support,

William F. Johnson
President--Polk County Tourism Council

SANDSTONE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUTHORITY

P.O. BOX 641 • SANDSTONE, MN 55072

(320) 245-5241 • FAX (320) 245-5502

samg@sandstonemn.com

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

April 17, 2014

Dear Ms. Harding:

The Sandstone EDA is writing to express our strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers (and the Kettle River), is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The City has permitted staff to participate in the Task Force activities and the EDA has concurred as we believe that regional efforts to create opportunities for our area are worth an investment of time and dollars.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals match ours and they are appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

The EDA will support staff's participation in next phase planning and implementation activities and may budget funds in 2015 dependent on NHA needs that match our priorities.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready to continue as a resource and partner.

Sincerely,



Leonard Bonander
Chair – Sandstone EDA



Sandstone Economic Development Authority



An innovative leader in responsible planning and development for over 40 years.
coordinate. partner. advocate. serve.

May 8, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

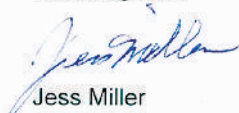
The West Central Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission is providing this letter as documentation of our strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

As a Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission covering the counties of Barron, Chippewa, Clark, Dunn, Eau Claire, Polk, and St. Croix we believe the designation will strengthen the area's unique identity tied to the St. Croix River and its rich and diverse history. Just as importantly, it will provide a framework whereby units of government can coordinate to develop economic opportunities resulting in increased jobs, incomes, tourism, and business development.

We envision playing an active role in helping to establish the National Heritage Area once legislation is passed and in implementing programs that work with and further reinforce the designation. We look forward to assisting to make this a successful and productive venture for all of the involved geographic areas. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Please be in touch if you have questions or want to further discuss the role of our organization or the counties we represent.

Best Regards,



Jess Miller
Chairman

West Central Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission
800 Wisconsin Street • Building D2-401 • Mail Box 9 • Eau Claire, WI 54703-3606
Phone: 715-836-2918 • Fax: 715-836-2886 • Email: wccwrpc@wccwrpc.org

West Central Wisconsin Regional Planning Commission

June 2, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.



Headquartered in Bayport, Minnesota, Andersen Corporation is the largest window and door manufacturer in North America. Founded in 1903, Andersen is an international corporation employing more than 9,000 people in locations across North America, with sales worldwide.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

Andersen Corporation continues its heritage of community support through donations of funds, employee volunteerism and in-kind donations. Andersen Corporate Foundation has a 73-year legacy of giving and donated 2.2 million dollars in 2013 and more than \$55 million since its inception. This year, Andersen and its employees gave over \$390,000 to United Way, totaling nearly \$600,000 when combined with the company's match. Andersen has also provided funding, volunteers and windows to over 900 Habitat for Humanity homes in North America in the past two decades.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Susan Roeder'.

Susan Roeder
Director of Public Affairs

Andersen Corporation

July 25, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I would like to add my voice to those expressing support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

As a business owner in the St. Croix valley the last 33 years I have come to understand the special nature of both the land and the cultural heritage this area provides. For this reason, I was pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with many other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

As owner of Chisago Drug in Chisago City every year I see a pilgrimage of visitors to our area from across the nation but most especially from Sweden. The Chisago Lakes Area, which is part of the region under consideration, has a special place in the heart of an international audience. As a readily accessible facility it has been my pleasure to provide information to those visitors. My personal commitment to this is strong. I helped organize the erection of the Vilhelm Moberg statue in Chisago City's Moberg Park and also developed the website for the historical group to share their photos.

My business supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We are currently supporting the Chisago City Heritage Association by selling their books, plates, DVDs and pamphlets. We also act as a resource for those visiting the area.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



Charles Gramling RPh
Owner Chisago Drug

Chisago Drug



Taylors Falls Scenic Boat Tours

P.O. Box 235 Taylors Falls, MN 55084
phone: (651) 465-6315 fax: (651) 465-0506

March 1, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

Our business is steeped in history. In fact it was my great grandparents who started the Taylors Falls Scenic Boat Tours in 1906. I enjoyed hearing the stories about our area and imagining what a NHA could do for our area and how it could help all of us tell our "stories."

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Amy Frischmon
Vice President

Taylors Falls Scenic Boat Tours



651-257-1177

P.O. Box 283, Lindstrom, MN 55045

April 10, 2014

Marty Harding
Board of Directors
St Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second St, Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

St Croix Valley Foundation:

The Chisago Lakes Area Chamber of Commerce continues to support the proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St Croix National Heritage Area*.

The St Croix Watershed has always been a special place for residents and visitors. Not until the effort made by the NHA Task Force, hosting numerous gatherings, documenting historic places and stories, did we realize the magnitude and strength of the collective area. The stories and locations are a piece of American History to be honored and shared with future generations. We see the National Heritage Area designation as a wonderful tool to make sure our rich history is documented collectively and shared in a positive way to build thriving communities.

Our mission statement is "Create and promote a healthy business environment to enhance our communities for opportunity and growth." The Chamber feels the National Heritage Area designation is an opportunity to promote our region, boost tourism and enhance our regional economy. The ability to work with regional partners strengthens us all, creates a network of cooperation for stronger communities throughout the watershed.

We strongly support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as the coordinating entity.

Sincerely,

Tangi Schaapveld
Executive Director
Chisago Lakes Area Chamber of Commerce

Center City • Chisago City • Lindstrom • Shafer
www.chisagolakeschamber.com

Chisago Lakes Area Chamber of Commerce

Hayward Lakes Visitors and Convention Bureau
Sawyer County, WI USA
expressing support for the
North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area

WHEREAS, the region defined by the St. Croix River and its tributaries is a nationally distinctive landscape with shared stories and traditions that contribute to our nation's diverse heritage;

WHEREAS, the Heritage Initiative has engaged hundreds of residents throughout the region in a multi-year process to explore the possibilities and appropriateness of designation, and strong public support was expressed for the concept;

WHEREAS, a North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix NHA would create opportunities for communities and residents to work together across traditional boundaries for mutual benefit;

WHEREAS, an NHA would help residents and visitors better understand, appreciate and experience the region's special stories and places;

WHEREAS, an NHA would help us build a sustainable regional economy using our cultural and natural heritage as a foundation;

WHEREAS, an NHA would foster a sense of regional identity, brand the region, and increase our region's competitiveness in seeking grants and attracting private investment;

WHEREAS, NHAs have, on average, a five-to-one return on investment and together contribute \$12.9 billion annually to the U.S. economy and support 148,000 jobs;

WHEREAS, National Heritage Areas (NHAs) are community-based efforts that are managed by the local leaders and residents that live in them;

WHEREAS, NHAs are living, working landscapes that honor traditional uses and support continued economic activity in the region;

WHEREAS, NHAs do not use program funding to acquire land, have no regulatory authority over zoning or land use, and do not infringe upon private property rights;

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Hayward Lakes Visitors and Convention Bureau, Sawyer County, WI USA supports Congressional designation for the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

Sherry M Beckman

Sherry Beckman, Executive Director
Hayward Lakes Visitors and Convention Bureau
Sawyer County, WI USA



April 25, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Kim Heinemann

Kim Heinemann
President
Hudson Chamber of Commerce and Tourism Bureau
502 Second Street
Hudson, WI 54016

Hudson Area Chamber of Commerce



July 21, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The North Branch Area Chamber of Commerce is a local not-for-profit organization representing 260 businesses and organizations with the purpose of helping the entire area prosper.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

The North Branch Area Chamber of Commerce has been actively involved with developing tourism in our area and region. It is vital to the quality of life for our residents that there are employment opportunities as well as the enjoyment the natural resource within the region. A significant portion of staff time is dedicated to tourism and economic development. The North Branch Area Chamber of Commerce has been involved with the HNA since 2011.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Kathleen Lindo, Executive Director
North Branch Area Chamber of Commerce

6063 Main Street, Suite B
Phone: (651) 674-4077

PO Box 577
contact@NorthBranchChamber.com

North Branch, MN 55036
www.NorthBranchChamber.com

North Branch Area Chamber of Commerce



Osceola Area Chamber of Commerce
PO Box 251
Osceola, WI 54020

March 25, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

Osceola sits on the bluffs of the the St. Croix River and is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The Osceola Area Chamber of Commerce represents 300 businesses in the Osceola Area and we are focusing our much needed economic development efforts on tourism and quality of life issues in the upcoming years. The NHA will contribute significantly to our goals and we support the NHA because are needed in our the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Germaine Ross
Director Osceola Area Chamber of Commerce

Osceola Chamber of Commerce



Carnelian-Marine-St. Croix Watershed District

Scandia Plaza II • 21150 Ozark Avenue • P.O. Box 188 • Scandia, MN 55073 • Tel 651.433.2150

April 17, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The Carnelian-Marine-St. Croix Watershed District is a local unit of government in the northeastern part of Washington County bordering 17 miles of the St. Croix River. Minnesota Statutes empowers our Board of Managers to "protect and enhance fish and wildlife habitat and water recreational facilities; and secure the other benefits associated with the proper management of surface and ground water."

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region. This effort to identify the St. Croix Basin as a unique ecosystem will further the appreciation of the need to protect water quality and natural resources to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



Jim Shaver, Administrator
Carnelian-Marine-St. Croix Watershed District

e-mail JShaver@CMSCWD.org

website www.CMSCWD.org

Carnelian-Marine-St. Croix Watershed District

July 7, 2014

Marty Harding
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express our support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. The area proposed as the National Heritage Area has a diverse cultural history and many scenic and recreation opportunities.

The Northern Regional Trail Advisory Committee was created in 2009 for the purpose of coordinating motorized recreational trails in Northwest Wisconsin. Currently, the Committee represents a ten county area, with several of these counties in the proposed National Heritage Area.

Our ability to connect recreational trail users to areas within the National Heritage Area is important as trail users can support existing and future business establishments (restaurants, lodging, convenience stores, etc) and can visit cultural and historical sites.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity.

Sincerely,



Dan Thole
Chairman, NoRTAC

Northern Regional Trail Advisory Committee, representing the counties of Ashland, Barron, Bayfield, Burnett, Chippewa, Douglas, Polk, Rusk, Sawyer, Washburn.

Northern Regional Trail Advisory Committee



Pine Technical College

April 15, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Marty

We have watched with great interest the very thorough and thoughtful planning and development process leading to the request for the designation of our region as a National Heritage Area (NHA). The outreach for citizen input has been broad and attentive, and the collation of ideas and concepts has been fair, analytical and visionary.

As a results, I am writing to express strong support by my office and the College for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers watersheds are special to those of us who call it home. They are also rich in stories and resources critical to the development of our bordering states and of our nation. We were pleased to be able to participate in the study process. The feasibility study report makes a strong case for the region's designation as an NHA.

Pine Technical College (soon to be Pine Technical and Community College) has served this region for 50 years as one of its premier higher education resources. Our mission of service to citizens and communities mirrors the spirit of service rendered in the development of this applications. We have also worked closely with the Northwest Regional Planning Commission (NRPC) and have found them to be a sound, well-run and progressive organization.

PTC supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and recommend the NRPC as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Robert L. Musgrove, Ph.D.
President, Pine Technical College

 800.521.7463/
320.629.5100

 320.629.1030

 www.pinetech.edu

 900 Fourth Street SE
Pine City, MN 55063



A member of the Minnesota State System of Higher Education
Equal Opportunity Employer/Educator

Pine Technical College is an Equal Opportunity Employer/Educator
Pine Technical College is an Equal Opportunity Employer/Educator

Pine Technical College



Rotary International District 5960

SERVICE ABOVE SELF

May 2014

Marty Harding, Chair of the Board of Directors

St. Croix Valley Foundation, 516 Second Street, Suite 214, Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I am writing to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

I was the District Governor for Rotary District 5960 during 2011-2012 and I was pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. Close to one-third of the Rotary Clubs in District 5960 fall within the boundaries of the St Croix River watershed. As such, the region is of great interest to the family of Rotary. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The Rotary organization is made up of clubs in towns and cities who invest time and resources to making those communities places that residents are proud. Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. We believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

As the Council of Governors of Rotary we can encourage clubs in the St. Croix watershed to present programs to their membership about the Heritage Initiative.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity.

Sincerely,

Gary P. Campbell - DG 2013-14
Craig Leiser - PDG - 2010-11 *Judy Freund, PDG 2011-2012*
Joe Kovarik - DG 2016-17 *Marlene Gargulak 2015-2016* *Karel Weigel 2014-2015*
Craig Leiser, Judy Freund, Joe Kovarik, Gary Campbell, Karel Weigel, Marlene Gargulak, Jim Hunt

Rotary District 5960 Council of Governors

2233 North Hamline Avenue • Suite 620 • Roseville, Minnesota 55113 U.S.A.
(651) 636-9054 • FAX: (651) 636-8799 • 1-800-636-9054 • Email: jingle@rotary5960.org
Web: www.rotary5960.org

Rotary International District 5960



St. Croix Basin Water Resources Planning Team

Protecting Water Quality Through Interagency Collaboration

April 30, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I am writing on behalf of the St. Croix Basin Water Resources Planning Team (the Basin Team) to express our strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* (NHA).

The watershed that drains to the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and natural and cultural resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The Basin Team was formed through an interagency agreement in 1993 to study and protect the water resources of the St. Croix Basin. Members include staff from federal, state, and local agencies and organizations. The Basin Team has been actively engaged since its formation and has leveraged millions of dollars for monitoring, research, and a variety of studies. In 2011, we refreshed our approach through a new strategic plan. In this plan we stated **Our Vision:** The St. Croix River and its watersheds are healthy, cherished, and protected, by law and by choice; **Our Mission:** Share science and policy to guide partners and citizens who restore, manage, and protect the land and water resources of the St. Croix Basin; and **Our Core Values:** Sustain a healthy ecosystem, commitment to collaboration, build dynamic relationships, focus on ecological assessment, use the right tools, change public behavior through education and outreach, and make it easy for decision-making officials to do the right thing. We feel this mission, vision, and these core values align very well with a designation of a National Heritage Area for the St. Croix Basin.

Several members of the Basin Team have been involved in the early process of determining the direction to go with the NHA program. At our June 8, 2011 quarterly team meeting, we invited Jill Shannon of the St. Croix Valley Foundation to make a presentation on the potential benefits of NHA status for the St. Croix. At our March 27, 2014 quarterly meeting, the Basin Team voted unanimously to offer this letter of support. Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets and be especially valuable in our efforts to protect the water resources and water dependent resources of the Basin.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. While we have no separate budget that would allow us to participate financially in supporting the process, we do offer our time and considerable talents in reviewing and providing input on appropriate subjects relevant to our team.

Sincerely,

Randy S. Ferrin
Coordinator, St. Croix Basin Water Resources Planning Team
c/o 23290 Quentin Avenue North, Scandia, MN 55073
rsferrin@frontiernet.net

Our Mission: Share science and policy to guide partners and citizens who restore, manage, and protect the land and water resources of the St. Croix Basin

St. Croix Basin Water Resources Planning Team



Cooperative Extension
Polk County Extension Office

University of Wisconsin-Extension
Polk County UW Extension
100 Polk County Plaza, Ste: 210
Balsam Lake, WI 54024
715-485-8608

March 27, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We are writing in support of the application submitted by the Northwest Regional Planning Commission for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

Polk County and several of its communities has been engaged in resource preservation and methods of sustainability over that last few years. Through these efforts, our region of the State has developed some institutional knowledge and network of relationships that will unquestionably be continued and sustained with a National Heritage Area (NHA) designation. The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future.

UW-Extension Polk County has provided educational programs regarding natural resource management, land use planning, economic development and tourism promotion. These learning events have attracted over 1,200 participants. UW-Extension-Polk County strongly supports efforts to help our region overcome obstacles regarding economic development.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

UW-Extension Polk County can be considered as a partner in educating and raising awareness regarding our local heritage and tourism opportunities. We are receptive to providing in-kind commitments toward facilitation, community outreach and research. We are prepared to serve as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Thank you for consideration with this matter. If we may be any assistance to you, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

Bob Kazmierski
Associate Professor, Community Resource Development
UW-Extension
bob.kazmierski@ces.uwex.edu

University of Wisconsin-Extension provides equal opportunities in employment and programming including Title IX and ADA Requirements.

UW-Extension Polk County



ArtReach St. Croix
224 North 4th Street ■ Stillwater, MN 55082
www.artreachstcroix.org ■ 651.439.1465

April 7, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express ArtReach St. Croix's support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, and it is rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. The region is also full of artists and arts organizations who contribute to its culture, economy and communities. Their work often reflects the natural landscape, its history, and its cultural traditions. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

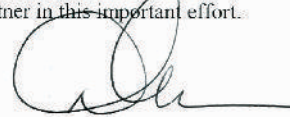
ArtReach St. Croix is a non-profit organization whose mission is to connect the St. Croix Valley community and the arts. ArtReach sponsors community arts events, supports the work of artists and other arts organizations, and provides arts leadership within the St. Croix Valley community. We have offices and an art gallery in Stillwater, and work throughout the lower St. Croix Valley, from St. Croix Falls, WI and Taylors Falls, MN in the north to Prescott, WI and Hastings, MN in the south.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,


Heather E. Rutledge
Executive Director


Danette Olsen
Board Chair

Connecting Communities + the Arts

ArtReach St. Croix

July 25, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I would like to add my voice to those expressing support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

Speaking on behalf of the Chisago City's local historical group, Chisago City Heritage Association, the special nature of both the land and the cultural heritage this area provides is not only clear it is central to our mission. For this reason, I was pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with many other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

It has been the challenge of the Chisago City Heritage Association to share our accumulated materials, information, and heritage hopefully providing context to our community's place in the area. We have a website, chisagocityheritage.org, we raised the funds for & erected the Moberg statue, produced a book, 2 docudrama type plays & accompanying DVDs, as well as an historical DVD on the destroyed Dahl House Hotel & Resort & restored the pillars which were the entrance to its grounds.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We are continually acquiring materials & information as part of our goals which will match very well with the regional effort of the NHA.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



Charles Gramling
Secretary/Treasurer
Chisago City Heritage Association

Chisago City Heritage Association

FRANCONIA

FRANCONIA Sculpture Park

John Hock
Artistic Director/CEO

BOARD of DIRECTORS:

Josine Peters
Chair

Dorothy Goldie
Vice-Chair

Gar Hargens
Vice-Chair

Erik Janssen
Treasurer

Amy McKinney
Secretary

John Joachim

Davis Klaila

Ronald Kopeska

John Kremer

Amy Schwartz Moore

Diane Mullin

John Reinan

Tamsie Ringler

ADVISORY BOARD:

Tom Borup

C. Fuller Cowles

Rico Gatson

Libby Hlavka

Tasha Hock

Su-Chen Hung

Jon Isherwood

Chris Larson

Herman J. Milligan, Jr.

Douglas Padilla

William Ransom

Nicholas P. Slade

April 28, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express Franconia Sculpture Park's enthusiastic support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

As a leading arts organization that serves the St. Croix River Valley community and is centrally located within this region, Franconia Sculpture Park is in full support of this project. The goals of this project are well aligned with our organizational goals and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. We will collaborate with project partners in promoting economic growth in the region, as well as preserving and promoting the places that make our region special. As a convener and connector, we believe this project will serve as a strong complement to local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

Franconia Sculpture Park fully supports designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



John Hock
Artistic Director/CEO

Franconia Sculpture Park, 29836 St. Croix Trail, Franconia, MN 55074, 651-257-6663, www.franconia.org

Franconia Sculpture Park

Frederic *ARTS*

P O Box 334
Frederic, WI 54837

www.FredericArts.org

March 27, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

Frederic Arts was formed "to cultivate artistic opportunities for people of all ages and to enhance and preserve the cultural fabric of our community through educational events and programs."

We support the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



Jack Route
Board Vice Chair
Frederic Arts, Inc.

Frederic Arts, Inc.

April 27, 2014

Marty Harding, Chair of the Board of Directors

St. Croix Valley Foundation

516 Second Street, Suite 214

Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

It is our pleasure to write in strong support of the feasibility study and proposed designation of the "North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area." We were pleased to take part with so many others in the feasibility study, and believe its report well supports the designation of the landscapes defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers as a National Heritage Area.

Our area is rich in the history of immigrants attracted to its wood and waters, and in the legacy those immigrants have left to be carried on to those of us who currently make the area our homes, and our descendants. Particularly in the farm and woods surroundings of Luck and Frederic, in the northern reaches of Polk County, close to southern Burnett County, Scandinavian immigrants from Sweden, Denmark, and Norway have left their mark.

In our organizations, the Historical Societies of Frederic and Luck, we are committed to education and appreciation of this legacy. Each of our groups operates a small museum, in Luck, attached to the new Public Library, and in Frederic situated in the preserved and restored Soo Line Depot from 1901 (needless to say, the coming of the railroad had a huge impact on communities established in the 19th century.) We also engage in programming and festive events throughout the year, in archiving local historical materials, and in assisting people making inquiries about family history especially.

Our goals closely match those of the NHA to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors and to connect people and organizations across the region. We happily commit to programming and fund-raising to enhance the NHA designation, and will undoubtedly have many individuals who will volunteer time.

We fully support designation of the "North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area" and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We are privileged to be a potential resource and partner in this exciting effort.

Sincerely,

Roxanne White, President, Frederic Historical Society



Charles Adleman, President, Luck Historical Society



Frederic Historical Society / Luck Historical Society



Friends of Freedom Park

200 Monroe St.

Prescott, WI 54021

www.freedomparkwi.org

Supporting the mission of the Great River Road Visitor and Learning Center through membership, volunteer recruitment and fundraising.

May 20, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

Dear Ms. Harding,

The Great River Road Visitor and Learning Center (GRRVLC) is located at the southern entrance to the St. Croix River and the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway where the St. Croix River joins the Mississippi at Prescott, WI. The Center provides education for residents and visitors about the natural and cultural history of the beautiful confluence region. We were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other people and organizations and our former director, Margaret Smith, was an essential member of the Heritage Initiative Task Force. We feel strongly that the Heritage Initiative Feasibility Study clearly demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation. We heartily support the Study and the proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The Center (GRRVLC) is owned by the City of Prescott and managed by the Friends of Freedom Park, a 501 (c) 3 non-profit. In addition to overlooking the confluence from a scenic bluff, the Center is located at the head of the Great River Road in Wisconsin. We provide programming which includes art shows and changing exhibits, plus a schedule of educational programs and special events that cover subjects from birding to historical reenactments. The staff provides guidance to area visitors regarding regional tourist attractions and significant natural features, including the St. Croix National Scenic Riverway and more.

In 2009, Center staff helped initiate the Great Rivers Confluence Project. This Project built agency and individual partnerships across two state borders, four counties and four cities. The Confluence Project Vision and Mission are:

Confluence Vision: Recognize and appreciate the confluence area of the Mississippi and St Croix Rivers and its people, places, and stories through connections, partnerships and recreational opportunities.

Confluence Mission: To foster partnerships and connections across national, state and local levels, and to create and articulate a common vision of education, conservation and recreation at the confluence area of the Mississippi and St Croix Rivers. This collaborative effort will work to increase recognition and appreciation of this area; enhance existing resources; acquire funding for education, conservation and recreation; and ensure that all people can enjoy these assets in the future.

NHA goals echo both those of the GRRVLC and the Confluence Project. As the convener and connector of many partners, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance the projects we already have in process. We encourage you to learn more about the work of the Great Rivers Confluence at www.GreatRiversConfluence.org. The Friends of Freedom Park and Confluence Project Partners will continue to commit significant resources of time, talent and publicity to the NHA efforts. In turn, we hope to further opportunities to educate and inspire additional public audiences about the magical confluence area through the proposed NHA - and we stand ready as a partner in this important effort!

Please designate the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. The St. Croix River Valley area uniquely combines natural beauty, historical significance, vibrant arts, and committed communities. Recognize it!

Sincerely,

Jessica Bierbrauer

Executive Director, Friends of Freedom Park
and Managing Partner, the Great Rivers Confluence Project

Friends of Freedom Park



May 8, 2014, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

The Friends of the Bird Sanctuary is an advocate for the recently completed feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers holds much history, natural character and sense of place for our friends and neighbors as evidenced by the close knit community living and working here for generations. What has developed in these North Woods and Waters should be shared and experienced by others throughout the country as a reflection of who we are as a nation. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The Friends of the Bird Sanctuary is taking part in a new venture recognizing the connectivity of the Pine Barrens Landscape of the Northwest Sands Eco-Region as a globally significant and viable natural system. Our partnership has expanded to include Friends of Crex Meadows, Friends of the Namekagon Barrens, Brule River Rolling Barrens and Moquah Barrens of the Bayfield Peninsula. The designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area will surely enhance the value of a working ecosystem within a Natural Heritage Area.

Friends of the Bird Sanctuary supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

Friends of the Bird Sanctuary look forward to partnering with the NHA in future outreach and education events and actions.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Jane Anklam
Vice President, Friends of the Bird Sanctuary

Friends of the Bird Sanctuary
P.O. Box 116, Gordon, Wisconsin 54838
www.fotbs.org

Friends of the Bird Sanctuary



The Friends of the Hunt Hill Audubon Sanctuary, Inc.
N2384 Hunt Hill Road, Sarona, WI 54871
715-635-6543 Email: info@hunthill.org Website: www.hunthill.org

"Our Mission: Hunt Hill is a nature preserve and learning center, open to all,
dedicated to fostering understanding, appreciation and protection of the environment."

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

June 23, 2014

Dear Ms. Harding:

The Friends of the Hunt Hill Audubon Sanctuary, Inc. wishes to add its support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we are pleased to support the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and new possibilities for its future. It documents the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and strong public support for its designation.

Hunt Hill Audubon Sanctuary, since 1955 and our Friends group, organized in 1989, have worked hard to encourage families to reconnect with nature, love the great resources we have here and protect them from harm. The historical ties Hunt Hill shares, through the National Audubon Society, with Leopold, Ernest Oberholtzer, Owen Gromme, Roger Tory Peterson and the Boundary Waters are testament to our heritage. Therefore they are indeed a significant part of the heritage of this area also.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. We believe the NHA will complement and enhance local efforts to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. Our newsletters, and announcements at our events will continue to promote this new heritage area through our network of almost 300 local families, more than fifty area school districts and dozens of partner organizations with which we work each year. We stand ready as a resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Storme Nelson, Executive Director
Friends of the Hunt Hill Audubon Sanctuary, Inc.



Board of Directors

Judy Aspling
James Heim
Susan Peterson
Carole Rusch
Lynn Zimek
Joanne Zosel

Executive Director

Scott Peterson

May 27, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

We believe the resulting feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA), and documents the public support expressed for its designation.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are generally matched to our mission, which is to celebrate and conserve the St. Croix Headwaters area and to advance the quality of life of our residents. As a conservation organization we are strongly in favor of efforts to conserve and protect this area's "wild" nature, and we trust that NHA initiatives to promote economic benefits for our citizens will take sustainability into consideration.

We stand ready to collaborate, to share knowledge and resources, and to partner with the NWRPC to promote a shared vision to preserve, enhance, and increase awareness and understanding of our national resources within our watershed.

Sincerely,

Judy Aspling
President

Friends of the St. Croix Headwaters, Inc.
P.O. Box 276, Gordon, WI 54838

Conservation is about people taking care of the places they love
fotsch.org

Friends of the St. Croix Headwaters

Gammelgården Museum

Scandia, Minnesota 55073

Established 1972 by Elim Lutheran Church to Preserve, Present and Promote Swedish Immigrant Heritage

April 12, 2014

Mary Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

As noted on our letterhead, our task is to "preserve, present and promote Swedish Immigrant heritage". We are the only outdoor museum in the USA dedicated to this purpose. We are a 15 acre site hosting 3 original 1850's era log buildings, built by Swedish Immigrants, who arrived in this area via the St. Croix River after 1848. Our buildings are filled with the appropriate artifacts and stories of the immigrant era and experience which enhance our tours and help our guests appreciate the immigrant/settlement experience. We have added a Visitor Center (2002) and annually welcome 5,000+ paying guests and an equal number of casual visitors to the property. Fully a third of our guests are from Scandinavia. We have created several day camps, Swedish Holiday celebrations and other events to help educate and excite children(and their parents!) in the rich story of their immigrant heritage and the role the St. Croix river played in the settlement and industry of this lovely valley.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would

compliment and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

Gammelgården Museum has been pleased to host local meetings, promote local meetings, add a link to our website for the NHA Initiative and in any way asked, help promote this wonderful endeavor.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Ka Weikel
Ron Nelson
Marlin McCurdy
August E. Edman
Scott Walcker
Don Peterson
Dan D. Ahlm
Edgum
Vincent Humblach

Board of Directors and Advokats

Gammelgården Museum



May 9, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

St. Croix Valley Foundation:

The Lindstrom Historical Society is in strong support for the feasibility study and Proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

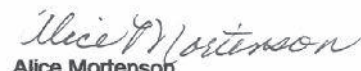
The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special To those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources Critical to our nation's development. We were pleased to be able to Participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other Organizations, citizens and businesses to reflect on our region's past and Imagine the possibilities for the future. The feasibility study report Demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area(NHA) And documents the strong public support expressed for it designation.

Our mission is to preserve the history and way of life of our early immigrants Who settled in the area and to promote tourism to share it.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to Our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and Understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to Connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a Sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. We believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already Underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix Nation Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity.

Sincerely,


Alice Mortenson
Treasurer
Lindstrom Historical Society

Lindstrom Historical Society



Namekagon River Partnership

Directors:
David Arnold
Cindy Ferraro
Mike Gardner
Ron Hobart
Scott Peterson
Frank Pratt
Dave Thorson
Wendy Williamson

May 17, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

This letter is written to express our strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The Namekagon River flows 95 miles through the heart of the proposed NHA. Namekagon River Partnership is a non-profit, citizen-volunteer river organization in northwest Wisconsin working to celebrate and conserve this national treasure. We work cooperatively with local citizens and businesses, governmental agencies, and non-profit organizations that share our interests in conserving the fishery and the plant and animal habitat of the Namekagon River. We aspire to be a positive and proactive voice of the river, and to operate transparently. We are focused on increasing the visibility of the river, retelling its role in the region's history and culture, and advancing a science-based discussion.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We stand ready to collaborate, share knowledge and resources, and partner with the NWRPC to promote our shared vision to preserve, enhance, and increase awareness and understanding of our national resources within our watershed.

We fully support designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Frank Pratt

President
Namekagon River Partnership

Namekagon River Partnership, Inc.
PO Box 1349, Hayward, WI 54843

Celebrating and conserving the Namekagon River
namekagon.org

Namekagon River Partnership



North Branch, Minnesota

Plays, Performances & Workshops
for Youth and Families
Since 1996

www.northstartheatercompany.com

Pierre Jacques Pleau
Artistic Director

651-674-8129

July 4, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

I am writing to express support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

When I was 4 years old my family moved from St. Paul to an 1880's homestead in North Branch, MN. Throughout my youth, the pioneer spirit experiences that I had there and at the State Parks on the St. Croix River helped shape my career and involvement in our broader regional community.

In 2004 I formed the Northern Lights Jr. Folk Dance Group to help carry on traditions of cultures in our region. See a photo of our Folk Dance Group performing at Gammelgården Museum in the St. Croix NHA feasibility study -Appendix 2 page 11.

In 2008 I wrote and produced a heritage musical for Minnesota's Sesquicentennial. That summer, *Traveling Down the Wagon Trail - Beneath the Big Blue Sky*, was performed at 3 of the State Parks on the St. Croix River: William O'Brien, Wild River and St. Croix by youth ages 9-15. I then went on to write and produce an additional 5 youth musicals that weave 3 centuries together through traditions and values that are carried on by descendants. The final and 6th musical in the series is titled: *Land, Air & Water - An Environmental Musical* and is set in the present times. Sharing our heritage and values with youth and families through the arts, parks and historic sites helps ensure that our national treasures will be here for future generations.

In support for this project I would be able to provide a PA sound system for a medium sized gathering as well as music performances (original heritage songs and traditional fiddle music) along with the Northern Lights Jr. Folk Dance Group for a celebration of the designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*. Total in-kind and time donations: \$2000

Designating the St. Croix River region, as a National Heritage Area will help to increase appreciation and understanding of our region's heritage among residents and visitors, connect people and organizations across the region, and build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

Sincerely,


Pierre Jacques Pleau

North Star Theater Company



old school arts center

214 Eagle Dr., P.O. Box 535
Sandstone, MN 55072
320-216-7635

Email: fran@oldschoolartscenter.org • 320-242-3933

Marguerite Walz, President • margueritewalz@frontiernet.net

All of us here at the Old School Arts Center are excited about the possibility of a designation of this region to become a part of the St. Croix National Heritage Area. Board President Marguerite Walz and I have attended many of the planning sessions for this project. We have come away with a renewed and unique appreciation of what this large watershed area has to offer. We are very willing to work for this project in any way that would sustain it.

Combining Native cultural traditions with those of the Scandanavian immigrants who settled much of this area, the people of this part of the American Midwest have, through the years, created and sustained a vast appreciation of many shared stories and adventures of not only early settlers, but also those who have lived here in more modern times. The abundance of natural resources that have been preserved provide a marvelous incentive for tourists to visit this area. Forests, lakes, rivers and tributaries enhance our region by their sheer beauty.

Having this area designated as a National Heritage Area would provide the opportunity for a small non-profit such as ours to benefit not only by the prestige of being part of this designation, but also enjoying the effects of more tourist activity. Our Center proudly exhibits art work that is often indicative of our heritage- scenic, vibrant landscapes drawn, painted, sketched or photographed right here in this beautiful region.

Perhaps even more important, such a designation would give all of us who live here, work here, and serve here a sense of connection with the other people who do the same. By sharing this National Heritage Area, we envision a feeling of familiarity, of conviviality, with our neighbors, both close and far. This would be our very own large, special section of land with all that it holds, and we here at the Old School Arts Center like that idea.

Sincerely,

Fran Levings,
Executive Director

MISSION STATEMENT: The Old School Arts Center builds and enriches community through arts education, exhibition, and performance. It supports the efforts of local and regional artists and provides a venue for public events.

Old School Arts Center



Pine County Historical Museum
PO Box 123
6333 H. C. Andersen Alle
Askov, MN 55704

May 14, 2014

Marty Harding
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 2nd Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

Please accept this letter as evidence of our organization's support of the feasibility study on the Heritage Initiative and our support for congressional designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix Heritage Area project.

Several of the Museum staff and volunteers took part in the planning stages of this project, and we believe that it will have a very beneficial effect on our area and also on our museum itself.

Tourism is vital to our county museum.

PCHM would love to be able to share the stories of the Heritage Area with our visitors, both those that have come to light through the project and those that we have here as part of our displays. As part of the Heritage Area we will benefit from the additional publicity that participating in the Heritage Area will bring us.

We hope to be a part of the next phase of work associated with this project.

Thank you.

Sincerely,

Arla Budd, Executive Director
Pine County Historical Museum

Phone: 320-216-7636 Email: pchminfo@yahoo.com
Website: www.pinecountyhistorymuseum.org Also on Facebook

Pine County Historical Museum



June 25, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair, Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second St., Suite 214
Hudson, WI 54016

Dear Ms. Harding,

I am writing on behalf of the membership of the River Falls Community Arts Base (CAB) to lend our support to the findings of the feasibility study for the proposed North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area designation.

We agree that the landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers are special, rich in stories and resources in our home area, and are critical to our nation's development. Accordingly we concur with the findings developed by our area citizens, organizations and businesses during this extensive feasibility study. This study certainly does make a strong case, including overwhelming public support, for the area earning a National Heritage Area designation.

We are an all-volunteer non-profit organization "committed to sustaining the arts and ensuring they are available, accessible and affordable to the greater River Falls community." Among our activities are Art on the Kinni and Music in the Park. Art on the Kinni is a juried art fair that draws more than 4000 art enthusiasts to the banks of the Kinnickinnic River, a class 1 trout stream that runs through our community and eventually empties into the St. Croix River. Music in the Park also takes place near the River, with 2-hour music concerts on Friday and Saturday nights from mid-June until the end of August. Both Art on the Kinni, which is always the first Saturday after Labor Day in Sept., and Music in the Park are FREE to the public.

CAB is a partner with What We Need Is Here, an organization that matches well with ours and NHA goals of increasing appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. Hence, we agree that NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

While I can't make any financial or time commitments for an all-volunteer organization, I do have the knowledge that our membership does not back down from any challenges and will do its share to help make good on preserving an NHA designation. We do fully support designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area. We agree that the Northwest Regional Planning Commission should be its coordinating entity. We look forward to partnership in this positive effort.

Kindest Regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Stephen J. Preisler".

Stephen J. (Steve) Preisler
CAB Board President

River Falls Community Arts Base, 439 W. Maple St.,
Suite 109
River Falls, WI 54022

River Falls Community Art Base

St. Croix Falls Historical Society

P.O. Box 281 • St. Croix Falls, Wisconsin 54024

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

June 29, 2014

Dear Ms. Harding:

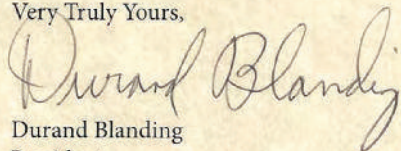
The St. Croix Falls Historical Society strongly supports the feasibility study and proposed designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

Our board of directors voted unanimously to support this project and directed me, as president, to write this letter of support.

We fully support designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

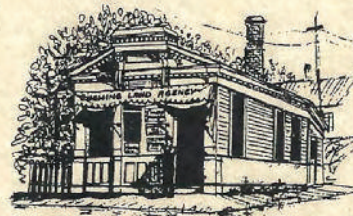
Very Truly Yours,



Durand Blanding
President
St. Croix Falls Historical Society

cc: Danette Olsen

"To understand today, you have to understand yesterday"... Pearl S. Buck



St. Croix Falls Historical Society



P.O. Box 801
St. Croix Falls, WI 54024
Business Office 715-483-1382

May 15, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

We and our patrons hold the landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers as extraordinarily special. The rich stories and resources are critical to our local and national history and heritage. We welcome the opportunity to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future.

The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

St. Croix Festival Theatre's mission is to make the arts welcoming to all people as an essential part of their well being and for the vitality of the community. We share the NHA goals to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort. One of our key values is Hospitality and we invite you to add our auditorium to your list of potential venues for hosting meetings during the feasibility study.

Sincerely,


Pamela Fuchs
General Manager


Sydney A. Paredes
Board President

St. Croix Festival Theatre

April 16, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

The St. Croix River Association (SCRA) is a nonprofit dedicated to preserving and celebrating the natural resources of the entire St. Croix River watershed. As such, we heartily endorse

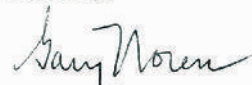
- the resource preservation and conservation ideals established by the NHA Task Force and
- the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

SCRA supports the NHA designation because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region in order to preserve and enhance our historical, cultural and natural resources, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

We fully endorse designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,



Gary Nolen
Chair, Board of Directors
St. Croix River Association

PO Box 655 • St. Croix Falls, WI 54024 • (715) 483-3300
www.stcroixriverassociation.org

St. Croix River Association



Studio Northwoods

26589 Helsene Road • Webster • WI 54893

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

April 6, 2014

Dear Ms. Harding:

I'm writing as an individual: an artisan, arts advocate and resident of Northwest Wisconsin, to express my strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

I've had the pleasure of canoeing on both waterways and traveling the area defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers. I am a California transplant and have lived in here permanently for the past 11 years. It is indeed a scenically beautiful and resource-rich patch of planet Earth.

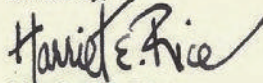
I was delighted to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations and businesses as we reflected on our region's past and imagined possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support for its designation.

As a founding member of Arts Burnett County, a local group that supports local arts, culture and heritage, I can attest to the many artists whose work reflects the natural beauty of this area; therefore supporting the NHA project is critical to them and to their creativity. Of course, because many of these artists' lives depend on sales of their work, there is a financial impact associated with the success of this endeavor.

As secretary of the Burnett County Tourism Action Group, a volunteer organization dedicated to increasing tourism and the revenue it generates, I can vouch for the value of the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage to attract travelers and permanent residents.

For these reasons, I fully endorse the NHA project and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity.

Sincerely,



Harriet E. Rice
Artisan • Arts Advocate
Event Planner • Marketing Consultant
Member: Wisconsin's Northwest Heritage Passage
Americans for the Arts • Arts Wisconsin

Studio Northwoods



109 Locust Street
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016
715.386.2305
www.ThePhipps.org

April 30, 2014

Ms. Marly Harding, Chair
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

The Phipps Center for the Arts in Hudson, Wisconsin, supports the feasibility study and proposed designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home, but it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, representatives of the center and I were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process along with hundreds of other citizens, organizations, and businesses to reflect on our region's past and imagine possibilities for its future. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

The Phipps Center has celebrated the creative spirit since 1983 by offering exciting performances, engaging exhibitions, and inspiring instruction to residents of the St. Croix Valley and beyond. Approximately 25,000 people attend nearly 200 events annually, and nearly 3,500 students of all ages participate in over 300 classes. Over 750 volunteers provided 46,849 hours of service during 2013.

The Phipps has developed several ongoing community art programs, each involving unique partnerships based on volunteer participation and taking place off-site in public places. The Bench Project is one such program and can be found in Prescott, Hudson, Somerset, and St. Croix Falls, Wisconsin, as well as Hastings, Bayport, and Marine on St. Croix, Minnesota. Another initiative is the Artful Rain Garden Project, a partnership with area environmental groups in both states to inform, inspire, and encourage action towards a healthy river system.

The Phipps supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. As a convener and connector, we believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

The Phipps Center supports designation of the North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area and supports the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. Please consider the center as a resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

John H. Potter
Executive Director

The Phipps Center for the Arts



Washburn County Lakes and Rivers Association
A Public Benefit Corporation

www.wclra.org

850 W. Beaverbrook Avenue, Suite 1
Spooner, WI 54801

April 18, 2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The Washburn County Lakes & Rivers Association has been providing outreach and education to individuals and numerous member lake associations throughout our county for many years. Our purpose is to promote the environmental protection and responsible use of Washburn County surface waters and their attendant wetlands, shorelands and wildlife resources; to share ideas and information through education and active participation for the benefit of individual property owners, lake and river districts and associations, local government, the general public, future generations, and the waters themselves.

Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and are appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. We believe the NHA would complement and enhance local efforts already underway to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is special to those of us who call it home and it is also rich in stories and resources critical to our nation's development. The feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,

Craig Walkey, Chair
Board of Directors
Washburn County Lakes & Rivers Association

Washburn County Lakes and Rivers Association



4/23/2014

Marty Harding
Chair of the Board of Directors
St. Croix Valley Foundation
516 Second Street, Suite 214
Hudson, Wisconsin 54016

Dear Ms. Harding:

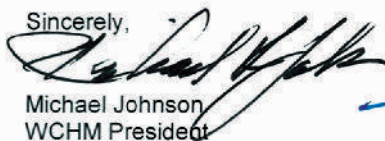
We write to express strong support for the feasibility study and proposed designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area*.

The Wisconsin Canoe Heritage Museum (WCHM) is devoted to the preservation and interpretation of the cultural heritage of canoes and canoeing in North America. Our organization supports the NHA because its goals are well matched to our own and appropriate for the region: to increase appreciation and understanding of the region's heritage among residents and visitors, to connect people and organizations across the region, and to build a sustainable economy using our natural and cultural heritage as a foundation. We believe the NHA would complement and enhance our efforts to preserve and promote our region's distinctive assets.

The landscape defined by the St. Croix and Namekagon Rivers is a major part of a vast network of waterways and a strong canoeing culture in this region. It is also rich in stories that we can tell in our museum, and in resources critical to our nation's development. For this reason, we were pleased to be able to participate in the feasibility study process. We believe the feasibility study report demonstrates the region's worthiness as a National Heritage Area (NHA) and documents the strong public support expressed for its designation.

We fully support designation of the *North Woods and Waters of the St. Croix National Heritage Area* and support the Northwest Regional Planning Commission as its coordinating entity. We stand ready as a continued resource and partner in this important effort.

Sincerely,


Michael Johnson
WCHM President


Jed Malischke
WCHM Executive Director

Wisconsin Canoe Heritage Museum, P.O. Box 365, Spooner, Wisconsin 54801
www.WisconsinCanoeHeritageMuseum.com info@wisconsincanoeheritagemuseum.com

Wisconsin Canoe Heritage Museum

**NORTH WOODS AND WATERS
OF THE ST. CROIX
NATIONAL HERITAGE AREA™**

Feasibility Study



One Special Place™

www.stcroixheritage.org
www.facebook.com/stcroixheritage

Jason K. Laumann, Senior Planner
Northwest Regional Planning Commission
1400 South River Street • Spooner, WI 54801
www.nwrpc.com • ph 715.635.2197 • fax 715.635.7262